Introductory
Hebrew Grammar

A. B. Davidson

AN INTRODUCTORY HEBREW GRAMMAR.

WITH

PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN READING AND WRITING.

AN INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW GRAMMAR.

WITH

𝕻𝖗𝖔𝖌𝖗𝖊𝖘𝖘𝖎𝖛𝖊 𝕰𝖝𝖊𝖗𝖈𝖎𝖘𝖊𝖘 𝖎𝖓 𝕽𝖊𝖆𝖉𝖎𝖓𝖌 𝖆𝖓𝖉 𝖂𝖗𝖎𝖙𝖎𝖓𝖌.

BY THE LATE

A. B. DAVIDSON, Litt.D., LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF HEBREW, ETC., IN THE NEW COLLEGE, EDINBURGH.

EIGHTEENTH EDITION.

EDINBURGH:

T. & T. CLARK, 38 GEORGE STREET.

1909.

PREFACE TO THE TENTH EDITION.

THE necessity for another Edition of this Introductory Grammar leads me to hope that it has been found useful to beginners in Hebrew, and that the attempt made in it to combine a statement of the principles of the language with progressive exercises for practice upon them has not altogether failed.

In this Edition some parts in previous ones that appeared too brief and obscure have been made fuller and simplified ; examples have been added, where wanting, and some additional Tables and Paradigms introduced. It is hoped that these changes will be found to be improvements.

Some irregularity in the grammatical order of the sections has naturally been occasioned by the requirements of an Exercise Book. It was necessary, for example, to introduce the Inseparable Prepositions and the Conjunction at an early stage, and also to make the First Declension of Nouns precede the Verb, in order to have materials for the construction of

sentences; but the proper grammatical order has been followed as closely as possible, and the outline of Grammar has been kept distinct from the Exercises, in order that, if desired, it may be used without them.

I have to express my thanks to several scholars and teachers who have kindly offered me useful suggestions and corrections, particularly the Rev. J. T. Fowler, Vice-Principal of Bishop Hatfield's Hall, and Hebrew Lecturer in the University of Durham; and to Mr. J. Iverach Munro, who has greatly helped me by reading the proofs.

EDINBURGH, *November* 1891.

CONTENTS.

vii

ADDITION.

On § 48, The Numerals, see the simplified statement, *Syntax*, p. 57, *Obs.*

OF SOUNDS AND WRITING.

§ 1. HEBREW ALPHABET.

Name	Form		Sound and Sign	Signification of the name	Numerical value
'Ắ-leph	Final	א	'	Ox	1
Bêth		ב	b, bh	House	2
Gǐ'-mel		ג	g, gh	Camel	3
Dắ-leth		ד	d, dh	Door	4
Hē		ה	h		5
Wāw (Vāv)		ו	w, v	Hook	6
Zắ-yin		ז	z (in *zero*)	Weapon	7
Ḥêth		ח	ḥ	Fence	8
Ṭêth		ט	ṭ (lingual)		9
Yôdh		י	y	Hand	10
Kaph	ך	כ	k, kh	Bent hand	20
Lắ-medh		ל	l	Ox-goad	30
Mêm	ם	מ	m	Water	40
Nûn	ן	נ	n	Fish	50
Sắ-mekh		ס	ṣ	Prop	60
'Ắ-yin		ע	ʿ	Eye	70
Pē	ף	פ	p, ph	Mouth	80
Çā-dhê	ץ	צ	ç (ts *or* ss)		90
Qôph		ק	q (guttural k)		100
Rêsh		ר	r	Head	200
Sîn, Shîn		שׂ שׁ	s, sh	Tooth	300
Tāw (Tāv)		ת	t, th	Sign or cross	400

1. These 22 letters are all consonants Hebrew is written from right to left.

2. The letter א expresses simply the emission of the breath. It may be well heard if in such words as *ye'esoph,* *yo'omar,* the stream of sound of the first vowel be suddenly shut off, and the second vowel uttered with a new emission of breath.

The letter ח had probably two sounds, one rough like *ch* in the Scotch word *loch,* and another a smooth deep sound of *h* very difficult to produce.

The letter ע had also two sounds, the one a sharp guttural sound, bearing the same relation to א that ח bears to the simple ה, the other a vibratory palatal sound like the French *r.*

These three letters, along with ק, represent peculiar Shemitic sounds.

3. Six of the letters have a double pronunciation. The difference is indicated by a point in the bosom of the letter, thus: ת פ כ ד ג ב have the sounds *bh* (v), *gh, dh* (th in *this*), *kh* (ch in *loch*), *ph, th* (in *think*), but בּ גּ הּ &c̄. have the ordinary sounds of *b g d k p t.* This point is called Daghesh (§ 7).

4. The letter ו is sounded by most Scholars like *w* though some give it the sound of *v.*

The *lingual* sound ט *ṭ* is produced by pressing the flat of the tongue to the top of the mouth.

The sign שׁ *Shin* sounds *sh;* שׂ *Sin* sounds *s,* and so ס.

5. The five letters *k m n p c*[1] have each two signs, of which the second is used when the letter is the last consonant of a word. All the finals except *m* have a tail coming below the line, and no other letter except *qoph* comes below the line.

6. *The letters and signs in the column marked "sound and sign", Table p. 1, are those for the most part now adopted to represent the Hebrew letters, and should be employed in transliteration into English.*

---

[1] The sound of this letter was probably a strong flat *ss;* but the Alphabet has so many *s* sounds that the traditional *ts* may be retained for the sake of distinction.

Rem. *a.* On 2. The clear sound of ע is represented in the Sept. by the *spiritus asper* or *lenis* of the Greeks (the former of which is now generally adopted as the sign of the letter), and the gargling sound by the letter γ. Cf. Gen. **2.** 8; **10.** 21; **10.** 19. It is decidedly wrong to represent either of its sounds by the nasal *ng.*

Rem. *b.* Observe how the following letters are distinguished: ב *b* has a foot-stroke going behind, כ *k* is round and נ *n* square, while ג *g* is broken at the foot; ד *d* is square at the top, and ר *r* is round; ה *h* is open at the top, ח *ḥ* is shut, and ת *th* has a foot at the left; י *y* does not touch the line, ו *w* does, ז *z* has a cross-stroke at the top, while ן final *n* comes under the line; ס *ṣ* is round and ם final *m* is square; ט *ṭ* is open at the top and מ *m* open at the foot.

EXERCISE. WRITE THE FOLLOWING IN ENGLISH AND HEBREW.

בנו, דבר, ירד, ירך, גנב, ובזי, ימט, טעם, מעט, עצה, החשך,
קצה, כפים, מגן, מים, דין, כנען, אתה.

bh, b, l, lm, ml, ṣṭ, shn, lkh, gdh, dgh, qvph, rç, kph, çv, hm, zyn, mṣ, mṭ, ʻç, rʻ, ʼm, yvn, nvn, mym, ʻvphph, ḥmṣ, çyç, tmm.

N.B. The forms *bh, kh* &c. represent ב, כ &c. without the dot; *b, k* &c. the dotted letters (No. 3).

§ 2. VOWEL SOUNDS. VOWEL LETTERS.

1. *Vowel Sounds.* The three primary vowel sounds in Hebrew, as in other languages, are A I U (pronounced *ah ee oo*) which pass through the following modifications:

		A	I	U
a	primary pure short vowels	a	i	u
b	deflected short	(e, i)	e	o
c	pure long vowels	â (ô)	î	û
d	diphthongal long vowels		ê	ô
e	extension of pure short to tone long	ā ˋ	ē	ō
f	extremest shortening of a vowel	ᵉă	ᵉĕ	ᵉŏ

This table is not exhaustive, but it contains the main elements of the system. See the *Rem.* on p. 4.

1) *Pure short vowels.* The first line exhibits the three primary vowel sounds *a i u;* and the second line the deflection of these into related short sounds. The vowel *a* passes many times into *e,* and then further into *i.* The sounds *e o* have now at least equal currency with *i u.*

1*

2) *Pure long vowels.* The pure long vowels $\hat{a}$ $\hat{\imath}$ $\hat{u}$ may be supposed to arise from the pure short by simple extension or duplication; or by short vowels coalescing with y, w, as $iy = \hat{\imath}$, $uw = \hat{u}$. The pure long $\hat{a}$ is less common than the others, $\hat{o}$ being often found instead of it.

3) *Diphthongal long vowels.* Another class of long vowels are the diphthongal, $\hat{e}$ $\hat{o}$, which have arisen from the vowel a coming before i and u, or before y and w, thus $\left.\begin{array}{c} ai \\ ay \end{array}\right\} = \hat{e}$ $\left.\begin{array}{c} aw \\ au \end{array}\right\} = \hat{o}$. Hebrew hardly uses the diphthongs ai and au (the sounds in *buy* and *how*), preferring, like English and French, the sounds $\hat{e}$ and $\hat{o}$ instead of them.[1]

4) *Tone-long and indistinct vowels.* The great strength of the Accent or Tone in Hebrew seems to affect short vowels in two ways: on the one hand it extends those in its immediate neighbourhood, giving rise to the vowels called *tone-long* $\bar{a}$ $\bar{e}$ $\bar{o}$; and on the other hand it greatly shortens those at a distance from it, giving rise to a class of sounds, which, though vocalic, are too brief and indistinct to perform the functions of real vowels. The commonest of these indistinct sounds is a very short indefinite sound, nearest perhaps to e in the syllable *be* of *believe*,—represented by the small ^{e} above the line;[2] but others approach so much towards distinctness that their affinity to one or other of the three vowels a e o can be detected; they are $\breve{a}$ $\breve{e}$ $\breve{o}$.

> Rem. In the above Table the letters A I U indicate the three primary, generic vowel sounds, and the small letters the actual vowel sounds of the language. The notation adopted is convenient. The *pure long* and *diphthongal* vowels (both of which are unchangeable) are indicated by the circumflex, $\hat{a}$ &c.; the *tone-long* vowels (which are changeable) by the long mark, $\bar{a}$ &c.; the *indistinct* vowels by the short mark, $\breve{a}$ &c.; while the *simple short* vowels remain unmarked.

2. *Vocalization.* All the Shemitic Alphabets consisted originally of consonantal signs only (§ 1. 1). It is characteristic of their first efforts towards vocalization to make

---

[1] The sounds ay often combine into an open $\hat{e}$ with the tone, instead of forming the more extended $\hat{e}$.

[2] The same sound is heard in German words beginning with two conss., e. g. *knie* i. e. $k^e nie$.

use of certain feeble consonants to represent vowels, parti-
cularly at the end of words. The various dialects differ
considerably in the degrees of completeness to which they
have developed this method of vocalization.

3. The consonants used in Hebrew for this purpose are
י ו ה א, which on account of this use have sometimes been
called *vowel letters*, thus:

1) The guttural, or *a* sound was indicated by the gut-
tural letter *Aleph*, when not final (though indication of
non-final *a* was rare), and sometimes when final.

Final *a* was chiefly indicated by *He*.

2) The palatal, or *i* and *e* sounds were indicated by the
weak palatal *Yod*.

Final *e* was often indicated by *He*, but not finál *i*.

3) The labial, or *u* and *o* sounds were indicated by the
weak labial *Vav*.

Final *o* was often indicated by *He*, but not final *u*.

Briefly: *i* and *e* (medial and final) *were represented by* י

u and o (medial and final) . . . . ו

all *finals* (except *i* and *u*) . . . . ה

Rem. In this textual vocalization, vowels of the *second* class (*i*
and *e*) and of the *third* class (*u* and *o*) were almost always indicated
by the vowel letters, when *final*, less uniformly when medial; in the
latter case they were often so indicated when *diphthongal*, also when
pure long (*ê ô î û*), but not when *tone-long* (*ē ō*), nor when short.
Vowels of the *first* class (*a* sounds) were rarely indicated when not
final, and not uniformly even when final.[1]

---

[1] See note 2, p. 8.—The above statements regarding the so-called *vowel-
letters* are general; their use can hardly be understood without a know-
ledge of the history of the language. 1. It is probable that they were
used at first chiefly at the *end* of words, e.g. to mark pronominal suffixes
(§ 19) and inflectional terminations, which were important for the sense.
2. In the *middle* of words they were chiefly used where *w* and *y* were
elements of the word, e. g. formed diphthongs afterwards pronounced as
vowels, or characterized the root (Ayin Vav and Yod verbs, § 40). 3. Later
their use was extended to mark long vowels in general.—There is thus
a great want of uniformity in the usage. In general they are most em-
ployed towards the end of words, and when the same long vowel occurs
twice in a word it is usually only once written fully.—The representation
of final *a* by *Aleph* is mostly late (usual in Aramaic), Num. 11. 20, Is. 19. 17,
Ez. 27. 31; 31. 5; 36. 5, Ru. 1. 20, Lam. 3. 12, Ps. 127. 2, Dan. 11. 44.

EXERCISE. WRITE THESE WORDS IN ENGLISH LETTERS:

נא, מה, לה, לי, לו, לו, לין, לוֹן, מי, מי, מימי, שׁילוֹ, קוֹמה, לוֹלי, סירים, הינק, הוֹשׁיעה, סוֹסים, הוֹריתי, ראמוֹת, קוֹל, קוֹלוֹתינו, עוֹף, הוֹבישׁוֹ, הוֹליכי, הוֹליכו:

Write these Hebrew words, expressing the vowels by *vowel letters:*

shûr, shôr, shîr, shîrîm, ṣûṣ, ṣûṣôthênû, shâṭîm, qôç, lî, lô, lû, mê, mêshîbh, môth, hêlîl, ḥûl, ḥîlâ, çîph, mêqîç, ṭôbhê, nîrî, hôshîbhû, rîn, hôlîkh, hêlîkhû, lûlê, mênîqôthênû.

§ 3. EXTERNAL VOWEL SIGNS. THE MASSORETIC POINTS.

1. So long as Hebrew was a living language, the helps to vocalization described in § 2. 3, though scanty, might be found sufficient. But when the language ceased to be spoken and became unfamiliar, fuller representation of the vowels was needful for correct reading. This necessity, in combination with the literary activity of the time, gave rise to the present very complete system of vowel signs.

As the pronunciation of the language was not expressed by signs but handed down by tradition, this tradition became an important branch of study. The word for "tradition" is *Massôrah,* under which term was embraced the whole Textual Criticism of the Scriptures, including the vocalization and reading. Hence those who employed themselves about this have been called Massoretes, and the new system of vowel signs introduced by them is named the Massoretic System of Points.

The history of this system is difficult to trace. The names of its authors are quite unknown. So complicated and perfect a machinery of signs could have been matured only very slowly and by successive generations of labourers. The system probably dates from the sixth and following centuries; neither Jerome (d. 420) nor the Talmud (c. 500 A.D) appears to know anything of vowel *signs.* Being the result of a formal scientific effort to express the pronunciation of the language, it is, like all systems of vowel notation arising in similar circumstances, completely phonetic; the new signs, however, are not regarded as integral

parts of the word and are not placed among the consonants, but, with rare exceptions, beneath or above them, *outside* the word.

The names given to the vowel signs probably have some reference to the action of the mouth in uttering the sounds. These sounds are contained in the first syllable of most of the names. The signs have probably all arisen by various modifications from the single point or dot.

2. TABLE OF EXTERNAL VOWEL SIGNS OR MASSORETIC POINTS.

	A class.	I class.	U class.
Short vowels	páthah — a fat	hîreq — i pin	qibbûç — u put
		s⁽ᵉ⁾ghôl — e pen	qam. hatûph — o on
Long vowels	qámeç — â ā small	hîreq — î ravine	shîreq · qibbûç — û true
		çērē — ê ē pain	hôlem — ô ō bone
Indistinct vowels	simple sh⁽ᵉ⁾va		
	composite sh⁽ᵉ⁾vas or hateps — ă	ĕ	ŏ

1) The vowels in the English words annexed probably pretty well correspond to the Hebrew vowels, e. g. —⊤ = the *a* in *small;* —͜— = the *a* in *fat* &c. The notation *â, ā, a, ê, ē* &c. in the above Table is the same as that in Table § 2, p. 3.

2) *Long and Short signs.* There are five short signs, viz. —, — (short), —, —, and —⊤; and five long, viz. —⊤, — (long), ־ֻ or — (long), —, and ·. When this Table is compared with that in § 2, to which it corresponds, it will be seen that the Massoretes invented only one sign for any long vowel sound, expressing a pure long, diphthongal, and tone long sound by the same symbol.[1]

The representation of the vowels *i* and *u* was also peculiar. In the case of the vowel *i* the one sign — was thought sufficient to represent both its long and short sounds, as הִשְׁמִדָם *hish-mi-dhām* (he destroyed them). Short *u* is expressed by *qibbûç*, as שֻׁלְחָן *shul-ḥān* (a table). Long *û* was usually already represented in the text by *vav*, in which a point was inserted, forming *shûreq*, as קוּם, *qûm*, pointed קוּם (to arise). When *vav* was not already expressed *û* was indicated by *qibbuç*, as קם, *qûm*, pointed קֻם.[2]

3) *Indistinct vowels. Shᵉva simple and composite.* The name *shᵉva,* a word of doubtful meaning, was given to that indistinctest of all sounds resembling the swift *e* in *believe,* § 2. 1. 4). Its sign is two perpendicular dots. This shᵉva is so indistinct that the class of vowel to which it belongs cannot be detected, and hence it is common to the three classes. See § 6, Table *d.*

The other three indistinct vowels approached so much towards distinctness that the class of vowel sound to which they belonged could be detected, though they did not reach the rank of full vowels § 2. 1. 4). They thus seemed to

---

[1] In other words their system was phonetic simply not etymological.

[2] It is considered an anomaly by the punctuators when short *u* is represented in the text by *vav,* and attention is drawn to it in a note, e. g. Gen. 2. 25, Is. 51. 4, Ps. 102. 5. The same is the case when short *o* is represented by *vav,* e. g. 2 Sam. 13. 8, Is. 18. 4, and also when short *i* is represented by *yod,* e. g. 1 Sam. 17. 35, Prov. 30. 17.

stand midway between the simple sh°va and true vowels, and are indicated by signs compounded of simple sh°va and the three short vowels, —, —, —. Hence they are often named *Composite sh°vas*. Being also vocalic sounds perceptibly of the nature of the short vowels they are often called *swift* or *hurried* short vowels: *ḥāṭēph pathaḥ, ḥāṭēph s°ghôl, ḥāṭēph qāmeç*. This peculiar degree of vowel sound was heard chiefly in connexion with the consonants called *gutturals*, § 8.[1]

> Rem. The sign of simple sh°va is also put under every consonant without a vowel of its own, if it be sounded and not final, § 5. 6. The sh°va in this position is called *silent*, having no sound.

4) *Position of the vowel sign.* The vowel sign stands under the consonant after which it is pronounced, as בַּל *bal, not,* נָמֵר *nāmēr, a leopard;* with the exception of *hôlem*, which stands over the left corner of the consonant which it follows, as דֹב *dōbh, a bear,* קָטֹן *qāṭōn, little,* and *shûreq,* which has the compound sign, as סוּס *sûs, a horse.* Final *kaph* occurs only with *qameç* and *sh°va*, and these it takes in its bosom, as בְּךָ, בָּךְ, *b°khā, bākh, in thee.*[2]

A ḥôlem preceding *shin* coincides with its point, as מֹשֶׁה *môshe, Moses;* a ḥôlem following *sin* coincides with its point, as שֹׂנֵא *sône, hating.* The figure שׁ will be *sho* at the beginning of a syllable, and *os* elsewhere, as שֹׁמֵר *shô-mēr, keeper;* תִּרְפֹּשׂ *tir-pōs, thou treadest.*[3]

> Rem. Besides the defects referred to in 2. 2) of this §, another defect in the Massoretic system is its failure to distinguish by sign

---

[1] Ordinary consonants, however, were occasionally pronounced with the opener sound of the ḥaṭeph: 1. when a letter is repeated the sh°va under the first is usually ḥaṭ. path. as Gen. 9. 14 בְּעַנְנִי *when I bring a cloud.* Is. 1. 23. 2. After a long vowel, Gen. 2. 12 וְהַב *and the gold,* Gen. 3. 17; 27. 26. Also for euphonic reasons, Gen. 32. 18. Cf. § 36. Rem. *b* for another case.

[2] Final *ā* is occasionally written defectively after *n*, thus וַתִּבְלָעֶן, Gen. 41. 24, cf. Gen. 19. 33. 36; 37. 7, Ex. 1. 18, 19, Ru. 1. 9, 12. The form שִׁמְעַן Gen. 4. 23 (Ex. 2. 20) is further contracted.

[3] When *holem* precedes the letter א as a quiescent the point is placed on the right apex of the letter, as בֹא *bô',* when it follows, the point is on the left apex, as אֹב *'ôbh.* When the א is not quiescent the hôlem occupies its proper places, as בֹּאָם *bô-'ām.*

the long *a* and short *o*, vowels cognate in quality but different in quantity. By attending to the rules for the syllable (§ 5) and for Metheg (§ 10. 2), the learner will generally know for which of the two sounds the sign stands in any place.—1. The rules for the syll. (§ 5) shew that where — stands in a shut unaccented syll. it is *o*, as וַיָּקָם *vay-yă-qom, and he arose,* כָּל־הָעָם *kol-ha-ʿam, all the people* (§ 10.4), לִשְׁבָּר־אֹכֶל *lish-bor-'ōkhel,* Gen. 42. 7. 2. The rules for Metheg (§ 10) shew that חָכְמָה is *hokh-mah, wisdom,* (חֲכָמָה *hā-khᵉmah, she is wise*) &c. 3. Only a knowledge of *forms* will teach that פָּעֳלוֹ is *po-ʿŏlō, his work,* cf. § 29 with § 36 and § 31. The Jewish Grammarians maintain that — in such instances is *ā,* but contrary to the analogy of the forms in the regular strong root (see Baer-Del. Job pref. p. vi).

EXERCISE: TRANSLITERATE THE FOLLOWING HEBREW WORDS INTO ENGLISH, AND ENGLISH INTO HEBREW WITH MASS. VOWELS.

זָר, חֵן, חֹק, גַּם, עַל, שׁוּם, אִם, אֵם, אֵתּ, יֵשׁ, בָּה, דֹּב, צֵל, קֹה, אָכַל, חָזַק, אֲשֶׁר, רְפֹשׁ, שֹׁפֵט, קָם, רָק, רוּץ, הֲרֹג, נַר, דָּבַר, אֱסֹף:

gam, gōbh, bôr, bôsh, shûr, shîr, shôr, shām, ḥōq, ʾim, ʿim, nōph, ʿam, har, rōbh, rûç, hărōgh, çēl, māshāl, mᵉshal, qôṭēl, yārûç, qômam, yoʾŏmar, ʾĕṣōph.

§ 4. COALITION OF THE MASSORETIC AND TEXTUAL VOCALIZATION.

The Massoretes are supposed to have abstained from any alteration of the written consonantal text. The rudimentary vowel system expressed by the vowel letters remained untouched. At the same time their own system was not a mere supplement to this but a thing complete in itself. It thus happens that in all those cases where a textual vowel already existed, there is now a double vocalization, the textual and the Massoretic. When the consonantal letter is present the syllable is said to be written fully (*scriptio plena*), when it is absent the syllable is written defectively. See also § 9.

Rem. When vowels are written fully the Massoretic point stands in its proper place under the consonant which it follows, except *hôlem* which is placed over the *vav*, e. g. בִּין *bîn,* בֵּין *bên,* בּוֹן *bôn.*

Exercise. *Write the words in Exercise* § 2 *with the Massoretic as well as Textual vowels.*

§ 5. PRINCIPLES OF THE SYLLABLE. READING.

1. Hebrew is a strongly accented speech, and the Accent or Tone to a great extent rules the various vowel changes in the language. The accent usually falls on the last syllable of the word; in certain cases it may fall on the penult.[1]

2. *Kinds of syllable.* A syllable ending in a vowel is called *open*, as קָ *qā;* one ending in a consonant is called *shut*, as קַל *qal.* Every syllable must contain a vowel, and the sh°vas or indistinct sounds are not sufficiently vocalic to form syllables.

3. *Vowel of the syllable.* The vowel of an open syllable is long; it may be short if it has the accent, ás קוֹטֶלֶת *qô-té-leth.* The vowel of a shut syllable is short; it may be long if it has the accent, as מִקְטָל *miq-ṭăl.*[2]

4. Another kind of syllable, not uncommon, is the *half open.* It has a short unaccented vowel, but the consonant that would naturally close it is pronounced with a slight vowel sound after it, and thus hangs loosely between this syllable and the one following, e. g. בְּקְטֹל *biq̇tōl, in killing;* which is not *biq-ṭōl* nor *bi-q°ṭōl.* Half open syllables are generally the result of inflectional changes or composition (§ 6. 2 d).

5. *Beginning of the syllable.* Every syllable must begin with a consonant. No syllable can begin with more than two consonants. When a syllable begins with two consonants these must be separated by the slight vocalic sound indicated by sh°va simple or composite, which is placed under the first, as קְטַל *q°ṭal,* חֲלֹמִי *hălô-mî, my dream.*

Thus *the place of sh°va vocal, simple or composite, is under the first of two consonants that begin a syllable.*

---

[1] It is understood that the *tone* or *accent* is the stress of the voice, and the tone-syllable is the syllable of the word on which the stress falls, e. g. in the noun *présent* the first syllable is the tone-syllable, in the verb *to presént,* the last syll. has the tone.

[2] Observe that we speak of long and short *vowels* in Heb., but not of long and short *syllables;* the syllable is *shut* or *open.*

6. *End of the syllable.* A syllable may end in a vowel or consonant, that is be either open or shut (No. 2). None but a final syllable can end in more than one consonant; and a final in not more than two, and the two cannot be a double letter.

Simple sh^eva silent is placed under the consonant that ends the syllable, if the consonant be sounded and not the last letter of a word, as מִקְטָל *miq-ṭāl.* A consonant not sounded (i. e. quiescent) does not take sh^eva, as רֵאשִׁית *rê-shîth;* nor yet a single final consonant, except *kaph* which takes sh^eva in its bosom, as שָׁם *shām,* but לָךְ *lākh;* but two sounded consonants at the end of a word both take sh^eva, as קֹשְׁטְ *qōshṭ,* יַשְׁקְ *yashq.*

Rule for placing *Sh^eva.* The rules in 5 and 6 regarding sh^eva (simple and composite alike) may be put briefly thus: *Sh^eva* (simple or composite) *is to be placed under every consonant without a full vowel of its own,* if the consonant be sounded (not quiescent) and not the single final letter of a word. When two consonants end a word, the last has sh^eva only when the first has it (by first part of the rule), as קֹשְׁטְ *qōshṭ,* but לְקְרַאת *liq-rath.*

Rem. *a.* On 1. If the accent be on the penult, either the unaccented final or accented penult must be open.

Rem. *b.* On 3. The vowels *î* and *û* cannot stand in a shut syllable before *two* consonants even with the accent. On the other hand the secondary accent *Metheg* (§ 10. 2) has the same effect on the syllable as the main accent.[1]

Rem. *c.* On 5. There is one case of a syllable beginning with a vowel, when the conjunction *vav* is pointed *û* (§ 15). But Shemitic shews a tendency to pronounce *w y* as *u i* even at the beginning of words.

Rem. *d.* On 6. A double letter falling at the end of a word becomes single. This arises from the strictly phonetic character of the vocalization (see § 7. 3. Rem.), a true double letter necessarily requiring a vowel after it. There are perhaps a pair of exceptions, אַתְּ *thou* fem. (§ 12) and נָתַתְּ *thou* (f.) *hast given.*

From the last part of the above rule is excepted according to some Edd. 2 *fem. perf.* of verbs ל״א and ל״ה, e. g. הָיִית 2 Sam. 14, 2, 1 K.

---

[1] On short vowel before gutturals see § 8. 4 Rem.

17. 13, Ez. 5. 11. In a few words, e. g. חֵטְא *sin*, וַיַּרְא *and he saw*, גַּיְא *valley*, the aleph is otiose (*ḥēṭ, vay-yar, gay*).

If a word end in two sounded consonants, the second must be a mute, that is one of the letters b g d k p t ṭ q. Words ending in two consonants are rare and chiefly either contracted or foreign.

Examples on the Syllable:

קָטֹל *qā-ṭál*; קְטַלְתִּי *qā-ṭal-tî*; קְטַלְתֶּם *qᵉṭal-tém*; כְּרֻבִים *kᵉrû-bhî′m*; יִשְׁקְלוּ *yish-qᵉlû′*; הַבְדִּיל *habh-dî′l*; מַמְלֶכֶת *mam-lé-kheth*; עֲבָדִים *ăbhā-dhî′m*; אֱלֹהֶיךָ *ĕlô-hé-khā*; יְלִידֵי *yᵉlî-dhé′*; יַשְׁק *yashq*; יֹאמֵר *yē-′ā-mér*; יְרוּשָׁלַיִם *yᵉrû-shā-lá-yim*; חֲלָיֵנוּ *ḥŏlā-yê′-nû*.

EXERCISE. WRITE THE FOLLOWING WORDS IN ENGLISH,
DIVIDING THEM INTO SYLLABLES:

אֱלֹהִים, חֲלִי, חֲמוֹר, אֲרִי, מִקְרָב, מֵרָחָק, תֶּחְדַּל, הֲלָהֵן, אָמַרְתִּי, נִשְׁקְלוּ, לְרַגְלֵיכֶם, מְצַפְצְפִים, גְּבוּרָה, קָמְנוּ, קָצִיר, לָלֶכֶת, תֵּלַכְנָה, יְשׁוּעָתְךָ, יַעֲמֵד, אֲדֹנֵינוּ, מִדְּבָרֵיהֶם, לָאֲנָשִׁים, הָקְטְלָה, הָקְטִיל, קְטַלְתֶּם, יָשֵׁתְ, קָשַׁרְתְּ:

Write these Hebrew words: qôṭēl, qām, qṭal, ’eshqāṭ, nērd, māqôm, zérem, vlô, mizmôr, qiṭlû, shāmáyim, qû′mû, lmînéhû, ûlyāmîm, yéreq, lilqōṭ, mamlākhâ, lshālôm, shmônîm, shnê, yashlîkh, mqômî, yôrshîm, nilḥam, yisrā’ēl, mizrāq, shmô, ná‘ar, ldhibhrêhem, ḥămôrîm, ’ăḥîkhem, le’ĕṣōph, ‘ămaltem, yishb.

> Note. In the above English words simple shᵉva, silent or vocal, is not expressed: the exercise is set partly for practice in placing it. The accent, unless marked, is on the last syllable, both in the Heb. and English words.

§ 6. THE VOWEL SYSTEM AND THE TONE.

The following table gives a pretty complete view of the various vowel signs. It is the same as that in § 2, though the classes of vowels are placed in a different order to shew better some points of connexion between them.[1]

---

[1] Some signs are omitted to avoid confusion e. g. *é* יְ—, a sound difficult to classify, being generally of diphthongal origin but of sharp short sound. The principles of this § are of fundamental importance but not more than 1, 2 should be read at first.

	A class.	I class.	U class.
a) naturally long vowels	—ָ	—ֵ, —ֵי, —ֶ, —ֶי	—ֹ, —וֹ, —ֻ
b) pure short	(—ֲ) —ַ	—ִ, —ֵ	—ֻ, —ֻ
c) tone-long	—ָ	—ֵ	—ֹ
d) vanishing of tone long	—ֲ	—ֱ	—ֳ
e) ...... under gutturals	—ֲ	—ֲ (—ֱ)	—ֳ

1. *Unchangeable vowels.* The vowels in the first line being naturally long, whether pure or diphthongal, remain unaltered in all forms of the word. They are the vowels *â î û ê ô*, Table *cd*, § 2. The pure short vowels also, standing generally in shut syllables (§ 5. 3), are from position unchangeable. They are *a i u e o*, Table *ab*, § 2.

2. *Changeable vowels.* The most important vowels in reference to inflectiou are those in the third line called *Tone-long, ā, ē, ō*, Table *e*, § 2, that is vowels not long by nature but from occupying a certain position in relation to the place of tone (§ 5. 1, and *footnote*), and therefore changeable, when their relation to the tone alters, by change in the place of accent.

With the tone-long vowels, which are vowels long through their relation to the place of tone, must be taken the shᵉvas or imperfect vowels ᵉ *ă ĕ ŏ* § 2, which are short from their relation to the tone. And the pure short vowels when they do not stand in shut syllables, come also into connexion with the tone long. The following particulars will here suffice:

a) There are only three tone long vowels, *ā ē ō*, one for each class; a tone-lengthened *ḥireq* is not *ḥireq* but *çere,* and a tone-lengthened *qibbuç* is *ḥolem*, Table *b c.*

In like manner besides the simple sheva common to all classes, there are only three composite shᵉvas, which are the extreme short sounds, *ă ĕ ŏ*, of the same three vowels *a e o*, of which the tone long are the extended sounds, Table *d e.*

b) Tone long vowels are produced by proximity to the tone, and are found in the open syllable immediately *before*

the tone (rarely after it), and in the shut syllable, chiefly the *final*, under the tone.

c) The indistinct vowels or sh°vas are produced by distance from the tone, their common position being what would be an open syllable two places from the tone, or any open syllable further removed. That is:

> the final accented shut syllable and the pretonic open syllable have tone-long vowels, and before the pretonic the vowels are indistinct (i. e. sh°vas).

Observe the important exceptions in *Rem. c.*

Now almost the whole actual vocalization of the language, i. e. the forms in which words appear *prior* to inflection, and the laws of inflection or vowel change, may be considered the result of an effort on the part of the language to maintain these two principles *b c* in operation. Hence for *dabàr* (a word) by *b* we write דָּבָר not דַּבָר nor דַּבַר nor דְּבַר. So for *dabèr* we write דַּבֵּר not דָּבֵר or דַּבֵּר; and for *dabòr*, דְּבֹר. And if by processes of inflection a short vowel would be left in the open pretonic or final accented shut, it must be made a tone-long. Again for *dabarìm* (pl. of *dabàr*) by *c* we write דְּבָרִים not דָּבָרִים nor דַּבָרִים &c.; for *daberìm* דְּבָרִים &c.; and when by inflectional processes and shift of tone the vowel that was pretonic and tone-long falls into a place *before* the pretone, it must be written an indistinct vowel. See § 18 for numerous examples.[1]

The indistinct vowel arising from the loss of a vowel of *any* class under ordinary consonants is *simple sh°va vocal*, Table *d;* under *Gutturals* (§ 8), it is one of the *hatephs*, Table *e*, generally *h. pathah* for vowels of first and second class, and *h. qamec* for vowels of third class.

d) *When*, through processes of inflection or by composition, <u>two indistinct</u> vowels come together, <u>the *first* becomes a *full short vowel*</u>, most commonly the vowel *i*, e. g. דְּבָרַי = דְּבָרַי, from דָּבָר *a word*.

---

[1] Only in rare cases and with vowels long by nature in the tone, do indistinct vowels fall in the place immediately preceding the tone, as כְּתָב *k°thâb* (a writing), יְקוּם (property).

There is, however, many times a natural effort made to keep up the identity of the word by putting in a short vowel of the same class as the chief vowel that had been lost, כְּנָפִי = כַּנְפִי from כָּנָף a *wing*.

If the first of the indistinct sounds be a composite sheᵉva, the short vowel arising generally corresponds to it, חַכְמֵי = חָכְמֵי, from חָכָם *wise*.

e) The *new syllable* arising with this short vowel in such cases is generally *half open* (§ 5. 4). See *Rem. d.*

3. The usage of the alternative short vowels in *second* and *third* classes, Table *b*, has also to be attended to. The following Table, illustrating the *shut* syllable, may be useful for reference.

a) Final shut accented	$\bar{a}\,(a)$	$\bar{e}$	$\bar{o}$
b) final shut unaccented	a	e	o
c) non-final shut, ordinary	a	e, i	o, u
d) non-final shut, flat (before gutturals)	a	e	o
e) non-final shut, sharp (before double letter)	a	i	u

Rem. *a.* On 1. Occasionally one of the naturally long vowels may pass into another of the same class, when the word suffers great constitutional disturbance from inflection. And the same is true of the pure short, among which *a* has a great tendency to pass by *thinning* into *i*.

Rem. *b.* On 2 *b c.* Thus the vowel changes go on in the lines *b c d e* of Table:

short falling in open pretone or shut final tone, into tone long,	*b* into *c*
tone-long in shut unaccented into short	*c* into *b*
tone-long before pretonic into indistinct	*c* into *d, e*
indistinct in pretone into tone-long	*d, e* into *c*
indistinct falling together into short *d d* or *e d* into *b*	

Rem. *c.* The principles stated in 2 *b c* are carried out both in nouns and verbs. There are however two remarkable exceptions: *first*, the law 2 *b* regarding the tone long vowel in the final accented shut has not been carried out fully in the case of $\bar{a}$, see 3 Table. Verbs always write $\acute{a}$ for $\bar{a}$ except in pause, and nouns do so sometimes under the full tone and regularly under the weaker tone of the construct state (§ 18). This $\acute{a}$ in verbs is subjected to change precisely as if it were $\bar{a}$.

Occasionally a short vowel of *second* class may be found in a final accented shut syllable; but hardly a pair of cases occur of a short *third* class vowel in such a position.

Second, in opposition to law 2 c the indistinct vowel stands in certain cases *next* the tone. This is so characteristic of verbs, that it may be named the verbal law of inflection (§§ 20, 30). Thus the noun inflects דָּבָר,דְּבָרָה *dā-bhār, dᵉbhā-rah*; the verb דְּבָרָה, הֵבַר *dā-bhar, dā-bhᵉrah*.

Rem. *d.* On 2 *d.* When two indistinct vowels come together and the first becomes a short vowel, the second retains so much of its vocalic quality that the syllable formed is usually not full shut but *half open*. Such a syllable has these peculiarities: first, as it is not a shut syllable, one of the *Bᵉghadhkᵉphath* letters following it will not receive *Dag. lene* (§ 7. 2); second, as it is not open, its own vowel will not usually receive Metheg (§ 10. 2).

Half open syllables having a special emphasis, as those arising from the ה of interrogation, § 49; the Article § 11, not unfrequently are marked by Metheg.[1]

§ 7. DĀGHĒSH. THE LETTERS "BEGHADHKEPHATH". (ASPIRATES).

1. The word *Daghesh* is from a root which possibly expressed the idea of *hardness*. The sign of Daghesh is a point in the bosom of a letter, and this point was used to indicate both a lighter and a heavier kind of hardness. When it indicates the lighter hardness it is called D. *lene*, when the stronger, it is called D. *forte*.

---

[1] These *half-open* or loose syllables are important in Hebrew; a list of the chief of them may be given in a *note* for *reference* merely. *First*, such syllables are those arising by *composition;* e. g. 1) when *particles* or short fragments of words are *prefixed* to other words, as the *Interrogative* ה, § 49; the *Article* and *Vav Conversive*, when their Daghesh is omitted, § 11 Rem. *a*, § 26 Rem. *a*; the *Inseparable Prepositions*, § 14. The prep. ל *to* generally unites so closely with the *Infin. Cons.* that the syllable formed is shut, § 31. 2) when fragmentary particles are *affixed* to words, as the *consonantal suffixes* to nouns, § 19; and *all suffixes* to the *Infin. Cons.* and *Imperat.* qal of Verbs, § 31. In all these cases the feeling of the diversity of elements remains, preventing complete coalescence of the word and attached particle. *Second*, of this kind are the *new* syllables that arise when vowels are lost through change of place of Tone in processes of *Inflection*, e. g. *a*) in the *Imperat.* qal of Verbs, as רְדֹף, *pl.* רִדְפוּ, § 21; *b*) in certain forms of the *Guttural* Verb, as יַעֲבֹד, *pl.* יַעַבְדוּ, § 34. Rem. *b*; *c*) in Nouns, particularly in the *cons. plur.*, § 18. 1 Rem. *b*, and in the *feminine* with affixes, e. g. בְּרְכָתִי, מַלְכֵי *malkhê, birkhāthî.* *Third*, the first syllable in a few fem. nouns in *ûth*, as מַלְכוּת *kingdom*, יַלְדוּת *youth*, עֲבֹדוּת *service*, and in several other individual words, as בֶּגֶד *garment* (when inflected), עַרְבִי *Arabian*.

2. *Daghesh lene.* Hebrew has not two sets of consonants for the sounds *b g d k p t* and their softer forms *bh, gh, dh* &c. It distinguished the sounds by means of the point Daghesh (§ 1. 3). The harder sounds it expressed by inserting the point, as בּ *b*, תּ *t* &c., leaving the unmodified consonant to express the weaker, *bh, th* &c. The softer sounds were natural or easy only after vowels; hence the rule:

The six letters בְּגַדְכְּפַת *are hard and therefore have* Daghesh lene *whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel sound,* זָכַר *zā-khār,* יִזְכֹּר *yiz-kōr.*—Hence these letters receive the point: *always* at the beginning of a sentence or clause; *always* in the middle of a word after a shut syll.; and *generally* at the beginning of words.

Rem. The rule put as above is exhaustive; it may be put thus: *The six Aspirates are* without Daghesh *only when they immediately follow a vowel sound.* The least vowel sound, e. g. *simple sh*^{e}*va vocal,* preceding, suffices to enable the letter to have its softer sound, as זְכֹר *z*^{e}*khōr.* One sound is not considered to follow another *immediately,* if such a pause intervenes as is marked by a *distinctive* accent, as וְלֹא תִגְּעוּ בּוֹ Gen. 3. 3, where לֹא has a conjunctive, but תִגְּעוּ a disjunctive accent. See § 10. 3 *e*.[1]

3. *Daghesh forte.* Hebrew does not write a double consonant. To indicate that a consonant has that kind of

---

[1] The diphthongs e. g. *ai, oi, ui,* are considered to end in a consonant, and the *B*^{e}*ghadhk*^{e}*phath* letters immediately following them receive *Daghesh.* See § 9. Cf. Gen. 16. 8, Lev. 2. 14. The divine name יהוה, being pronounced *'adhōnāi,* is followed by Dag.—The above rule in 2 is liable to modifications in words beginning with B^{e}ghadhk^{e}phath though immediately preceded by words ending in a vowel sound, when euphony would suffer through several aspirates coming together. The prefixes בְּ, כְּ (§ 14) when pointed with simple *sheva* and forming combinations such as בְּבָב, כְּכָ, בְּפָ, and according to some בְּמָ, receive Dag. lene contrary to the rule, cf. Gen. 39. 12, Jud. 1. 14, 1 Sam. 16. 6, Is. 10. 9, Josh. 8. 24, Ex. 14. 4, Ps. 34. 2, Gen. 32. 11; 40. 7. Dag. is inserted in other cases irregularly to avoid the concurrence of aspirates. e. g. Ex. 15. 21, Deut. 32. 15, or uneuphonic combinations of sounds (see Baer-Del., Prov., pref.).

hardness which is duplication, it inserts in it a point, as קְלוּ *qal-lû*. When so used the point is called D. *forte*.

> Rem. Of necessity a double letter must be preceded by a vowel, and as it always forms a shut syllable, the vowel before it is generally short § 5. 3. In this way D. *lene* which is never preceded by a vowel can hardly be confounded with D. *forte*. Much of the beauty of Shemitic pronunciation depends on the extreme strength with which it enunciates the double letter. The Arabic double letter, and no doubt the Hebrew too, is more decided than the Italian. In Hebrew a long vowel is long, and a short vowel, short, and a double letter is a double letter. But see note below on 4.

4. D. *lene* is peculiar to the six *Bᵉghadhkᵉphath*; any letter may be doubled, and have D. *forte*, except the gutturals § 8. 4. When in the *Bᵉghadhkᵉphath*, D. *forte* includes D. *lene: it doubles the hard sound of the consonant*, as שִׁבֵּר = *shib-ber*.[1]

---

[1] Some additional details regarding D. *forte* must be given *for reference*.

a) Omission of D. forte. The language shews a tendency towards a softer enunciation by dropping the characteristic duplication in the middle of words from consonants not supported by a full vowel i. e. pointed with shᵉva vocal. This softer utterance occurs very frequently with *yod* and the *liquids, l, m, n,* and the letter ק, but is not confined to these, and may occur even with the so called Aspirates or *Bᵉghadhkᵉphath* e. g. Lev. 23. 24. The syllable that arises by loss of the duplication is *half open* § 5. 4; e. g. לַמְנַצֵּחַ *lam̃naç-çēah*, for לַמְ *lam-mᵉnaç-çēah*, מְבַקְשִׁים *mᵉbhaq̃shîm*, for מְבַקְשִׁים *mᵉbhaq-qᵉshîm*. Gen. 27. 28, Ex. 2. 3; 8. 1, Jud. 8. 2.

b) Insertion of D. forte. D. forte dirimens. The opposite tendency to the above in *a)* sometimes shews itself, viz. the tendency to pronounce *half open* syllables more distinctly. The loose consonant is more firmly grasped in utterance and the two syllables between which it hung are sharply disjoined, so that a doubling of the consonant is the effect. The Dag. marking this has been called D. *dirimens* or separative Gen. 17. 17. Deut. 32. 32, עִנְבֵי (*cons. pl., note* p. 17), '*iñbhê*, with *Dag. dir.* עִנְּבֵי '*in-nᵉbhê*. This duplication occurs properly only in half open syll., but a more refined pronunciation may make a real shut syll. half open (as תַּדְשֵׁא Gen. 1. 11), and such a syll. may then be further subjected to the influence of D. *dirimens*, as מִקְדָּשׁ; Ex. 2. 3; 15. 17, Gen. 49. 10, 1 Sam. 1. 6; 10. 24, Job 17. 2.

D. *forte conjunctivum*. In continuous discourse monosyllabic words or words *penacute* are often attracted to the end of preceding ones, or words accentually weak fall forward upon those following them. From

2*

5. *Mappiq* (extender). The same point is used in the letter *Hē*, when final, to indicate that it is to be pronounced, and is not a mere sign of a vowel. When so used the point is called *Mappîq*, as לָהּ.

6. *Rāphé* (soft). Raphé is a small horizontal stroke put over a letter to indicate the absence of Daghesh or Mappiq in places where these points might have been expected rightly, or not unnaturally, though wrongly, as לָהֿ not לָה; וַיִּמַחֿ not וַיִּמַח Gen. **7**. 23.

EXERCISE ON DAG. *LENE* AND *FORTE*.

Write these Hebrew Words.

1. gab, gam, kōl, dām, bēn, 'ēt, môt, par, pat, kap, tiktōb, bkû, lbad, blektkā, mishpāṭ, midbār, btôk, malkî, yabdēl, ḳôkābîm, kbadtem, tikbdî, kaṣpkā, ḥelqkā, midbrêkem, lāredet, yirb, yibk, gdôlîm, vtāgēl.

the determination of the accent to the end and the accentual fall of preceding syllable, the beginning of the second word receives a strong utterance, which causes its first consonant to be doubled. The *dag.* marking this has been called *conjunctive*. There are two cases. 1. When a word ending in ה—ֶ accented, or a word ending in ה—ֶ (or —ֶ) accented and immediately preceded by vocal shᵉva, is joined by *Maqqeph* to a following word which is monosyllabic or penacute, as Gen. **2**. 23 לָקְחָה־זֹּאת, Gen. **27**. 26, Num. **23**. 13, Gen. **11**. 4; **43**. 15. The pronouns זֶה and מָה (§ 13) when joined by Maqqeph always so affect the following word, Gen. **38**, 29, Hos. **10**. 3, Num. **13**. 27.—2. When a word ending in *ā* or *e*, accented on the penult, is followed by a monosyllabic or penacute word, as Gen. **3**. 14 עָשִׂיתָ זֹּאת, Gen. **12**. 18; **38**. 29; **33**. 5. If ordinary Metheg (§ 10) would stand on the preceding word the tone may be retracted to it to effect the junction, Gen. **19**. 38; **21**. 23; and in impf. and partt. of verbs לה״ה the retraction takes place though Metheg could not have stood, Gen. **31**. 12, Ex. **21**. 31, but with Maqqeph the Metheg remains, Gen. **1**. 12. The union may take place if the secondary accent Metheg stand on the first syll. of second word, Gen. **49**. 31, Ex. **15**. 1. The *Bᵉghad.* letters are excepted from this last rule, Gen. **2**. 4; **24**. 31. The second word, monosyllabic or penacute, may begin with two conson., the first having shᵉva, Gen. **12**. 5; but if the first letter be one of the prefixes בַ, כְ, לְ, וּ (§ 14, 15), it is not doubled. (Baer-Del., Pref. to Prov.). The junction occurs also when the first word ends in *u*, Gen. **19**. 14, Ex. **12**. 15, Jud. **18**. 19, 1 S. **15**. 6.—The first of these two cases is technically called דְּחִיק *thrust*, compressed, the second אָתֵי מֵרָחִיק, *coming from a distance.*

2. mqaṭṭēl, mrakkēb, dibbēr, mdubbār, mbaqqshîm,
mullal, ṣappdû, misped, ḥallôn, bkaṣpkem, shabbāt, mibbnê,
çippôr, ykattēb, bqiçrkem, baddām, bôdēd, yittnû, limmadt,
hammáyim, vayyinnāgpû, lbaddô.

> Note. In this ex. the *B^eghadhk^ephath* are expressed by ordinary
> hard letters, and *sh^eva* is not expressed as the ex. is set for practice
> on the syllable.

§ 8. THE GUTTURALS.

The letters א ה ח ע are called *gutturals*. They might
be called spiritals, being strictly breathings. The ע is a
firmer sound of the same kind as א, and ח a firmer sound
of the same kind as ה. The last two are much stronger
letters than the other two. Being but breathings these
letters approach a good deal towards vowels, and this
feebleness in consonantal power causes the following pe-
culiarities:

1. The gutturals prefer about them, particularly *before*
them, the guttural or *a* vowels, and a final guttural must
be preceded by *pathaḥ* or *qameç*.

Pathaḥ furtive. Any short vowel before a final guttural
becomes pathaḥ, and between any long vowel (other than
qameç) and the final guttural there steals in, in utterance,
the sound of short *a*. This short *a* is therefore called *path.
furtive*. Thus מֶלֶךְ but מֶלַח; הִשְׁלִיךְ but הִשְׁלִיחַ *hish-liʾaḥ*.

2. The gutturals cannot take simple sh^eva vocal, they
require the composite sh^evas; in many cases they dislike
simple sh^eva silent, preferring the composite, e. g. קְבֹר but
עֲבֹר; רַגְלִי but בַּעֲלִי.

3. A guttural letter points itself and the consonant
preceding:—that is a guttural with a ḥaṭeph turns a pre-
ceding *simple sh^eva vocal* into the short vowel corresponding
to the ḥaṭeph; e. g. לְעֲבֹר becomes לַעֲבֹר.

4. The gutturals cannot be doubled. In this peculiarity
resh agrees with the gutturals. Hence the short vowel that
would precede the guttural were it doubled (§ 7. 3 Rem.)
falls into an open syllable before the undoubled letter and
becomes the corresponding tone long vowel (§ 5. 3; § 6.

Table *b c*); e. g. הַכֶּבֶד *hak-kébhedh* but הָעֶבֶד *hā-ʿébhedh*,
שְׁלֹשׁ but שֶׁרֶשׁ ,קֶטֶל but בְּרֵךְ.

Rem. *a.* On 1. The sharp vowels *i, u,* falling before gutturals
not final, are generally depressed to *e, o,* as nearer the *a* sound
(§ 6. 3 Table *d*). The depression happens less regularly when
the vowels follow the gutt.; e. g. יֶחְדַּל for יִחְדַּל; עֶגְלָה for עֲגְלָה.

The letter א (being a quiescent also, see § 9. 1 Rem. *a*) is
excepted from this rule. The letter ר often agrees with העח
in desiring *pathah* before it when final, but it is not subject to
the rule of *path. furtive.*

The sign of path. furtive is written *under* the final gutt., but
the sound is heard *before* it, as רוּחַ *rúah, spirit.* Path. furtive
is not counted as a vowel, and, of course, disappears when the
gutt. ceases to be final; e. g. הַשְׁלִיחַ has only two vowels,
i and *î*; its *fem.* is הַשְׁלִיחָה. So רוּחִי *my spirit.*

Rem. *b.* On 2. By far the most common *hateph* is ⸻.
Initial א is fond of ⸻ immediately before the tone, but at
a distance from the tone it reverts to ⸻, as אֲלֵי but אֲלֵיכֶם.
The *hateph* that takes the place of *silent shᵉva* always corres-
ponds to the preceding short vowel, as בַּעֲלִי (for בַּעְלִי).

The second half of the rule applies chiefly to syllables not
in the tone, and the process is facilitated by the law stated
in Rem. *a* whereby the gutt. depresses *i u* to *e o,* e. g. נֶאְמַר =
נֶאֱמַר = נֶאֱמַר. This softer enunciation shews itself chiefly
with the weak gutturals ע א, the harder ח ה often retain the
simple shᵉva silent.

Rem. *c.* On 3. This rule and the second half of rule 2
really go together and might be compressed into one in the
words of the old grammars: "littera gutturalis punctat se et
præcedentem" et vice versa. The words *vice versa* form the
second half of rule 2. Rule 3 applies greatly to prefixes,
e. g. לַאֲרִי = לְאֲרִי *to a lion.*

Rem. *d.* On 4. As the cause that produces the tone-long
in this case is permanent, the vowel is *unchangeable.*

Before the stronger gutt. ח ה, the short vowel is very often
retained, and sometimes even before the weaker ע א. To
prevent the special emphasis of the short vowel in this case

from being neglected it is often marked by *Metheg* (Rem. *d*
p. 17).[1] In a few cases ר takes *Dag. forte*, e. g. 1 Sam. 1. 6;
10. 24; 17. 25. Prov. 3. 8; 14. 10; (?11. 21; 15. 1). Song 5. 2.
Jer. 39. 12. Ezek. 16. 4. Otherwise the vowel is uniformly
prolonged before it. This probably points to a double way of
pronouncing the *resh*.

EXERCISE: CORRECT THE FOLLOWING WORDS.

בֶּאֱמֹר, אֲבַדְתֶּם, אָמֹר, יִשְׁחֲטוּ, חֲזַק, שָׁלֹוּח, הֲשְׁלֵיּח, שָׁמֵע, שֹׁמֵע,
רֶגֵע, יְהֶפֵךְ, בֹּרֵךְ, שַׁדִּים, הַחְזִיק, טֶעֲבוּ, כָּאֱמֶת, נְאֹמַר, לֶחֱלִי,
לֶאֱרִי, בֶּחֱמֹר.

§ 9. THE QUIESCENT LETTERS.

The letters א ה ו י shew the same kind of feebleness that
the letters *h w y*, that correspond to three of them, have
in English: they frequently coalesce in various ways with
the vowel sounds about them.[2]

1. They are real consonants at the beginning of a syl-
lable, but at the end of a syllable after a full vowel they
generally surrender their consonantal power and are silent;
e. g. אָמַר *'ā-mar*, but יֹאמַר *yô-mar* ; יְמֵי *y^emê*, but בִּימֵי *bî-mê*.
They do not modify the sound of the vowel before them
when silent, though it is often lengthened, particularly if
it be of the first or third class. *Sh^eva* is not placed under
the silent consonant (§ 5. 6).

Rem. *a*. The letter א may be silent after any vowel sound,
either medial or final.

---

[1] When the short vowel remains before the gutt., *Dag. forte* is then,
in the language of many Grammarians, said to be *implied* in the gutt.
(*Dag. forte implicitum*). The punctuation, however, appears to treat
the short vowel as forming an open syll., Is. 1. 4 נָאֲצוּ *they despise.*
Zeph. 1. 17 כַּעְוְרִים *as the blind.* In a few instances, where characteristic
duplication is not omitted, the strong gutt. admits a short vowel before
it, e. g. אֶחָד *one,* אַחֵר, pl. אֲחֵרִים *other,* מַהֵר (?) *swift,* אַחִים *brothers.*

[2] The facts stated in 1 suffice for the exercise; 2, 3, 4 had better be
passed over and read only when referred to.

The letter ה is silent perhaps in a pair of cases when medial, and when final is the mere sign of a vowel sound (§ 2. 3).

Rem. *b.* The letter ו is silent after the *o* and *u* sounds (*third* class), and generally after the *a* sound (*first* class), with which it coalesces and forms the diphthongal *ô* (§ 2. 1. 3)). In a few cases ו is consonantal after the *a* sound, as צַו *çav.* The *suffixal form* וֹ־ is sounded *âv* (§ 19), as סוּסָיו *sû-sâv.* After vowels of the *second* class (*i, e*) ו is sounded, as זִו *ziv.*

The letter י is silent after the *i* and *e* sounds (*second* class), and generally after the *a* sound, with which it unites to form the diphthongal *ê* (§ 2. 1. 3)).

In a few cases י is consonantal after *a,* as in the *suffixal form* ־ַי (pausal ־ָי), which is sounded *áy* (*áee*), as סוּסַי, *sû-sáee* (§ 19).

After vowels of *third* class (*o, u*), י is sounded, as הוֹי *hôy* (*hôee*), גָּלוּי *gâlûy* (*gā-loo-ee*).

2. Even at the beginning of a syllable immediately after a consonant these letters can hardly maintain themselves: they generally surrender their vowel to the preceding vowelless consonant, and quiesce after the vowel which they have given up, or even fall out of the form altogether, thus *yaqwim=ya-qîm, yaqwum=ya-qûm, hushwab=hu-shab, yehaqtil= yaqtil, re'āshîm=rā'shîm.*

3. When the letters *w y* stand between two vowels they many times are lost in the vowel stream surrounding them; they disappear and the two vowels are represented by that one which being *characteristic* of the form was the stronger, which is generally the latter of the two; or the two vowels coalesce and form a new sound. Thus, *qawam=qâm, maweth=mêth, qawum=qûm.* So *h* sometimes, *susahu=suṣô.*

4. One of the weak letters *w y* may be changed into another under the influence of a strong preceding characteristic vowel resolved to maintain itself: the weak letter passes into another homogeneous to the vowel, *yivrash=yiyrash=yî-rash.*

EXERCISE: PRONOUNCE AND WRITE OUT IN SYLLABLES THESE WORDS.

קְרוּאָיו, אַל, לֹא, וּבֵיתוֹ, נוֹלְדוּ, יֵיטַב, צְבָאוֹת, בָּאוּ, בָּרָא, בְּרֵאשִׁית, גֵּיא, לוּא, קָלְיָא, אֶרְאֶה, לִקְרַאת, יִשְׁמָעֵאל, מָאתַיִם, שָׁאוּנִי, צְבָאִים, שְׁלֹמֹה, בִּימָיו, תִּגְלֶינָה, יַקְנִיאֻהוּ, מִכֶּאתָיו, כָּסוּי, שָׁלֵו, גּוֹי, קַו, אֲדֹנָי, רָאשִׁים, בְּאֹשׁוֹ, כְּלָיוֹת, לוּלֵי, קָנֶה:

§ 10. THE ACCENTS. METHEG &c. PAUSE.

1. *Use of the Accents.* The accents have three uses:
1) they mark the tone-syllable; 2) they are signs of logical
interpunction, like our comma &c.; and 3) they are musical
expressions. In the first case they are guides to the pronun-
ciation of the individual words; in the second they are
guides to the sense, being a kind of commentary; and in
the third they are guides to the proper reading of the text
as a whole, which is a kind of recitative or cantillation.
The last use, of course, embraces the other two.

2. *The secondary accent (Metheg) and the Tone.* The main
accent or Tone falls generally upon the last syllable of the
word (§ 5. 1); in one class of nouns (the *Segholates* § 29),
and in some Verbal forms, it falls on the penult.[1]

a) According to the natural rhythm of the language the
syllable immediately before the Tone has a fall, but the
syllable *second* from the Tone a certain emphasis or ac-
centual rise. To prevent this emphasis or anti-tone being
neglected the syllable was often marked by a sign called
Metheg (bridle), a small perpendicular stroke. An open
syllable was most apt to be hurried over, and hence: *the
second full syllable from the Tone, if open, is uniformly
marked by Metheg*, as הֶחָכָם, וְזָכַרְתָּ, אָנֹכִי.

b) When the tone syllable begins with two consonants, the
indistinct vowel under the first is strong enough to bear
the accentual fall, and the preceding open syllable is marked
with Metheg, אָכְלָה *’ā-kheláh*, *she ate*. In such positions
Metheg indicates that the sh°va is *vocal*, and thus serves

---

[1] Of the accentual *signs* some stand above, and some below the word;
when above, the sign stands upon the initial cons. of the accented syll.,
as מֵיִם; when below, it stands after the vowel of the syll., as מַיִם, except
in the case of *holem* and *shureq*, when it is placed under the conson.,
as יוֹם, רוּחַ. When the accented syll. begins with two conss. the sign is
put on the second. A few signs are restricted to particular positions,
such as the initial or final letter of a word, and do not indicate the
Tone syll. For more information on these and other points see my
Outlines of Hebrew Accentuation.

to distinguish between $\bar{a}$ and o, and between $\hat{\imath}$ and i, and $\hat{u}$ and u; e. g. אָכְלָה 'okh-lah, food; יְרְאוּ yi-r͏ᵉʾû, they will fear; יִרְאוּ yir-ʾû, they will see.

If the vocal shᵉva in this case be a ḥateph, the preceding vowel though *short* has that distinctness that requires to be preserved by Metheg, לַאֲשֶׁר.

Rule for placing Metheg.—(1) The second full syllable from the Tone, if open, receives Metheg. (2) Before simple sheva the five long vowels *a i u e o* have Metheg; and before a composite sheva all vowels have Metheg.

c) If the *second* from the Tone be a shut syll., it will be pronounced with sufficient distinctness without the aid of Metheg; in such a case, if there be an open syll. further from the Tone, this is felt to require Metheg to prevent too hurried utterance, as וּמֶחֶלְבֵהֶן Gen. **4.** 4; Ezek. **42.** 5.

d) If the word be long the Metheg already placed may be taken as a new *tone*, and another Metheg may fall two syllables from it, as וּמֵהַתִּיכוֹנוֹת Ezek. **42.** 5.

The conjunction וּ *and*, being a weak sound, very rarely takes Metheg.[1]

---

[1] The above rules give the main facts about Metheg. The results of a very full investigation into the Massoretic laws of Metheg have been given out by *S. Baer* in two Articles on Metheg-Setzung in Merx's *Archiv* i, ii, 1869. According to *Baer* Metheg is of three kinds; first, *light*,—the object of which is to secure to vowels their full breadth of sound; second, *heavy*,—the object of which is to ensure to a syllable its special emphasis; third, *articulative*,—the object of which is to ensure that a consonant be enunciated distinctly and not run into another.

Again, light M. is of two kinds; first, *ordinary*—placed on the *second* syll. from the Tone, if the syll. be *open*, i. e. not followed by *Dag. forte* nor *any Shᵉva*. See the exx. above in No. 2, *a*. To this ordinary M. applies what is said above in 2, *a*. Second, *stationary* (feststehend)—placed on the *five long* vowels (§ 6, Tab. *a*) when followed by *simple Shᵉva*, and on all vowels, long or short, when followed by a *composite Shᵉva*.

Examples of *heavy* M. occur in the case of the Art. when its *Dag.* is omitted (§ 11. Rem. *a*); with the ה of Interrogation (§ 49. comp. Rem. *d* p. 17). This M. may stand on simple shᵉva, e. g. נִנְתְּקָה Ps. **2.** 3. Examples of the *articulative* M. in Gen. **28.** 2 &c., פַּדֶּנָה אֲרָם. These laws are not observed in printed Edd. but are followed in *Baer's* Ed. of *Genesis, Psalms,* and *Isaiah,* &c.

3. *The Accentual system.* The Accentual system is very intri-
cate and in some parts obscure. A brief outline of its uses as a
means of interpunction will here suffice:—

a) The text is broken into verses, *Pᵉsûqîm*, and the end of
each *Pāsûq* is marked by the sign ׃, called *Sôph paṣuq* (end of the
verse). The accent on the final word is called *Sillûq*, its sign being
like Metheg.

הָאָרֶץ׃ . . . . Gen. 1. 1.

b) The greatest logical pause within the verse is indicated
by a sign called *'Athnāḥ* "breathing", or "rest".

הָאָרֶץ׃ . . . . אֱלֹהִים . . . . Gen. 1. 1.

c) If there be two great pauses in the verse the greatest or
one next the end of the verse is marked by 'Athnaḥ, and the one
nearer the beginning of the verse by sign called *Sᵉgōltâ*, as,

כֵּן׃ . . . . לָרָקִיעַ . . . . הָרָקִיעַ . . . . Gen. 1. 7.

d) If the clause of words lying between Silluq and 'Athnaḥ,
or between 'Athnaḥ and Segolta, or between 'Athnaḥ and the be-
ginning of the verse, Segolta being absent, requires to be divided
by a pretty large pause, this is in all these cases marked by a sign
called *Zāqēph qāṭôn*, resembling simple shᵉva placed over the
word,[1] as

לְמָיִם׃ . . . . . . מַבְדִּיל . . . . . . הַמָּיִם . . . . . . אֱלֹהִים . . . . . . Gen. 1. 6.

e) A distinctive of less power than Zakeph is *Ṭiphḥâ*, which
marks a pause which the rhythm *requires* as a preliminary to
the great pauses indicated by Silluq and 'Athnaḥ. Its sign is a
line bent backwards, as

הָאָרֶץ׃ . . . . הַשָּׁמַיִם . . . . אֱלֹהִים . . . . בְּרֵאשִׁית . . . Gen. 1. 1.

f) These are the main distinctive accents, and by stopping at
them, as at the points in modern languages, the reader will do
justice to the sense. There are several more distinctives of lesser
force. There is also a number of conjunctive accents or *Servants*,
as they are called, to the disjunctives, accents which are placed on
the words that stand immediately before and in close relation with
those on which distinctives are placed. It would seem to follow

---

[1] The sign ̈ called *z. gāᵈhôl*, of the same distinctive power, is used
when its word is the only word in the accentual clause.

from the variety of the conjunctive signs that they had musical
significance, otherwise one connective might have served all
distinctives alike. The two most common *conjunctives* are *Mêrkhâ*
—, which serves *Ṣilluq* and *Ṭiphḥa*, and *Mûnāḥ* —, which serves
'*Athnaḥ* and *Zaqeph*. See Gen. **1**. 1, 2.

g) The books *Job*, *Proverbs* and *Psalms* have an accentuation
in some respects different from that of the other books, called the
Poetical. The end of the verse is marked as in Prose by Ṣilluq
and Ṣoph paṣuq; also the great distinction next the end by
'Athnaḥ; but this is not the greatest distinction in the verse, which
is that next the beginning, marked by a sign called *Mêrkhâ*
Mahpākh or '*Ôlê vᵉyôrēdh*, thus

יָשֵׁב׃ . . . . עָמֵד . . . . רְשָׁעִים . . . . Ps. **1**. 1.

4. *Maqqēph* (binder). Part of the accentual or rhyth-
mical machinery is the *Maqqēph* or hyphen, which binds
two or more words together. The sign indicates that all
the words so joined are pronounced in the rhythmical
reading as one word. The occurrence of two accented syl-
lables in immediate succession is contrary to the rhythm,
and this conjunction is avoided by throwing several words
into one. All the words joined by Maqqēph lose their ac-
cents except the last, and in consequence of this their long
vowels, if changeable, become short (§ 5. 3), כֹּל הָעָם but
כָּל־הָעָם, *all the people*.[1]

5. *Pause*. The great pauses just described (in 3) are
naturally accompanied with certain changes upon the ordin-
ary vocalization. In general only the two greatest Prose
accents (viz. Ṣilluq —, marking the end, and 'Athnaḥ —,
marking the middle of the verse), and the three greatest
of the Poetical, throw vowels into pause. The effects are
mostly as follows:

a) A short vowel in the tone becomes long, as מַיִם,
pause מָיִם; and if the short vowel had been modified from
another it is the long of the primary sound that appears,
אֶרֶץ p. אָרֶץ.

---

[1] Unchangeably long vowels are usually marked by Metheg, as שָׁתּ־לִי
Shâth'lî.

b) Occasionally the tone is shifted from the last syllable to the penult, which is lengthened if it was short, עַתָּה p. עָתָּה.

c) Perhaps the commonest pausal effect is what looks like a combination of *a b.* In verbal forms with vocal sh⁰va before the tone, this sh⁰va becomes the tone long of the primary sound whose place it had taken, and the tone is then shifted to it, as שָׁכְנָה *she dwelt,* p. שָׁכֵנָה, from שָׁכֵן; עָמְדוּ *stand ye,* p. עֲמֹדוּ from עָמַד. A few nominal forms follow the same method (see § 45).

> Rem. Sh⁰va before the suffix *kha* becomes *ē,* סוּסְךָ p. סוּסֶךָ. In some cases the weight of the Pause doubles the consonant, חָדֵלּוּ Judg. **5.** 7; there is also a fondness shewn in many cases for the sharp *â* in pausal syllables.

6. Q⁰rî and K⁰thîbh (read, written). The K⁰thîbh is the consonantal text as it lay before the punctuators, being held inviolable. When however for any reason, whether of grammar or propriety, the punctuators preferred another reading, the *vowels* of this reading were put under the K⁰thîbh in the text, while the consonants, which could not find a place in the text, were set in the margin. This recommended reading is the Q⁰rî. Attention is called to the Margin by a small circle placed over the K⁰thîbh, thus: הַנַּעַרְ Gen. **24.** 14,—which means that for the (*mas.*) form הַנַּעַר of the text the form הַנַּעֲרָה (*fem.*) is to be read.

OF WORDS AND FORMS.

Roots may be considered to be of three classes: *first,* the simplest and instinctive *interjection,* expressive of mere feeling, as *ah! second,* the higher *demonstrative,* expressing locality, direction, and distinction between one object and another; and *third,* roots embodying thoughts, *nouns* and *verbs.* The first class, being uninflected and individual, do not need any separate treatment. And of the others it is better to begin with the second, which is next in simplicity.

---

v. **14.** הנערה ק׳.

§ 11. THE ARTICLE.

Hebrew has no *indefinite* Article, though the numeral *one*, particularly as the language declined, began to be used with the feebleness of an Article.

The Definite Article, properly a demonstrative pronoun, is הַל. This is an inseparable particle, prefixed to words; and, like *the* in English, suffers no change for Gender or Number.

PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE.

Before ordinary conss.	־ַהּ,	הַקּוֹל
Before gutturals $\left\{\rule{0pt}{14pt}\right.$	א, ר, ע ־ָה,	הָאִישׁ
	ה, ח ־ַה,	הַחֲרֶב
Before gutturals with qameç $\left\{\rule{0pt}{20pt}\right.$	עָ, הָ ־ָה,	הָעָם
	הָ, עֲ ־ֶה,	הֶעָמֵל
	(הֶ),חָ ־ֶה,	הֶחָכָם

a) The *l* of the Art. is not written, but assimilated to the next consonant, which is thus doubled, as קוֹל *voice,* הַקּוֹל *the voice.*

b) Before *gutturals* (which cannot be doubled), the *pathaḥ* of the Art., falling in an open Syllable, expands to *qameç* (§ 8. 4), as הָאִישׁ *the man.* This expansion is universal before א and ר, and general before ע. Before the strong gutt. ה and ח, *pathaḥ* usually remains (§ 8. Rem. *d*).

c) The rule in *b)* applies to א and ר with any vowel. But when ה, ע, ח are pointed with *qameç*, the punctuation of the Art. varies:—

Before הָ and עָ in the Tone, the Art., falling in the *pretone*, takes *ā* (§ 6. 2*b*), as הָהָר, *the mountain,* הָעָם, *the people.*

Before הָ, עָ not in the Tone, the Art., falling *before* the pretone, retains the short vowel (comp. § 6. 2*c*), which by a law of euphony becomes *e* (*seghol*), as הֶהָרִים, *the mountains;* הֶעָמֵל, *the trouble.* Before חָ (*hā*) in all positions the Art. takes *seghol,* and also before חֶ, הֶחָכָם, *the wise,* הֶחָג, *the feast.*

Rem. *a.* Not unfrequently a softer pronunciation omits the Daghesh from letters pointed with *Sheva,* by § 7 Note *a.* The somewhat great

emphasis of such a syllable, which still remains, is many times marked by *Metheg*, as הַמְסֻכָּן Is. 40. 20. Metheg is not put before יְ, nor yet immediately before the Tone.

Rem. *b.* The *hal* is *'al* in Arabic (though the Bedawin are said to pronounce *hal*), as *'Al-Qor'ân.* Perhaps this form is seen Gen. **10.** 26.

---

man	אִישׁ	woman	אִשָּׁה	morning	בֹּקֶר
day	יוֹם	night	לַיְלָה	light	אוֹר
darkness	חֹשֶׁךְ	firmament	רָקִיעַ	dust	עָפָר
water, waters	מַיִם *pl.*	great	גָּדוֹל	good	טוֹב
high	רָם	upon	עַל-	and	וְ

The conjunction *and* is a particle inseparably prefixed to words, וְאִישׁ *and a man.*

| *To day* | הַיּוֹם | *A good man* | אִישׁ טוֹב | *The man* } | טוֹב הָאִישׁ |
| *to night* | הַלַּיְלָה | *the good man* | הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב | *is good* } | הָאִישׁ טוֹב |

Rule 1. The adjective when it qualifies stands after the noun. If the noun be definite the adj. has the article.

Rule 2. The simple adj. when a predicate oftener precedes the noun than follows it. The predicate does not receive the art. The copula *is, are* &c. is not usually expressed.

EXERCISE: TRANSLATE.

To day. The morning. The night. The light *is* good. The good light. The lofty firmament. The darkness *is* upon the waters. The man and the woman. The great darkness. The good man. The firmament *is* high. A great day. The night *is* good. The dust *is* upon the waters.

§ 12. THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	Sing.		*Signif. part.*	*Plur.*			*Sig. part.*
1. *pers. c.*	אָנֹכִי, אֲנִי	I	*i, ni, ki*	אֲנַחְנוּ, נַחְנוּ	we		*nu*
2. *pers. m.*	אַתָּה	thou	*ta*	אַתֶּם	ye		*tem*
f.	אַתְּ	„	*t*	אַתֵּן, אַתֵּנָה	„		*ten*
3. *pers. m.*	הוּא	he	*v, hu*	הֵם, הֵמָּה	they	*m*
f.	הִיא	she	*y, (ha)*	הֵן, הֵנָּה	„	*n*

The above forms of the Pers. Pronouns are used only
to express the Nominative or as Subject: they must not be
put as *oblique cases* after a verb or preposition. When
not expressing the Subject, the Pers. Pronouns become
attracted in a fragmentary form to the end of other words.
These fragments (the *significant parts* above) are named
Pronominal suffixes. See §§ 19, 31, 49. Comp. § 20. 6.

Rem. *a.* On 1 *pers.* In pause the accent is retracted to the penult
(§ 10. 5 b) אָנִי and אָנֹכִי. A plur. אָנוּ occurs once, Jer. 42. 6, and
naḥnû six times, e. g. Gen. 42. 11, Ex. 16. 7.

Rem. b. On 2nd *pers.* In pause אָתָּה. The mas. is occasionally
written אַתָּ 1 Sam. 24. 19, Job. 1. 10, and three times אַתְּ, Num. 11. 15,
Deut. 5. 24, (? Ez. 28. 14). The form *'attā* is for *'an-tā*, and *'att* for
'antî, which is seven times spelled אַתִּי, Jud. 17. 2, 1 K. 14. 2 &c.
The *plur. 'attem* is for *'attum*. The *fem. pl. 'atten* occurs Ezek.
34. 31, the MSS. waver between *'atten* and *'attēn*.

Rem. *c.* On 3rd *pers.* In the Pent. as usually printed הוּא is of
com. gender, הִיא occurs only eleven times. *Fem. pl.* הֵן is actually
found only as suffix.

eye	עַיִן *f.*	hand	יָד *f.*	mountain הַר	disease	חֳלִי
earth	אֶרֶץ *f.*	heaven שָׁמַיִם *pl.*		evening עֶרֶב	people	עַם
sword	חֶרֶב *f.*	God אֱלֹהִים *pl.*		palace הֵיכָל	wise	חָכָם
powerful עָצוּם		bad, sore רַע		very מְאֹד	very bad רַע מְאֹד	

The mountain הָהָר   *the people* הָעָם   *the earth* הָאָרֶץ

Rem. *d.* The Article sometimes prolongs the *pathaḥ* of mono-
syllables to *qameç*. The word *earth* appears as above with the Art.

The people is wise חָכָם הָעָם or הָעָם חָכָם הוּא.

Rule. The personal pronoun of 3. *pers.* is sometimes used to
express the copula. It generally follows the predicate when in-
definite, and precedes it when definite.

EXERCISE: TRANSLATE.

רָם הַהֵיכָל: 2 הָהָר הוּא רָם מְאֹד: 3 טוֹב הָעֶרֶב: 4 אַתָּה הוּא
הָאֱלֹהִים: 5 אַתְּ הָאִשָּׁה: 6 הַחֶרֶב הִיא עַל־הֶעָפָר: 7 אַתֶּם הָעָם:
8 עַם רָם וְגָדוֹל: 9 הָעָם הוּא עָצוּם מְאֹד: 10 הַיָּד וְהָעַיִן:
11 הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ: 12 הָעָם הֶעָצוּם וְהַגָּדוֹל: 13 אֲנִי הָאִישׁ
הֶחָכָם:

The eye. The hand. The mountain is very lofty. The dust is upon the waters. I *am* the man. We *are* the people. The sword. The good man is the wise man. The good and powerful people. The morning and the evening are the day. The darkness is the night. The lofty mountain. The darkness is very great upon the earth and upon the waters. Thou *art* the woman. It (*f.*) *is* the eye. They *are* the heavens. The great and sore disease.

§ 13. THE DEMONSTRATIVE AND OTHER PRONOUNS.

	Sing.	*Plur.*		*Sing.*	*Plur.*	
mas.	זֶה this		הוּא that	הֵם‎, הֵׄמָּה‎ those
f.	זֹאת „		הִיא „	הֵן‎, הֵׄנָּה „
c.		אֵׄלֶּה these		

	Sing.	*Plur.*
mas.	הַלָּזֶה yonder	wanting
f.	הַלֵּׄזוּ „	„
c.	הַלָּז „	„

2. *Relative pronoun.* The relative is אֲשֶׁר *who, which,* in-variable for all genders, numbers and cases.

3. *Interrogative pronoun.* The interrogative is מִי *who?* for persons, and מָה *what?* for things, both words indeclinable.

The emphasis of the question not being on the interrogative particle it falls forward on the next word (§ 7, note *b*)‚ and מַה assumes a *pointing quite like the Article* (§ 11):

Before non-gutturals	*path. and dag.*	מַה־זֶּה	what is this?
before א and ר	*qamec*	מָה־אֵׄלֶּה	what are these?
before other gutturals	*pathaḥ*	מַה־הִיא	what is it?
before gutt. with qam.	*s^eghol*	מֶה עָשָׂה	what has he done?

Rem. *a.* The *fem.* of *this* is sometimes written זֹה or זוֹ, where the *th* of *fem.* termination is softened as in nouns § 16. Rem. *b.* A shorter *plur.* אֵל occurs eight times in the Pent. and in 1 Chron. 20. 8. A form זוּ is more used as a relative, comp. the use of *that* and *der.* With *z* i. e. *ds* comp. the *d, th* in *the, this, that, der, dieser.*

Rem. *b.* A shorter form of the relative is שׁ prefixed inseparably to words, mostly as שַׁ or שֶׁ with Dag. *forte*, אֲשֶׁר לִי = שֶׁלִּי.

Rem. *c.* In pointing *mah* the maqqeph is not always inserted. The pointing with sᵉghol occurs in other cases besides the one specified. Occasionally מה unites with the following word, מַלָּכֶם *what mean ye* (to you)? Is. 3. 15, Ex. 4. 2.

---

king	מֶלֶךְ	head	רֹאשׁ	boy	יֶלֶד	Jehovah	יְהוָֹה
to create	בָּרָא	to call	קָרָא	to bear	יָלַד	to shed	שָׁפַךְ
to take	לָקַח	to hear	שָׁמַע	to say	אָמַר	to come	בָּא
to sit	יָשַׁב	not	לֹא	how!	מָה	unto	אֶל־

Rem. The root of the verb is 3. *s. perf.* e. g. *he created*, *he took*, not the *infin.*

This is the man	זֶה הָאִישׁ
This is the good man	זֶה הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב
This man	הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה
This good man	הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה

Rule 1. The demonstratives *this, that* may be pronouns or adjectives. When pronouns they do not take the Art., and the order is as in English. When they are adjectives, their noun is definite, and they conform to Rule 1 § 11. With another adj. the demons. stands last.

The boy heard	שָׁמַע הַיֶּלֶד	*The boy did not hear*	לֹא שָׁמַע הַיֶּלֶד
The boy did not hear the voice		אֶת־הַקּוֹל „ „ „	

Rule 2. The nominative, unless emphatic, usually follows the verb.[1]

Rule 3. The definite accus. in nouns and pronouns when directly governed by an active verb is usually preceded by the particle אֶת.[2]

Rule 4. The negative stands immediately before the verb or predicate.

---

[1] Sentences are of two kinds, verbal—having a *finite* verb for predicate; and nominal—having any other kind of predicate. The order in a verbal sentence is verb, subject; in a nominal, subject, predicate (cf. the excep. § 11 Rule 2).

[2] The pron. *mah* "what" does not take אֶת.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

מִי אַתֶּם׃ 2 מִי הֵנָּה׃ 3 הַלַּיְלָה הַהוּא׃ 4 זֶה הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
אֱלֹהִים׃ 5 הָעָם הֶעָצוּם הַזֶּה׃ 6 זֶה הַיֶּלֶד אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַע אֶת־הַקּוֹל׃
7 מִי יָלַד אֶת־אֵלֶּה׃ 8 יָשַׁב הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל־הֶעָפָר׃ 9 בָּא הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר
שָׁפַךְ הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ׃ 10 מַה־טּוֹב הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה׳ 11 בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים
אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ׃ 12 וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל־זֶה וְאָמַר קָדוֹשׁ
יְהֹוָה׃[1] 13 לָקַח הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־הַחֶרֶב׃ 14 מִי הָאִישׁ הַלָּזֶה׃

Who *are* these? What *are* ye? Who *is* yonder woman? I *am* the
great king who *is* over (upon) the land. That day. This *is* a good
head. This *is* the good head. This head *is* good. This good head.
This *is* the bad boy who spilt the water upon the earth. This
woman. What has the man done? This mountain is very lofty.
What *are* these? These *are* the heavens and the earth which God
created this day. This *is* the wise king. That[2] sore disease. He
sat by (upon) those waters. How great *is* that palace!

§ 14. THE INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

1. Prepositions and similar words in Hebrew are usually
nouns, sometimes entire, but oftener worn down and frag-
mentary. The following three fragments used as prepo-
sitions are, like the Art., inseparably prefixed to words:

בְ *in, by, with;* local and instrumental

כְ *as, like*

לְ *to, at, for;* sign of *dat.* and *infin.*

a) The usual pointing of these light fragments is simple
sh°va.

b) Before another sh°va this becomes *ḥireq,* by § 6. 2 d.,
forming a half open syllable, בִּלְבַב, לְבַב.

c) Before a ḥateph the sh°va becomes the corresponding
short vowel, by § 8. 3, כַּאֲרִי=כְּאֲרִי, אֲרִי, *like a lion.*

d) Before the accent, the prep., falling in the *pretone,*
often has tone-long *qameç* (§ 6. 2 b.), as לָמָיִם *to water.*

---

[1] For this name the reader substituted אֲדֹנָי *Lord,* the vowels of which
stand in the text. Possibly the word was pronounced יַהְוֶה *Yah-vêh.*

[2] In *sing.* הַהוּא, in *plur.* הָהֵם.

e) In words with the Art. the weak *He* usually surrenders its vowel to the prep. and disappears, by § 9. 2., הָעָם, לָעָם, *to the people.*[1]

2. The short word מִן used as a prep. in the sense of *from, out of,* is also a worn down noun and generally used as an inseparable particle.

a) The weak liquid *n,* as in other languages, is assimilated to the next consonant, which is doubled, מִמַּיִם *from water* (as *im-moveable*).

b) Before gutturals, the short vowel expands in the open syllable into the corresponding tone-long, מֵעֵץ *from a tree,* by § 8. 4.; and occasionally ḥireq remains by § 8. 4. Rem.

c) Before the Art. either *b*) is followed; or oftener the prep. is prefixed entire to the word with help of Maqqeph, מִן־הָעֵץ or מֵהָעֵץ *from the tree.*

Rem. The prep. is occasionally found entire in other cases.

---

book	סֵפֶר	garden	גַּן	place	מָקוֹם
ground	אֲדָמָה	dry land	יַבָּשָׁה	beast, cattle	בְּהֵמָה
lion	אֲרִי	ass	חֲמוֹר	work	מְלָאכָה
seventh	שְׁבִיעִי	holy	קָדוֹשׁ	to write	כָּתַב
to give	נָתַן	to eat	אָכַל	to rest	שָׁבַת
to rule over	מָשַׁל / בְּ	to destroy, to blot out	מָחָה	to cry	קָרָא
				unto	עַד

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

קָרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאוֹר יוֹם וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא לָיְלָה: 2 שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים
בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מֵהַמְּלָאכָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה: 3 שָׁמַע הָאָדָם הַקּוֹל
בַּגָּן: 4 מָשַׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בָּעָם: 5 יָשַׁב הַיֶּלֶד בַּמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה: 6 מָחָה
יְהוָֹה אֶת־כֹּל אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה מֵאָדָם וְעַד בְּהֵמָה: 7 עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים
אֶת־הָאָדָם עָפָר מִן־הָאֲדָמָה: 8 הָאֱלֹהִים הוּא בַּהֵיכָל:

---

[1] The ה sometimes remains, particularly after כ, and in the declining stages of the language.

To a lion. The man wrote in the book. God gave the woman to the man for wife. In the morning. In these heavens. In the earth. In that day. In the lofty palace. The lion cried like an (the) ass. God called the firmament heaven, and the dry land called he earth. He gave the sword to the king. Man is dust out of the ground. He ate of the tree. The wise people rested on the seventh day. To the dust. In (at) pain. On (in) the high mountain.

§ 15. THE CONJUNCTION &c.

1. The inseparable conjunction ו *and* is pointed very much like the inseparable prepositions in § 14.

a) Its ordinary pointing is sh°va, וְאַתָּה *and thou.*

b) Before the ḥatephs it takes the corresponding short vowel (§ 8. 3.), וַאֲנִי *and I.*

c) Before simple sh°va and the Labials (ב ו מ פ) its pointing is וּ, וּבֵן *and a son.*

d) Before the accent, especially if disjunctive, it often takes *qameç* (§ 6. 2 b.), וָרָע׃ *and evil* Gen. **3**. 5.

> Rem. Before *yod* with sh°va the pointing is *ḥireq* after § 6. 2 d., and *yod* is silent (§ 9. 1), וִימֵי *and the days of—.* Even before a labial, the law *d)* of the *pretone* may prevail, as וָבֹהוּ, Gen. **1**. 2. Naturally the conj. does not cohere so closely with the word as the prep. and does not displace the *He* of the Art., as וְהָעָם *and the people.*

2. *The verb.* The root of the verb is held to be 3. *sing. perf. act.*, which is the simplest form. Verbal inflection for persons is made by attaching to this root the significant elements of the personal pronouns (§ 12).

3. *sing.mas.perf.* he ruled, has ruled &c.   מָשַׁל
2. „ „ „ thou hast ruled &c.   מָשַׁלְתָּ *ta* of pr. *thou*
2. „ *fem.* „ thou hast ruled &c.   מָשַׁלְתְּ *t* „ „
1. „ *com.* „ I ruled, have ruled &c. מָשַׁלְתִּי *ti = ki* of pr. *1*
1. *plur.com.* „ we ruled, did rule &c. מָשַׁלְנוּ *nu* of pr. *we.*

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

I said to the man. The man and the woman. A lion and an ass. We rested on the seventh day. And of the tree we have eaten.

God destroyed from the earth man and cattle. And on that day
I wrote in the book. People and king. Who spilt the water upon
the earth? I heard the voice in the garden. Thou hast said, holy
is Jehovah. And these who *are* these? Dry land and water. Night
and morning. Thou (*f.*) hast ruled over this people.

§ 16. THE NOUN. INFLECTION.

1. Stems in Hebrew are considered to contain three con-
sonantal letters. The noun may be regarded as expressing the
stem idea in *rest*, and the verb the idea in *motion*. Hence the
vowels of the verb are lighter than those of the noun. It is con-
venient to consider the verb as the root out of which other parts
of speech grow, though there are many nouns not traceable to ex-
tant verbal stems. Nouns are thus primitive or derivative. We
may on the other hand take a noun or particle and set it in
motion, that is verbalize it; such verbs are called *Denominatives* &c.
as *to dust.*

2. Inflection in Hebrew takes place after two modes, an out-
side and an inside mode. Both modes are to be observed in most
languages, e. g. *boy, boys,* by the outside inflection; *man, men,* by
the inside; so *fear, feared,* but *tread, trod.* The Shemitic languages
have a preference for the inner inflection. This prevails greatly
in the Heb. verb, though it has not gained great footing in the
noun, the inflection of which is external. But in Southern She-
mitic internal nominal inflection is also very common. Great
alterations do occur within the noun in Heb., but these are due to
movements of the Tone and differ altogether from such changes as
appear in *foot, feet.* At the same time as the accentual changes
take place to a certain extent on various principles, they afford
means for classifying nouns into several *Declensions.* The external
changes may be called *Inflection.*

3. *Inflection, external modifications in Nouns.*

In Hebrew there are *two* genders: *mas.* and *fem.*

There are *three* numbers: *sing., dual,* and *plur.* The *dual*
is now very much in disuse, being employed mostly to ex-
press things that occur naturally or by use in pairs, as
hands, feet, shoes.

The *fem. sing.* is formed by adding *āh* to the *mas.*

The *plur. mas.* is formed by adding *īm* to the *sing.*; and the *plur. fem.* by changing *āh* into *ôth*, or by adding *ôth* to the *sing.* if it has no *fem.* termination.

The *dual* is formed by adding *áyim* to the *mas. sing.* for the *mas.*, and to the original *fem. sing.* (see Rem. *b*) for the *fem.* Thus:

	mas.		fem.	mas.		fem.	
sing.	טוֹב	good	טוֹבָה	סוּם	horse	סוּסָה	mare
plur.	טוֹבִים	„	טוֹבוֹת	סוּסִים	„	סוּסוֹת	„
dual				סוּסַיִם	„	סוּסָתַיִם	„

4. *Classes of nouns feminine.*

1) Words ending in ה‑ָ or ת (see Rem. b).

2) Words of any termination that are names of creatures feminine, as אֵם *mother*.

3) Names of cities, countries &c., which may be considered *mothers* of their inhabitants.

4) Names of organs of the body of men or animals, especially such organs as are double, as *hand, ear, horn;* also of other utensils or instruments used by man, as *sword, cup,* and even of *places* in which man is wont to move.

5) Names of things productive, the elements, unseen essences &c., as *sun, earth, fire, soul* &c.

In all these classes however there are numerous exceptions; and many words are of both genders, though in general where this is the case one gender is largely predominant in usage over the other.

6) Words *fem.* usually assume the distinctive *fem.* termination in the *plural.* Many *fem.* nouns however have the *mas. plur.* ending; and on the contrary many *mas.* words have the *fem.* termination in the *plur.*, especially if they incline towards a *fem.* sense by 4) or 5).

Rem. *a.* The *Dual* is confined to substantives (and the numeral *two*); it is no more found in the adjective, pronoun, or verb.

The dual perhaps properly expresses a *pair*, or *one* or *more pairs*, but it is now used as a *plur.* of things occurring in pairs, as שֵׁשׁ כְּנָפַיִם *six wings*. In usage the dual is employed, **1.** for organs and features in men and animals that are double, as eyes, ears, hands, feet, lips, teeth, loins, horns, wings &c. **2.** For things that are double, as shoes, door-leaves, fetters. **3.** A few nouns still use the dual to express *two*, as day, year, cubit, hundred, thousand. **4.** The Numerals employ the dual to express *times* (repetition), § 48. When terms properly dual are transferred to inanimate objects as *horns* (of altar) they are used in *fem. plur.*

Rem. *b.* The original *fem.* ending is *ath* (ת–ַ). When the word stands independently this is softened in the *tone* into *āh*, the present ordinary termination, but when the word is in close connexion with what follows, or has any addition made to it, the original *ath* reappears. By loss of the *a* this ending became *th*. This simple *th* could most easily be attached when the word ended in a vowel, or in a single conson. preceded by a changeable vowel, as מִשְׁמַרְתְּ, מִשְׁמָר, עִבְרִית, עִבְרִי. It could not be added at all if the word ended already in two conson. (§ 5.6), nor readily if in one cons. preceded by an unchangeably long vowel. In these cases the termination *āh* was added. Thus the fem. endings may be: **1)** *t* or *th*, יָלַדְתְּ Gen. **16.** 11, which generally assumes the form יֹלֶדֶת (§ 29). **2)** *ath* or *āth*, חַיַּת Ps. **74.** 19, עֶזְרָת Ps. **60.** 13, both archaic and passing into **3)** *āh* the ordinary ending. Sometimes this *āh* may be represented, as it is usually in Aramean, by א (§ 2. 3). In a very few cases *āh* is deflected to *ēh* (s⁰ghol).[1]

---

[1] The Shemitic *fem.* being in *t* the apparent analogy between the *fem. a* in Latin &c. and the ordinary *ăh* of *fem.* nouns is no real one. But a new analogy arises between the Heb. *fem.* and the *neuters* in Lat. English &c., so many of which end in *t, id, quid, illud, it, that, what.* Possibly the *mas.* in Shemitic included both the *mas.* and *fem.* (comp. הוּא *eom.*) and that which was once dedicated to express the *neut.*, this having been dropped, has been appropriated to the *fem.*

ox	פַּר[1]	cow *f.*
horse	סוּס	mare *f.*
fish	דָּג	fish *f.*
prince	שַׂר	princess *f.*
song	שִׁיר	song *f.*
adversary	צָר	adversary *f.*

hero	גִּבּוֹר	star	כּוֹכָב	well	בְּאֵר *f.*	wolf	זְאֵב
side	יַרְכָה	blood	דָּם	river	יְאֹר	dream	חֲלוֹם
just	צַדִּיק	bitter	מַר	to set	נָתַן	to slay	הָרַג
to count	סָפַר	to see	רָאָה	to drink	שָׁתָה	to remember	זָכַר

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

לֹא שָׁתָה הַפַּר מִן־הַמַּיִם כִּי מָרִים הֵם: 2 אֵלֶּה הַפָּרוֹת הָרָעוֹת
אֲשֶׁר רָאָה הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל־הַיְאֹר: 3 מָשַׁל הָאָדָם בַּבְּהֵמָה וּבַדָּגִים:
4 הֵמָּה הַשָּׂרִים וְהַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר נָתַן הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל־הָעָם: 5 אָמַרְתִּי
אֶל־הָעָם הַזֶּה צַדִּיקִים אַתֶּם: 6 הֶהָרִים הָאֵלֶּה רָמִים מְאֹד:
7 סָפַרְתָּ אֶת־הַכּוֹכָבִים: 8 מָה רָמִים הַהֵיכָלִים הָהֵם: הַיָּדַיִם:
יַרְכָתַיִם:

I remember (*perf.*) the songs which I heard in the temple. These
waters *are* bitter. Those heavens *are* very lofty. These *are* the
asses which we slew. Who *are* these princes and heroes? Thou
hast heard the cows. God remembers the just (*pl.*). We sat on
the hills two-days. The new king saw the good cows by the
rivers in a dream. The just are as the stars which *are* in the
firmament. The two-sides. He took oxen and cows and horses
and asses. We heard the wolves in the evening. I counted the
stars which God has set in the heavens. Water from the wells.
Thou (*f.*) hast spilt blood (*pl.*).

§ 17. CASES. THE CONSTRUCT STATE.

1. Hebrew is considered to have the following cases: first,
the Nominative. But the language has no special termination
for the expression of this case. In some proper names, borrowed

---

[1] The words *ox, prince, adversary, bitter,* have *a* (path.) when uninflected
or without the Article, see Rem. *d*, § 12, and § 43.

probably from neighbouring tribes, there appears the termination *u*. (The nom. in Arabic ends in *u* or *un*.)

Second, the Genitive. This is a relation of two elements, of which the first is always a noun, while the second, though chiefly a noun, may be a pronoun or even a clause. The first member of the gen. relation is said to be in the *construct state*. It is a question whether this first member had any distinctive termination. It appears occasionally in *i*.[1] The second member has no special termination. (The Ar. gen., which is the *second* member, is in *i* or *in*.)

Third, the Accusative. Neither is this case expressed ordinarily by any specific termination. But there are here quite visible traces of a case ending, though it is not easy to say whether the traces should be considered remains of a full development now in decay, or merely a rudimentary commencement. This accus. ending is *a*. (The Arab. acc. is in *a* or *an*.)

Thus so far as case endings can be suspected they are the three sounds *a i u*. Three cases may seem to form a meagre provision for expressing the relations of nouns. But the use of the Accus. is very wide, it serves often as a *locative*, and sometimes almost as an *instrumental*, and as a general *modal* or adverbial case. And the use of the Gen. is also extremely free.

2. *The construct state.* When a noun is so connected in thought with a following word or clause that the two make up one idea, the first is said to be in the *construct state* or in construction. A word not so dependent is said to be in the *absolute* state; e. g. in *son of the king, great in power,* the words "son" and "great" are in the construct, "king" and "power" are in the absolute.

The const. relation corresponds most nearly to the Gen., or to the relations expressed by *of* in English. Now the first half of a relation like *son of—*, forming no complete idea of itself, the emphasis of the whole expression lies on the second half. In this way the cons. or first half is uttered *as shortly as is possible* in consistency with the laws

---

[1] See Gen. **49**.11 &c. and such proper names as Gabri-el, *man of God*, Melchi-zedek, *king of righteousness.* In a few cases the Cons. ends in o.

of pronunciation in the language; any merely tone long
vowel within the word will be shortened or lost, § 18, and
any weak letter outside the word, elided.

NOMINAL PARADIGM.

	Mas.			Fem.		
	Abs.		Cons.	Abs.		Cons.
sing.	סוּס	horse	סוּס	סוּסָה	mare	סוּסַת
plur.	סוּסִים	„	סוּסֵי	סוּסוֹת	„	סוּסוֹת
dual	סוּסַיִם	„	סוּסֵי	סוּסָתַיִם	„	סוּסָתֵי

In *mas. sing.* there is no change of termination.

In *mas. plur.* and *dual, îm* and *áyim* elide the weak *m*
and become *ê*.

In *fem. plur.* no change.

In *fem. sing.* the original ending is resumed (§ 16 Rem. *b*);
and in *fem. dual áyim* becomes *ê* as in *mas.*, and tone-long
ā is lost (§ 18).

3. *Use of the accusative ending.* The accus. ending has
been retained in one particular usage. The *āh* is added to
words to express *direction* or motion towards.—The ending
in this use of it, which is probably a revival and extension
of its former use, has not the tone. It may be appended
to the plur., and even to the cons. state, as הָהָרָה *towards
the mountain;* הַשָּׁמַיְמָה *heavenwards;* בֵּיתָה יוֹסֵף *to the house
of Joseph.*

> Rem. This *He* is called *He locale* by some. It cannot be used
> with *persons*, and has in many cases lost its strong sense of *direction
> to* and implies no more than *at* or *in*. It may even admit a prep. of
> motion before its word.

The horse of the king *the king's horse*	סוּס הַמֶּלֶךְ	*The horses of the king* *the king's horses*

סוּסֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ

Rule 1. The word in cons. state does not take the Art. The
second noun is usually definite and the first is defined by its
relation to it.

The good horses of the king   סוּסֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הַטּוֹבִים

The good mare of the king   סוּסַת ה׳ הַטּוֹבָה

Rule 2. An adj. qualifying a noun in cons. state must stand after the compound expression, and the noun in cons. being definite, the adj. has the Art.[1]

Every day	כָּל יוֹם	*All the day*	כָּל הַיּוֹם
All the king's horses		כָּל־סוּסֵי ה'	

Rule 3. The word *all* is a noun and used in the cons. state.

north	צָפוֹן	valour force	חַיִל	bed	מִטָּה	poor	אֶבְיוֹן
four	אַרְבַּע	daughter	בַּת	war	מִלְחָמָה	queen	מַלְכָּה
wind spirit	רוּחַ	law command	תּוֹרָה מִצְוָה	wall flesh	חוֹמָה בָּשָׂר	city understanding	עִיר שֵׂכָל

to go down יָרַד   to keep שָׁמַר   to review פָּקַד

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

לֹא שָׁתָה הָעָם מִמֵּי הַיְאֹר: 2 לָקַח דָּוִד ¹אֲבִיַגִיל לְאִשָּׁה וְהִיא אִשָּׁה טוֹבַת שֵׂכֶל: 3 אֶבְיוֹנֵי הָעָם הֵם צַדִּיקִים: 4 לֹא שָׁמַרְנוּ תּוֹרַת יְהוָֹה אֱלֹהֵי ²יִשְׂרָאֵל: 5 עָשָׂה הַשַּׂר כְּמִצְוַת הַמֶּלֶךְ: 6 וּבְתוֹרַת יְהוָֹה לֹא הָלָכְתָּ: 7 אֵלֶּה מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר כָּתַבְתִּי הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה: 8 שָׁכַב הַיֶּלֶד עַל־מִטַּת אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים: 9 בָּא חַיִל גָּדוֹל ³מִיַּרְכְּתֵי הָאָרֶץ וּמֵאַרְבַּע רוּחוֹת הַשָּׁמָיִם: 10 אָכַלְנוּ מִכָּל־עֵץ הַגָּן:⁴ 11 וּמַלְכַּת הָאָרֶץ בַּת אִישׁ גִּבּוֹר חָיִל: 12 הָיָה רָעָב בָּאָרֶץ וְאַבְרָם יָרַד מִצְרַיְמָה כִּי כָבֵד הָרָעָב בָּאָרֶץ:

[1] Abigail.   [2] Israel.   [3] Dag. in *kaph* only in cons.   [4] Observe the pausal vowels in 6, 9, 10, 11.

The great day of the Lord.   The day of the Lord is great.   The good queen of the land.   All the people of the earth.   All the king's good asses.   The captain (prince) reviewed all the mighty-men (heroes) of valour and all the people of war.   In the two-sides of the temple.   I have gone northward.   We are gone down to-hades (Sheʻôl).   He went towards-the-mountain.   We slew the

---

[1] The adj. agrees with its noun in gend. and numb. but not in *state*. The cons. is euphonic as well as syntactical and must be *followed immediately* by the word to which it subordinates itself.

man's ass. The people did not drink from the waters of the rivers for they *were* blood.[1] The law of the lord is good. Thou hast not kept the commandments of the God of all the earth. The spirit of God *was* upon the waters. God of the spirits *that belong* to all flesh. I have broken down all the walls of the city. Thou hast kept the poor of the land from all ill. Thou hast eaten of the tree of the garden.

[1] In dependent clauses with כִּי *for*, *that* &c. the pronoun is put last.

§ 18. THE FIRST DECLENSION.*

Nouns may be arranged in Declensions according to the internal vowel changes produced by alteration in the place of Tone occasioned by *Inflexion* (§ 16. 2). Many forms of Nouns, however, contain unchangeable vowels, i. e. vowels pure long, or diphthongal, or unchangeable from position, as גִּבּוֹר (*gibbôr*), *a hero*, אֶבְיוֹן ('*ebh-yôn*), *poor*, in both of which the first vowel is unchangeable by position, and the second pure long, and consequently unchangeable by nature (§ 6. 1). Such Nouns, as they suffer no internal change from inflexion, do not seem to require classification; they are indeclinable.[1]

The forms that suffer change are those having *tone-long* vowels. These vowels, having been rarely expressed by the so-called *Vowel-letters* (§ 2. 3), may very generally be distinguished from pure-long, and diphthongal, vowels, which were very often so expressed (§ 2. 3 Rem.). In general only *qameç* and *çere* are tone-long in nouns, *holem* being for the most part unchangeably long.

The forms with changeable vowels seem capable of being generalized under *three* classes or Declensions.

---

* The principles stated in § 6 should be fully understood here; and it should be remembered that, when words are increased at the end, the accent plants itself upon the significant inflectional addition (§ 5. 1).

[1] Such forms are those numbered 8, 14, 15, 16, 20, 23 in the Table of Common Nominal Forms in the Appendix of Paradigms, and a number of other Forms not given in that Table. These forms with unchangeable vowels might be called a First Declension, in which case the Declensions would amount in all to *four*.

1. A large number of words are of the same form as the *perfect* of verbs, and are chiefly participles or adjectives, though many are substantives. With these may be classed some other forms of words that are subject to the same laws. Together they may be called

THE FIRST DECLENSION.

They are words having:

$\bar{a}$ in the pretone, or $\bar{a}$ in the tone, or $\bar{a}$ in both places.

Rules for declension. 1. With inflectional additions the accent is shifted a place, and the tone-long pretonic $\bar{a}$ $\bar{e}$ is lost, i. e. becomes vocal sh⁰va, by § 6. 2 c.

2. The very hurried utterance of the construct produces, in addition to this loss of the pretonic vowel, a contraction of the tone-vowel $\bar{a}$ $\bar{e}$, that is the shortening of it in a shut syllable (*sing.*), and the loss of it in an open one (*plur.*)

		Plur.	Cons. sing.	Cons. plur.
1) upright	יָשָׁר	יְשָׁרִים	יְשַׁר	יִשְׁרֵי (=יְשָׁרֵי)
2) old	זָקֵן	זְקֵנִים	זְקַן	זִקְנֵי (=זְקֵנֵי)
3) great	גָּדוֹל	גְּדוֹלִים	גְּדוֹל	גְּדוֹלֵי
4) blessed	בָּרוּךְ	בְּרוּכִים	בְּרוּךְ	בְּרוּכֵי
5) overseer	פָּקִיד	פְּקִידִים	פְּקִיד	פְּקִידֵי
6) heart	לָבָב	לְבָבוֹת	לְבַב	לִבְבוֹת (=לְבָבוֹת)
7) star	כּוֹכָב	כּוֹכָבִים	כּוֹכַב	כּוֹכְבֵי
8) desert	מִדְבָּר	מִדְבָּרִים	מִדְבַּר	מִדְבְּרֵי

Rem. *a*. Tone-long $\bar{o}$ does not appear much in nouns, but see § 29. The forms 1, 2, 3 with vowels *a—a*, *a—e*, *a—o*, may be considered the typical forms of this declension, see § 22. The forms 4, 5 are pass. participles, and 6 is a less common nominal formation. The forms 7, 8 shew that if the pretonic be immutable there is no change except in Cons., rule 1 having no application. A very few forms without $\bar{a}$ are similarly inflected. See Add. Notes.

Rem. *b*. The form *a—e*, has *a* in *cons. sing.*, as no other short vowel can stand in the final accented shut (§ 6. Rem. *b*). If it be desired to retain the *e* sound, the form זְקֶן־ with Maqqeph can be used, comp. § 10. 4.

The *new* syllables that arise are *half open* (§ 6. 2 e), as in *heart*, *libhbhôth*, No. 6.

2. *Feminine nouns.* When the distinctive termination of the fem. noun is not *final*, its softening into *āh* cannot have place, the real ending *ath* must be assumed as base, and then the above two laws apply as to other nouns.

righteousness	צִדְקַת (=צְדָקַת)	cons. (צִדְקַת=) צְדָקָה
elder	זִקְנַת (=זְקָנַת)	cons. (זִקְנַת=) זְקֵנָה
righteousnesses	צִדְקוֹת (=צְדָקוֹת)	cons.

3. A few monosyllables with changeable vowels (*ā ē*) in the tone attach themselves to this declension. They are probably real dissyllables which have undergone contraction. The chief are יָד *hand*, דָּם *blood*, דָּג *fish*, עֵץ *tree*. As they want the pretonic vowel the same law that applies to *star* will apply to them. See Add. Notes to First Declension.

דְּגֵי *cons. pl.* דָּגִים *plur.* דַּג *cons.* דָּג fish

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

male	זָכָר	holy	קָדוֹשׁ	perfect	תָּמִים
word	דָּבָר	short	קָצֵר	lip	שָׂפָה
proverb	מָשָׁל	luminary	מָאוֹר	blessing	בְּרָכָה
heavy	כָּבֵד	prophet	נָבִיא	vengeance	נְקָמָה
leopard	נָמֵר	fat	בָּרִיא	corpse	נְבֵלָה

Exerc. Write the *cons. sing.* and the *abs.* and *cons. pl.* of the above words. (The *abs.* and *cons. dual* of *lip*.)

two שְׁנַיִם sand חוֹל to gather אָסַף to lift up נָשָׂא sea יָם
there שָׁם face פָּנִים *plur.*

EXERCISE. PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

בְּרִיאוֹת, דְּגַת, נְבִיאֵי, יְשָׁרֵי, רְקִיעַ, לִבְבוֹת, מָאוֹר, מִשְׁלֵי,
כְּבַד, לִבְבֵי, פְּקִידֵי, לְבַב, שְׂפָתֵי, נִקְמַת, בִּרְכוֹת, יָדַיִם:
וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל־פְּנֵי הַמָּיִם: 2 כָּתַב הַנָּבִיא אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים בַּסֵּפֶר:
3 הָיָה דְבַר יְהוָֹה אֶל־הַנְּבִיאִים: 4 תּוֹרַת יְהוָֹה בְּלֵב הַצַּדִּיקִים:
5 כָּתַבְתִּי לָעָם הַזֶּה אֶת־כָּל־דִּבְרֵי תּוֹרַת יְהוָֹה: 6 לֹא הָיָה שָׁם

אִישׁ מִזִּקְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל׃ 7 נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־שְׁנֵי הַמְּאוֹרוֹת הַגְּדֹלִים
בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמָיִם׃ 8 אָסַף הַשּׁוֹר חַיִל כָּבֵד כְּכוֹכְבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְכַחוֹל
אֲשֶׁר עַל־שְׂפַת הַיָּם׃ 9 אָמַר [1]יִצְחָק הֲקוֹל קוֹל [2]יַעֲקֹב וְהַיָּדַיִם
יְדֵי [3]עֵשָׂו׃ 10 נָשָׂא הַנָּבִיא הַזָּקֵן אֶת־נִבְלַת אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל־
הַחֲמוֹר׃

[1] Isaac.   [2] Jacob.   [3] Esau.

The law of the Lord is perfect. The king saw the fat kine
upon the bank (lip) of the river. We have eaten the flesh of
fat oxen. The words of the lips of the Lord *are* upright. I *am*
not a man of words. Good words *are* the words of the law of the
Lord. The waters *are* upon the face of all the earth. We have
heard the words of the holy prophets of God. Thou hast kept the
hearts of this people from evil. Very great *are* the righteous-
nesses of God. Blessed *are* the upright of heart. The vengeance
of the people *was* great. The day of vengeance *is* in the heart of
God. The proverbs of the king *are* perfect. All the fishes of the
river. The desert of the sea.

§ 19. THE PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

The separate Personal Pronouns are used only to ex-
press the Nominative or as Subject (§ 12).

Hebrew has not largely developed the adjective; instead
of saying *holy hill, silver idol,* it says *hill of holiness, idol
of silver,* and the like. Similarly for *my horse* it says *horse
of me.* The possessive pronouns *my, thy, his, our* &c. are
altogether wanting. But the noun being placed before the
pronoun in the Genitive, two effects followed:

first, the pronouns had not the strength of nouns and could
not maintain themselves as separate words, and so became
attracted in the form of *Suffixes* to the noun preceding them;

and *second,* the noun itself, which before an independent
word would have stood in the form of the *Const.,* underwent
before these lighter fragments attached to itself a less
degree of shortening, only a few of the more heavily ac-
cented Suffixes having the power to throw it into the
Const. form.

Thus the Suffixes are divided into *light* and *heavy;* all

are light, except those to a singular noun which express
your mas. and fem., and those to a plur. noun which ex-
press *your* and *their* mas. and fem.

*The light suffixes affect a noun like the Plur. or Du. termi-
nation, the heavy throw it into the form of the Const. state.*

Particles, such as *Prepositions* and *Adverbs,* are generally
Nouns in a fragmentary condition, and may take Suffixes,
which are attached to them precisely as to Nouns. See § 49.

NOUN WITH SUFFIXES.

	Mas.		Fem.	
Singular noun	סוּס	דָּבָר	סוּסָה	צְדָקָה
	(horse)	(word)	(mare)	(righteousness)
sing. 1 *c.* my	סוּסִי	דְּבָרִי	סוּסָתִי	צִדְקָתִי
2 *m.* thy	סוּסְךָ	דְּבָרְךָ	סוּסָתְךָ	צִדְקָתְךָ
2 *f.* thy	סוּסֵךְ	דְּבָרֵךְ	סוּסָתֵךְ	„
3 *m.* his	סוּסוֹ	„	סוּסָתוֹ	„
3 *f.* her	סוּסָהּ	„	סוּסָתָהּ	„
plur. 1 *c.* our	סוּסֵ֫נוּ	„	סוּסָתֵ֫נוּ	„
2 *m.* your	סוּסְכֶם	דְּבַרְכֶם	סוּסַתְכֶם	צִדְקַתְכֶם
2 *f.* your	סוּסְכֶן	„	סוּסַתְכֶן	„
3 *m.* their	סוּסָם	דְּבָרָם	סוּסָתָם	צִדְקָתָם
3 *f.* their	סוּסָן	„	סוּסָתָן	„
Plural noun	סוּסִים	דְּבָרִים	סוּסוֹת	צְדָקוֹת
	(horses)	(words)	(mares)	(righteousnesses)
sing. 1 *c.* my	סוּסַי	דְּבָרַי	סוּסוֹתַי	צִדְקוֹתַי
2 *m.* thy	סוּסֶ֫יךָ	„	סוּסוֹתֶ֫יךָ	„
2 *f.* thy	סוּסַ֫יִךְ	„	סוּסוֹתַ֫יִךְ	„
3 *m.* his	סוּסָיו	„	סוּסוֹתָיו	„
3 *f.* her	סוּסֶ֫יהָ	„	סוּסוֹתֶ֫יהָ	„
plur. 1 *c.* our	סוּסֵ֫ינוּ	„	סוּסוֹתֵ֫ינוּ	„
2 *m.* your	סוּסֵיכֶם	דְּבָרֵיכֶם	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶם	צִדְקוֹתֵיכֶם
2 *f.* your	סוּסֵיכֶן	„	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶן	„
3 *m.* their	סוּסֵיהֶם	„	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶם (תָם)	„
3 *f.* their	סוּסֵיהֶן	„	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶן	„

NB. The *dual* takes the same Suffixes as the plural. The suf-
fixes of *sing.* nouns are sometimes joined to *fem. pl.,* particularly
3 *pl.*, נַפְשׁוֹתָם *their souls.*

4

Rem. *a.* The suffixes of 2. *pers. ka, k, kem, ken,* are for *ta, t, tem, ten,* according to an interchange of *t* and *k* frequent in language (§ 12). No *Dag.* in *k* by Note p. 17.

In the other persons the fragmentary element of the pronoun may readily be seen.

Rem. *b.* The helping vowel between the stem and the suffix seems in all cases traceable to *i* or *a.* Comp. § 17. 1. In the 1st and 2nd person the *i* sound prevailed as base, *suṣî, suṣêkha, suṣêkh, suṣēnu.* Forms with *a* are rare. Job 22. 20.

In 3. *pers.* the *a* sound prevailed, as 3 *mas. suṣáhu=suṣaw=suṣô;* 3 *fem. suṣáh;* 3 *pl. suṣáhem* or *suṣáham* (2 Sam. 23. 6)=*suṣām.* Forms with *e* in *îhu, êha* are rare (§ 45). Gen. 1. 21.

Rem. *c.* Peculiarities are common. Sing. noun: 2 *m.* in *p.* סוּסֶךָ, Gen. 4. 11; plenary writing, סוּסְכָה Gen. 3. 9; 10. 19; 27. 37, Ex 13. 16. In 2 *f.* כִי־, Jer. 11. 15, Ps. 103. 3. In 3 *m.* old form אָהֳלֹה *his tent,* Gen. 9. 21; 35. 21; 49. 11. After vowels *hu* (§ 45, see Irreg. nouns); otherwise, Gen. 1. 12, Jud. 19. 24, Job 25. 3. In 3 *f.* mappiq omitted, Is. 23. 17, Ps. 48. 14. In some cases the *fem.* termination appears dropped, Gen. 40. 10 נִצָּה for נִצָּתָה, Zech. 4. 2, Prov. 7. 8, Job 11. 9, cf. Hos. 13. 2, Ps. 49. 15; 55. 16 (Ez. 32. 27?). Rarely in 1 *pl. ānu,* Ruth 3. 2, Job 22. 20; on particles cf. § 49. In 2 *pl. f. kênah,* Ez. 23. 48, 49. In 3 *pl. m.* מוֹ־, Ps. 17. 10 (cf. לָמוֹ § 49). In some cases מוֹ appears 3 *sing.,* cf. Job 20. 23; 22. 2; 27. 23 (Is. 53. 8? Ps. 11. 7?). Uncontracted form 2 Sam. 23. 6. In 3 *pl. f.* נָה־, Gen. 21. 29; 42. 36; נָה־, Gen. 41. 21; הֵנָה־, 1 K. 7. 37, Ez. 16. 53. After vowels *hen* (§ 45), and otherwise, Gen. 21. 28, Lev. 8. 16, Ez. 16. 53, cf. Is. 3. 17.

Plur. suff. often defectively written by omission of *yod,* e. g. 3 *m.* סוּסוֹ, Gen. 33. 4, 1 Sam. 18. 22, Ps. 10. 5; 24. 6; 3 *pl. m.* Gen. 10. 5; 43. 11; 3 *pl. f.* Gen. 4. 4.—Peculiar forms are: 2 *f* יְכִי־ 2 K. 4. 3, Ps. 103. 3, 4, 5; 2 *pl. f. kênah,* Ez. 13. 20; 3 *pl. m.* יְמוֹ־ Ps. 2. 3, 5, Deut. 32. 37, 38; 33. 29; *hêmah* Ezek. 40. 16; 3 *pl. f. hênah* Ez. 1. 11.

My good horse סוּסִי הַטּוֹב   *Your evil words* דִּבְרֵיכֶם הָרָעִים

Rule. The noun with Suffix being really in the Cons. and definite, the rules for the Cons. apply to it and its adj.—it does not take the Art. and its adj. does. § 17 Rules 1. 2.

face פָּנִים	*son* בֵּן *pl.* בָּנִים	*daughter* בַּת *pl.* בָּנוֹת	
my face פָּנַי	*the man's face* פְּנֵי הָאִישׁ		
before me לְפָנַי	*before the man* לִפְנֵי הָאִישׁ		
after אַחֲרִי	*after me* אַחֲרַי		

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

תּוֹרָתוֹ, שְׂפָתָיו, בִּרְכָתֶךָ, בָּנֶיךָ, מִשְׁלֵיכֶם, מְקוֹמָהּ, מִבְּטָרִי, בַּחַרְבְּכֶם,
לְפָנַי, לְפָנֶיךָ, שְׂפָתֶיךָ, בָּנֵינוּ, לְבָבֵנוּ, בְּנֵיהֶם, יָדַי, יָדוֹ, תּוֹרָתָם,
יְדֵיהֶן:

יָצָא ¹לוֹט אֶל־²הָאֲנָשִׁים הַפֶּתְחָה וְהַדֶּלֶת סָגַר אַחֲרָיו: 2 ³וְאֵהוּד
תָּקַע בַּשּׁוֹפָר בְּהַר אֶפְרַיִם וּבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל יָרְדוּ מִן־הָהָר וְהוּא
לִפְנֵיהֶם: 3 הוּא יְהֹוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ בְּכָל־הָאָרֶץ מִשְׁפָּטָיו: זָכַר לְעוֹלָם
בְּרִיתוֹ אֲשֶׁר כָּרַת אֶת־אַבְרָהָם: כִּי חֶסֶד יְהֹוָה מֵעוֹלָם וְעַד־עוֹלָם
עַל־יְרֵאָיו וְצִדְקָתוֹ לִבְנֵי בָנִים: וַאֲנִי עָלֶיךָ בָטַחְתִּי יְהֹוָה אָמַרְתִּי
אֱלֹהַי ⁴אָתָּה: מָה רַב טוּבְךָ אֲשֶׁר צָפַנְתָּ לִירֵאֶיךָ פָּעַלְתָּ לַבֹּטְחִים
⁴בָּךְ נֶגֶד בְּנֵי אָדָם: מָה אָהַבְתִּי ⁴תוֹרָתֶךָ כָּל־הַיּוֹם הִיא שִׂיחָתִי:

¹ Lot.   ² pl. of אִישׁ. See Table of Irreg. Nouns.   ³ Ehud.
⁴ Words in pause. See § 10. 5.

Your blessings. Her corpse. My commandments. Her lips. Thy
words. His face; her face; my face. And his words we heard
out of the fire. Thy law *is* in my heart O my God. God has
redeemed his holy *ones*. He went down to-Sheol unto his sons.
The Cherub put out his hands. Thou hast heard my voice out of
thy temple. We sat before her. The words of thy (*f.*) lips *are* as
the sand which *is* upon the shore of the sea. He came and in his
hand a sword. Very good *are* the proverbs of his lips. We have
sold our asses. Ye *are* my sons and my daughters saith (*perf.*)
your God. My heart *is* in his law continually. I have kept all
his commandments. Thou hast kept their heart, O our God. I have
kept your hearts. The day of vengeance *is* in his heart. Thou
hast kept my law and my commands. He lifted his corpse upon
the ass. Their hearts *are* fat. Thy perfect law. This *is* flesh from
my flesh. By (in) all his great prophets.

§ 20. THE VERB.

1. *Root.* The root of a verb is considered to be the
3rd sing. mas. perf. of the simple form (15. 2). This form
is called Qal "light", in distinction from all the other forms,

which are heavy, being loaded by additional inflectional letters.

2. *Tenses.* The verb has not *Tenses* strictly speaking. It has two forms, which express not time but action; the one expresses a finished action, and is called the *perfect*, the other an unfinished action, and is called the *imperfect*.

The perfect action includes all *past tenses* of other languages, such as perfect and pluperfect (indic. and subjunctive), and future perf. The imperfect includes all *imperfect tenses* e. g. present (especially of general truths), the classical imperfect, and the future. The first form is often called the *preterite*, and the second the *future*, but these designations are proper to Tenses and are too limited.

3. *Moods.* Both the perfect and imperfect may be *indicative*; the subjective moods (subjunctive, optative &c.) are generally expressed by the *imperfect* and its modifications (§ 23).

Besides, there is an *imperative* which is also derived from the imperf. And there are two forms of infinitive, called *absolute* and *construct*, the latter being a gerund.

4. *Degrees of the stem idea.* The stem idea or meaning of the verb is presented in *three* conditions or degrees: the Simple, as *to eat*; the Intensive, as *to eat much, often, greedily*; and the extensive or Causative, extending the action over a second agent, as *to make to eat, to give one to eat.*

Each of these three conditions of the stem idea appears in three voices, Active, Passive, and middle or Reflexive, though some parts are now lost. Thus:

Simple.	*Intensive.*	*Extensive* or *Causative.*
act.	act.	act.
—	pass.	pass.
reflexive.[1]	reflex.	—

---

[1] It is not in strict accordance with the methods of Shemitic grammar to call the Reflexive a voice. The reflexives are considered independent

5. *Conjugations.* What are called in other languages conjugations, do not exist. The various classes of irregular or weak verbs most nearly correspond to conjugations. The above seven parts are all growths of the original simple stem, which undergoes some modification, consonantal or vocalic, to produce them.

6. *Inflection.* Inflection to express person takes place by the connexion of the significant parts of the personal pronoun with the stem (§ 12 and 15. 2); and the third sing. as simplest is taken first, then the second, and finally the first. In an action which is finished rather the action itself than the actor is prominent: hence in the perfect the stem is put before the personal designations. In the imperfect, or action going on, the actor is more prominent, and the personal modification is prefixed.

THE PERFECT.

Sing.		*Plur.*	
3 *mas.* קָטַל he *killed* &c.		3 *c.* קָטְלוּ they &c. (וּ = הֵם	
3 *f.* קָטְלָה she „		*pl.* of הוּא)	
2 *m.* קָטַלְתָּ thou „		2 *m.* קְטַלְתֶּם ye (*tem* of 'attem*)	
2 *f.* קָטַלְתְּ „		2 *f.* קְטַלְתֶּן „ (*ten* of 'atten*)	
1 *c.* קָטַלְתִּי I		1 *c.* קָטַלְנוּ we	

The terminations *tem, ten* are heavy, and, removing the accent, destroy the tone-long vowel in first syllable (§ 6.2c). Of great importance are the vocalic additions *a i u*, which bring out the peculiarity of the verb, thus:

In verbal inflection with vocalic additions the vowels á ē ō in the tone syllable are lost, i. e. *become vocal sheva* (§ 6. Rem. *c*, p. 17).

formations, which may even have a passive; at the same time from the meaning of these forms they not unnaturally take the place of the pass., which they have altogether superseded in Aramean and Ethiopic. The above scheme, therefore, though an accommodation to Western methods, is not altogether without ground even from Shemitic usage.

Uses of the perfect. The Perf. expresses:

a) The Aorist (Past), *he killed.*
b) The Perfect, *he has killed.*
c) The Pluperfect, *he had killed.*
d) The Future Perfect, *he shall have killed.* (See § 46.)

Rem. For *fem. āh*, the original *ath* may occasionally be met with, § 16. Rem. *b*, Deut. 32. 36; and for *t* of 2 *f. s.* occasionally *ti*, § 12. Rem. *b*. esp. in Jer. and Ez., e. g. Jer. 2. 33; 3. 4, 5, also 2. 20 rightly read. Plenary writing in 2 *s. m.*, Gen. 31. 30, Mal. 2. 14. Compare § 31. For *û* of 3 *plur. ûn* is found in two or three cases, Deut. 8. 3, 16, Is. 26. 16.—In *pause* קָטְלָה, קָטְלָתְ &c., § 10. 5.

covenant	בְּרִית	statute	פִּקּוּד	latter end	אַחֲרִית	seraph	שָׂרָף
to fall	נָפַל	to burn	שָׂרַף	to fly	עָף	to forget	שָׁכַח
unto	אֶל	unto me	אֵלַי	unto you	אֲלֵיכֶם	behold	הֵן, הִנֵּה

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

לֹא שָׁמַרְתָּ בְּרִיתִי: 2 לֹא שָׁמְרוּ תוֹרָתֶךָ: 3 שָׁמַרְתִּי פִקּוּדֶיךָ בְּכָל־
לְבָבִי: 4 לֹא זָכְרָה אַחֲרִיתָהּ: 5 שָׁכְחוּ אֶת־אֱלֹהֵיהֶם: 6 אֶת־קוֹלְךָ
שָׁמַעְנוּ מִן־הָאֵשׁ: 7 אָמַר ¹מֹשֶׁה הֵן בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל לֹא שָׁמְעוּ אֵלָי:
8 לָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ: 9 שָׁפְכוּ דָמִים כַּמָּיִם: 10 שְׂרַפְתֶּם הָעִיר
בָּאֵשׁ: 11 רָאָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה טוֹב מְאֹד:
12 אָמַר ²שְׁמוּאֵל אֶל־הָעָם אֶת־שׁוֹר מִי לָקַחְתִּי וַחֲמוֹר מִי לָקַחְתִּי
וְאֶת־מִי עָשַׁקְתִּי וּמִיַּד מִי לָקַחְתִּי כֹפֶר: וְכָל־הָעָם אָמַר לֹא עָשַׁקְתָּ
אִישׁ וְלֹא לָקַחְתָּ מִיַּד אִישׁ מְאוּמָה: 13 עָף אֵלַי אֶחָד מִן־הַשְּׂרָפִים
וּבְיָדוֹ רִצְפָּה בְּמֶלְקָחַיִם לָקַח מֵעַל הַמִּזְבֵּחַ:

¹ Moses. ² Samuel.

Ye did not keep my words. The woman stood before the king. The fire of God fell from heaven. God set (gave) luminaries in the firmament of the heavens. All the fishes of the sea perished in the waters. All the males fell before the sword. The heavens of the heavens are God's (*dat.*) and the earth he has given to the sons of man. Thou hast fallen o (*art.*) city in the heart of the sea. Thou hast kept the hearts of this people from all ill. I kept my tongue

from evil words. These *are* the proverbs of the wise king of Israel. We heard his voice from his temple. Their faces fell. We leant our hands upon her head. The blessing of Jehovah *be* upon thy children (sons). We sat by (upon) the waters of the great rivers. Ye have burnt their city in the fire. Ye have not kept my law and my judgments. She bare to her husband a son to his old age. Ye have forgotten my words and the proverbs of my lips. On the seventh day God rested from the work which he had made.

§ 21. THE IMPERFECT &c.

1. *Imperfect and Imperative.*

	Imperfect.		Imperative.
sing. 3 *mas.*	יִקְטֹל	he *will, may* &c. *kill, is, was, killing* &c.	
3 *fem.*	תִּקְטֹל	she „ „	
2 *m.*	תִּקְטֹל	thou „	קְטֹל *kill* thou
2 *f.*	תִּקְטְלִי	thou „	קִטְלִי „ „
1 *c.*	אֶקְטֹל	I „	
plur. 3 m.	יִקְטְלוּ	they „	
3 *f.*	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	they „	
2 m.	תִּקְטְלוּ	ye „	קִטְלוּ *kill* ye
2 *f.*	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	„ „	קְטֹלְנָה „ „
1 *c.*	נִקְטֹל	we „	

2. *The Infinitive.*

Inf. cons.   קְטֹל   *to kill* (admitting the nominal prefixes and affixes).

Inf. abs.   קָטוֹל   *to kill* (admitting no prefix and affix).

3. *The Participle.*

Act. Part. *m.*	קֹטֵל or קֹוטֵל		*pl.*	קֹטְלִים	*killing*
f.	קֹטֶלֶת or קֹטְלָה		*pl.*	קֹטְלוֹת	„
Pass. Part. *m.*	קָטוּל		*pl.*	קְטוּלִים	*killed*
f.	קְטוּלָה				&c.

Uses of the Imperfect. The Impf. expresses:

a) The Present,   *he kills* (especially of general truths).

b) The Imperfect, *he killed* (particularly of repeated **past** acts).

c) The Future,   *he will kill.*

d) The Potential, *he may* or *can kill, might, could, would* &c. *kill* (See § 46).

Rem. *a.* The abstract noun which appears as *infin. cons.*, may be considered to lie at the root of the impf. and the imper. The prefixes and affixes are fragments of the personal pronouns, though rather more obscured than in the perfect. The terminations ‍ִי— and ‍וּ— are probably worn down from ‍ִין— and ‍וּן—. The latter is still common, both in 2 *pl.* and 3 *pl.*, Gen. **18**. 28, 29; **32**. 20, Ex. **9**. 29. The termination ‍וּן— has the *tone*; in pause the preceding vowel is often lengthened, Josh. **4**. 6, Ru. **2**. 9. In 2 *f. s.* ‍ִין— occurs seven times, always with *tone*, 1 Sam. **1**. 14, Ru. **2**. 8, 21; **3**. 4, 18, Is. **45**. 10, Jer. **31**. 22.

Rem. *b.* The imper. is the impf. stript of the pronominal prefixes. It has only 2nd pers., and has recourse to the impf. for all others. The first syllable of imper. is half open. (§ 6 Note, p. 17.) *Fem. pl.* is sometimes written defectively, Ru. **1**. 9, Gen. **4**. 23, Ex. **2**. 20, so in impf. Gen. **27**. 1; **30**. 38; **33**. 6.—In pause the original vowel of sing. returns, Zech. **7**. 9; so in impf. Prov. **8**. 15. § 10. 5 c).

Rem. *c.* The Simple Form or *Qal* has two Participles. The Pass. Part. is the only remaining part of the lost Passive.

He left off counting	חָדַל לִסְפֹּר
He would not keep	לֹא אָבָה שְׁמֹר

Rule.   One verb subordinates another to itself in the *Infin. Cons.*, either simply, or more commonly in Prose by the Prep. לְ *to.*

to judge	שָׁפַט	to bury	קָבַר	to watch	שָׁמַר	to eat	אָכַל
a judge *part.*		grave	קֶבֶר	watchman *part.*		food	אֹכֶל
to buy	שָׁבַר	to steal	גָּנַב	to pursue	רָדַף	to cut	כָּרַת
dead	מֵת	lord, husband, Baal	בַּעַל				

EXERCISE.   TRANSLATE AND PARSE.

אֶשְׁמֹר, לִשְׁמֹר, שָׁמְרוּ, שְׁמֹר, תִּשְׁמֹר, יִשְׁמְרוּ, נִשְׁמֹר, גְּנוּבִים,

בְּנוֹב, תִּפְקְדוּ, תִּזְכְּרִי, זְכֹר, כְּרֻתִים, הָרְשֵׁי, רֹמֶשֶׂת, תִּשְׁמֹרְנָה׃

לֹא תִגְנֹב׃ 2 לֹא תִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת־מִשְׁפָּטֵיהֶם׃ 3 אֲנַחְנוּ נִבְרַת עֵצִים
מִן־הָהָר׃ 4 רָדְפוּ אַחֲרָיו׃ 5 אָמַרְתִּי לִשְׁמֹר דְּבָרֶיךָ׃ 6 נִשְׁלֵי
הָעָם הַזֶּה׃ 7 מִי יִשְׁכֹּן בְּהַר יְהֹוָה׃ הוֹלֵךְ תָּמִים וּפֹעֵל צֶדֶק
וְדֹבֵר אֱמֶת בִּלְבָבוֹ׃ לֹא רָגַל עַל־לְשֹׁנוֹ וְחֶרְפָּה לֹא נָשָׂא עַל־קְרֹבוֹ׃
8 בָּא יוֹסֵף מֵאֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לִקְבֹּר אֶת־יַעֲקֹב׃ 9 קָבְרוּ אֶת־נִבְלַת
הַנָּבִיא הַזָּקֵן בַּקֶּבֶר אֲשֶׁר אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים קָבוּר שָׁם׃ 10 יָרְדוּ בְנֵי
יַעֲקֹב מִצְרַיְמָה לִשְׁבָּר־אֹכֶל׃ 11 וְעַתָּה קְבֹץ אֵלַי אֶת־כָּל־יִשְׂרָאֵל
אֶל־הַר הַכַּרְמֶל וְאֶת־נְבִיאֵי הַבַּעַל וּנְבִיאֵי הָאֲשֵׁרָה אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת
אֹכְלֵי שֻׁלְחַן אִיזָבֶל׃ 12 וּדְבוֹרָה אִשָּׁה נְבִיאָה הִיא שֹׁפְטָה אֶת־
יִשְׂרָאֵל בָּעֵת הַהִיא׃ וְהִיא יוֹשֶׁבֶת תַּחַת־תֹּמֶר דְּבוֹרָה בְּהַר אֶפְרָיִם׃
13 אָמַר אֱלֹהִים אֶל־אֲבִימֶלֶךְ בַּחֲלוֹם הַלַּיְלָה הִנֶּה אַתָּה מֵת
עַל־הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר לָקַחְתָּ וְהִיא בְּעֻלַת בָּעַל׃

[1] Joseph. [2] Egypt. [3] See § 10. 4. [4] Jezebel. [5] Deborah. [6] Abimelech.

I will pursue after her. I promised (said) to pursue after them.
Pursue after me. He set the stars in the firmament of the heavens
to rule over the night. Jehovah will judge this people. A city
shedding blood like water. In that day I will pour out my spirit
upon all flesh. Keep this man. Ye shall keep your hearts from
all ill. We have left off counting. They left off counting the pro-
verbs of his lips for they *were* as the sand which *is* upon the shore
of the sea. His commandments and his words will we keep. His
children (sons) will keep his covenant. Hands shedding[1] blood.
But I would seek unto God. He came to shed blood. We will
burn your city with (in the) fire. Bury my corpse in the grave
where[2] the prophets are buried (*part.*).

§ 22. THE VERB TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE
(ACTIVE AND STATIVE).

(See Paradigm of Regular Verb.)

1. The perf. Qal may end in any of the three vowels *á ē ō*,
á taking the place of *ā* (§ 6 Rem. *c*). Verbs are named

---

[1] Verbs and adj. having no dual use the plural with a dual noun.
[2] See Vocab. under "who".

according to these vowels *a, e* and *o* verbs. Verbs ending in *a* are transitive, verbs in *e* and *o* are intransitive, though these terms in Hebrew do not quite correspond to the same terms in the Western languages. The class of intransitive verbs is very wide, embracing words that describe the *condition* of the subject (as *to be full, to thirst, to fear, to love*), even though capable of taking an object after them. The term *Stative* verbs, i. e. verbs of *state*, is used by some grammarians.

Formation of Impf. The Perf. in *á* (Active verb) gives the Impf. in *ō*, קָטַל, יִקְטֹל; the Perf. not in *á* (Stative verb) gives the Impf. in *á*, כָּבֵד, יִכְבַּד.

Formation of Imper. and *Inf. Cons.* The Imper. and Inf. Cons. agree with the Imperf., being in *ō* in Active verbs, and in *á* in Stative verbs. But see Rem. *d*.

Form of the Participle. The Active verb has the Part. of the form קֹטֵל; the Part. of the Stative verb is the same as the Perfect, קָרֵב *drawing near*.

Rem. *a.* The class of Stative verbs is very numerous. It consists of words which express *a*) a bodily or physical state, as *to be great, little, smooth, deep, short, old*, and the like; *b*) an affection of the mind or act of the senses (except *sight*), as *to mourn, rejoice, hate, hear* &c.; *c*) actions intransitive, or actions in which the reflex influence of the action upon the subject is very prominent, as *to die, approach, wear* (clothes), *hew wood* &c.

Rem. *b.* Forms with *ē* express a temporary state, those with *ō* a state permanent, but this distinction is not now observed in verbs, though it is still quite prevalent in the participial adjectives derived from them. Verbs in *ō* do not now number over half a score, but the *ē* verbs are very numerous. Only a very few, however, have *ē* invariably, this vowel being usually sharpened, except when in pause or in the open pretonic syllable, into *á*.

Rem. *c.* The *ō* verbs retain the *ō* throughout the perfect; in 2nd *plur.* *ō* becomes *o* by loss of the accent. See Parad.

Rem. *d.* The rule given regarding the agreement of Inf. Cons. with the Impf. is true in theory, but in point of fact the Inf. Cons. even in Stative verbs is generally in *ō*; the number of forms in *a* is now very small in the Strong verb, e. g. שְׁכַב *to lie*, usually, Gen. 39. 10, 14, and others occasionally, Eccl. 12. 4, cf. Prov. 10. 21; 21. 4, Is. 58. 9.

From both types of the Infin. Cons. a *fem.* has been formed, viz.
קָטְלָה (*qoṭlāh*) from קְטֹל, and קִטְלָה (*qiṭlāh*) from קְטַל. Both forms
are mostly used by Stative verbs. Gen. 24. 36, Deut. 11. 22. Comp.
§§ 29, 31.[1]

To be great	גָּדֵל
become great	
to be able	יָכֹל
to be sweet	מָתֵק

to be holy	קָדֵשׁ	to fear	יָרֵא	to be little	קָטֹן
holy	קָדוֹשׁ	fearing	„	little	„
to be old	זָקֵן	to draw near	קָרֵב	to hear	שָׁמֵע
to be just	צָדֵק	to learn	לָמֵד	to be hungry	רָעֵב

I am old זָקַנְתִּי   *I know* יָדַעְתִּי   *I am able* יָכֹלְתִּי

Rule. In Stative verbs the Perfect usually corresponds to the
English *Present*. (See § 46.)

EXERCISE: PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

יָעֵפוּ, תִּשּׁוּפַלְנָה, קָטֹנְתִּי, תִּקְטַן, יָכְלָה, יְכָלְתֶּם, אֶשְׁכַּל, לְבָשִׁי,
נִכְבַּד, תִּכְבְּדִי, אֶגְדַּל, רָעֵב: כְּפִירִים רָעֵבוּ: 2 לֹא יָכֹלְתָּ לִסְפֹּר הַכּוֹכָבִים: 3 יִגְדַּל שֵׁם יְהוָֹה
עַד עוֹלָם: 4 קְרַב וּשְׁמַע אֶת־כָּל־הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי דֹבֵר אֵלֶיךָ:

---

[1] It is interesting to observe that the vowel *a* is characteristic of the
Active, *e* (rarely *o*) of the Stative, and *u* (or *o*) of the Passive,—that is,
the three Classes of vowels correspond generally to Active, Stative(Neuter)
and Passive. In the Perf. Qal the place of the characteristic vowel is in
the *second* syll., in most of the other parts it is in the *first* throughout.

In the Active verb the type of the Impf. was perhaps *yaqṭōl* (*yaqṭul*),
and in the Stative, *yiqṭal*; but owing to the prevalent thinning of *a* to *i*
in the language (§ 2. 1. 1), the syll. *yaq* was pronounced (and of course
spelled) *yiq*. In favourable conditions, however, the *a* still remains, as in
Verbs 1*st Gutt.*, *'Ayin Vav*, and *'Ayin Doubled*. The last class is particularly
instructive (§ 42).

The original form of the Act. Part. was perhaps קָטַל, like the Perf.,
and many of the adjj. of this form may be Participles. The Part. *qôṭel*
is a newer formation and has not yet made its way into all verbs. See
§§ 40, 41.

5 עַתָּה יָדַעְתִּי כִּי יְרֵא אֱלֹהִים אָתָּה: 6 יְהֹוָה אֱלֹהַי בְּדָלְתָ מְאֹד
הוֹד וְהָדָר לָבַשְׁתָּ: 7 זֵכֶר צַדִּיק לִבְרָכָה וְשֵׁם רְשָׁעִים יִרְקָב:
8 קָרוֹב אַתָּה יְהֹוָה וְכָל־מִצְוֹתֶיךָ אֱמֶת תִּקְרַב רָעָתִי לְפָנֶיךָ: 9 לְעֵת
זִקְנַת ¹שְׁלֹמֹה לֹא הָיָה לְבָבוֹ שָׁלֵם עִם־יהֹוה אֱלֹהָיו כִּלְבַב דָּוִיד:
10 יִקְרָא הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּסֵפֶר הַתּוֹרָה כָּל־יְמֵי חַיָּיו לְמַעַן יִלְמַד לְיִרְאָה
אֶת־יהֹוה אֱלֹהָיו: 12 קָדוֹשׁ אַתָּה יהוה אֱלֹהֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ לֹא
יִצְדַּק לְפָנֶיךָ כָל־בָּשָׂר:

¹ Solomon.

I cannot draw near. I will be great. Draw near. The young-lions shall be hungry (*pause*). The God who made the heavens and the earth I *am* fearing. Ye cannot keep my statutes with (in) all your heart. Thou art little. Hear in order that thou mayest learn to fear the Lord thy God. They are not able to pursue. I am bereaved. I know that thou shalt reign. How should man be just with God! I am sated-with burnt-offerings and the blood of oxen I do not desire; cease to draw near before me for your hands are full of blood (*pl.*). How great art thou O Lord! very deep are thy thoughts.

§ 23. THE MOODS. VAV CONVERSIVE.

1. Besides the ordinary imperfect, which expresses the action simply, there are certain modifications of it which indicate the relation of the action to the speaker's will or feelings. The speaker may throw his own feeling into the word in two ways, either by a sharp, hasty utterance of it, thus expressing peremptory *wish*; or on the contrary by a lengthening out of the word, giving expression to the *direction* of the mind or action. The short form that arises in the first way is called the *Jussive*; the other or lengthened form has been named the *Cohortative.*[1]

1) *The Jussive.* The Jussive arises through a contraction of the last syll. of the impf.; but as in the regular verb

---

[1] Both the Jussive and Cohortative are comprehended by Ewald under the name *Voluntative*; for Cohortative Böttcher prefers to use the term *Intentional.*

this can take place only in *Hiph'il* (§ 27), the Jussive in all other parts coincides with the ordinary impf.; and in all forms with inflectional terminations the juss. and ordinary impf. coincide. The Jussive is found only in 2d and 3d persons.

The Jussive (as the name implies) expresses *a command*, as יִקְטֹל *let him kill*; or, less strongly, *an entreaty, request* &c.—*may he kill*; or, with a negative, *a dissuasion*, as אַל־תִּקְטְלוּ *do not* (ye) *kill*.

2) *The Cohortative.* The Cohortative is formed by adding the syllable *āh* to the impf. The Cohort. is found (with rare exceptions) in 1st person only.

The Cohort. expresses a *desire* or *intention*, as אֶקְטְלָה *let me kill, I will kill.*

2. *The Emphatic Imperative.* The same termination *āh* is added to the imper. 2. *m. s.* to give it emphasis, as קָטְלָה *Oh kill!*

> Rem. *a.* The sharp pronunciation of the impf. (by which the Jussive arose) was probably accompanied by a retraction of the Tone to the penult, with the effect of leaving a short vowel in the last syll. As the Tone, however, could be retracted only under peculiar conditions, e. g. when the penult was open (§ 5 Rem. *a*), the accent usually fell on the last, the vowel of which it made *tone-long* (§ 6. 2 *b*). The only *formal* effect, therefore, of the Jussive (except in verbs ל"ה § 45) was to change the vowels *î* and *û* in 2nd and 3rd *sing.* impf. into *ē* and *ō*.
>
> Rem. *b.* The Emph. Imper. has two forms קָטְלָה and קִטְלָה (*qoṭlāh, qiṭlāh, half open*, § 21, Rem. *b*). The Emph. Imper. appears chiefly in the Irregular Verb (§ 32).

3. *Vav Conversive.* The conjunction וְ *and* is sometimes used not as a mere copulative to join or coordinate clauses, but with a certain subordinating power, so as to indicate that what is now added is the *result* or sequence of the preceding; as, *he spake* and (and so, and thus, then) *it was done.*

The usage is this:
After a simple *perfect* events conceived as following upon this perf. are expressed by the emphatic *vav* joined with

the *imperfect*; and conversely, after a simple *imperfect* the events conceived as following on it are expressed by *vav* with the *perfect*.

As in this usage the *vav* seemed to convert the impf. into the meaning of the perf. and *vice versa*, it was named *vav conversive*. By modern Grammarians it is commonly named *vav consecutive*.

Pointing of Vav with Imperfect. a) When joined to the *Impf.* this strong *vav* is pointed exactly like the *Article* (§ 11), as וַיִּקְטֹל *and he killed*; וָאֶקְטֹל *and I killed*.

b) The Tone is usually retracted from the last syll. to the *penult*, when this syll. is open (Rem. *a* above), as וַיֹּאמֶר *and he said*.

Pointing of Vav with Perfect. a) When joined to the *Perf.* strong *vav* has the pointing of *vav* Copulative (§ 15), as וְקָטַל *and he will kill*; וּקְטַלְתֶּם *and ye will kill*.

b) The Tone is usually thrown forward from the penult to the *last syll.*, as וְקָטַלְתָּ *and thou shalt kill*.

On *usage* of vav conv. see particularly the *note* p. 63.

Rem. *a.* As the form with *vav* expresses the speaker's *feeling* of the connexion of what he now states with the preceding, it is natural to suppose that the forms of the Voluntative (Juss. and Cohort.) are those lying at the basis of the Consecutive Tenses.[1]

Rem. *b.* The drawing backward of the Tone in *Vav consec. impf.* very well suggests its connexion with what precedes, and the throwing of it forward in *Vav consec. perf.* suggests its connexion with what follows.

The projection of the Tone is regular in 1st and 2nd *sing.* of Perf., but does not appear in 1st *pl.*, and is not found anywhere in *pause*. It is also avoided when it would occasion the concurrence of two accented syllables, Deut. 14. 26, Am. 1. 4, 7. In weak verbs the rule of projection is subject to modifications.

---

to grow up	גָּדַל	*st.* to be angry	קָצַף	to sell	מָכַר	to burn	שָׂרַף
to expire	גָּוַע	*st.* to take (capture)	לָכַד	to be sated	שָׂבַע	*st.* to visit	פָּקַד
to	לְ	to me	לִי	[2] sign of *acc.*	אֶת	me	אֹתִי [2]

[1] This is denied by some. See Driver's *Hebrew Tenses* § 70 foll.
[2] See Table § 49.

Keep thou	שְׁמֹר, שָׁמְרָה	*Do not keep*	אַל־תִּשְׁמֹר
he will keep	יִשְׁמֹר	*he will not keep*	לֹא יִשְׁמֹר
let him keep	יִשְׁמֹר	*let him not keep*	אַל־יִ־
I will keep	אֶשְׁמֹר	*let me keep*	אֶשְׁמְרָה

Rule. The imperative has recourse to the imperf. for all persons except the 2nd, and for the *second* if *negative*. The forms of imperf. adopted will usually be the Voluntative (Juss. and Cohort.).

Draw near that I may judge	קְרַב וְאֶשְׁפְּטָה
Draw near that he may judge	קְרַב וְיִשְׁפֹּט

Rule. The forms of the Voluntative (Juss. and Cohort.) with simple *vav* express (particularly after an *imperat.*) the purpose or design of a preceding act.

a) *He found the place and lay down*   מָצָא הַמָּקוֹם וַיִּשְׁכַּב

b)   „   *and did not lie down*   וְלֹא שָׁכַב

c) *he will find the place and lie down*   יִמְצָא הַמָּקוֹם וְשָׁכַב

d)   „   *and will not lie down*   וְלֹא יִשְׁכַּב

e) *and the man lay down*   וַיִּשְׁכַּב הָאִישׁ, וְהָאִישׁ שָׁכַב

Note. Strong *vav* must be united to the verbal form so as to form one expression, if any word intervene then the *other* i. e. the proper natural tense must be employed, *b d e*. Again, the expression must stand *at the head* of the clause and precede the Subject; if the Subject must stand first the converted Tense cannot be used—the *other* simple Tense must be employed, as in *e*. The conversive Tenses are properly used after simple Tenses (see 3 above), but the usage has pervaded the language to such an extent that they may be employed when no simple Tense actually precedes; vav conv. impf. is the usual narrative past tense, and vav conv. perf. the usual expression of *and* with *fut.* action; and in translating into Hebrew *and* with a verb may generally be expressed by the conversive Tense, in particular *vav* as mere copulative should not be used with *perf.*[1]

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אֶשְׁמְרָה תוֹרָתְךָ תָמִיד: 2 נִכְרְתָה בְרִית אֲנִי וְאַתָּה וְהָיָה לְעֵד בֵּינִי וּבֵינֶךָ: 3 אָמַר אַבְרָהָם אֶל־בְּנֵי ¹חֵת מִכְרוּ לִי קֶבֶר וְאֶקְבְּרָה

¹ Heth.

---

¹ The statements made in this *Note* are perhaps liable to some modification in Poetry; there *vav* may sometimes exert its conversive power though detached from the Verb.

מֵתִי מִלְּפָנָי: 4 אַל־תִּקְצֹף יהוה עַד־מְאֹד: 5 אַל־תִּקְרַב הֲלֹם

כִּי הַמָּקוֹם אַדְמַת קֹדֶשׁ הוּא: 6 אָמַר יַעֲקֹב אֶל־עֵשָׂו מִכְרָה כַיּוֹם

אֶת־בְּכֹרָתְךָ לִי וַיִּמְכֹּר לוֹ אֶת־בְּכֹרָתוֹ: 7 אָמַר יהוה הֵן הָאָדָם

הָיָה כְּאֱלֹהִים [1]יֹדֵעַ טוֹב [2]וָרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן־[3]יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח מֵעֵץ

הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל [2]וָחַי לְעוֹלָם: 8 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ

וַיִּגְוַע כָּל־בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וְכֹל הָאָדָם:

9 וְהָיָה פֶּעַם בַּפֹּחַ וּפָקַדְתִּי עָלָיו מַעֲלָלָיו: וְאָכְלוּ וְלֹא יִשְׂבָּעוּ כִּי

אֶת־יהוה עָזְבוּ לִשְׁמֹר:

[1] See § 8. 1.   [2] Conj. *vav* in *pretone* § 15. 1 *d*.   [3] Impf. of שלח.

Thou shalt not lie down in that place. Let me lie down. Do not (ye) draw near. May the Lord judge between me and (between) this people. Oh hear my prayer O Lord! Let us draw near unto the Lord that he may judge between us. Sell to me this cave that I may bury my dead there. The man ate of the tree which *was* in the garden and God was very angry. And the calf I took and burnt it[1] with (in the) fire. Thus saith (*perf.*) the Lord: Behold I will-give (*part.*) this city into the hand of the king of Bābel, and he will burn it[1] with fire. Sārāh bare to her husband a son, and the boy grew up. And God called the light (*dat.*) day and the darkness he called night. And the children of Israel forgot the Lord their God and he sold them into the hand of the king of Mô'āb. And thou shalt keep his law continually. And I remembered his words.

§ 24. SCHEME OF THE REGULAR VERB.

	simple.	intens.	caus.	simp.	intens.	caus.
act.	qal	pi'ēl	hiph'îl	פָּעַל	פִּעֵל	הִפְעִיל
pass.	—	pu'al	hoph'al	—	פֻּעַל	הָפְעַל
refl.	nîph'al	hithpa'ēl	—	נִפְעַל	הִתְפַּעֵל	—
				קָטַל	קִטֵּל	הִקְטִיל
				—	קֻטַּל	הָקְטַל
				נִקְטַל	הִתְקַטֵּל	—

[1] אֵת with suffix § 49.

1. The names *simple, intensive* &c. have been explained § 20. 4.

2. The word פָּעַל *to do* formed the paradigm of the original grammarians. Now the language, possessing no general terms like *reflexive, intensive act.*, and such like, made use of the parts of this verb that were *simple reflex., intens. act.* and the like, as *names* for the same parts in all verbs. Thus the *intens. act.* of *Pā̆ al* is *Pi ēl*; hence instead of speaking of the *intens. act.* of a verb we speak of its *Pi ēl*; instead of saying *caus. act.* we say *Hiph ̆ îl* &c.; — much as if we should speak of the *amabo* of a Latin verb for the *fut. act.* &c.

The use of פָּעַל as a Paradigm is inconvenient for a learner, because, its second radical being a guttural, the characteristics of several of the parts, such as the intensive, are obscured; hence the word קָטַל (though poetical and defective), is generally used in modern grammars.[1]

3. "Intensive" means that which is increased *within*, and to express intensity the middle radical of the verb is doubled. "Extensive" or causative means what is increased *without*, and to express the causative a syllable is attached to the outside.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE ON THE ABOVE SCHEME.

to write כתב	to be great גדל	to be heavy כבד	to steal גנב
to rule משל	to pursue רדף	to govern מלך	to visit פקד
to sell מכר	to take לכד	to speak דבר	be holy קדש

§ 25. THE SIMPLE REFLEXIVE OR *NIPH'AL.*

The Niph'al is formed by prefixing to the stem the syllable *hin* having reflexive force. This syllable is contracted to *n* in the *perf.* and *part.* and one form of the *infin.*, but appears entire in the *impf.* and parts connected.

---

[1] The learner must not use קָטַל in Prose composition for "kill". The word is rare in Heb. and in use only in Poetry.

perf. נִקְטַל *part.* נִקְטָל *infin. abs.* נִקְטֹל and (הִנָּקְטֹל=)הִקָּטֹל
infin. cons. and *imperat.* (הִנָּקְטֵל =) הִקָּטֵל
imperf יִקָּטֵל (= יִהְקָטֵל = יִהְנָקְטֵל)

In meaning the Niph'al is properly the reflexive of the simple form or Qal, as שָׁמַר *to keep*, נִשְׁמַר *to keep oneself, to beware*; but the common use of Niph. is as *passive* of Qal, as שָׁבַר *to break*, נִשְׁבַּר *to be broken*.

Rem. *a.* The *i* of first syll. is probably a thinned *a*. Occasionally, in parts connected with the imperf., *a* takes the place of *ē*, particularly in the fem. and in pause, וַיִּגָּמַל Gen. 21. 8; 10. 9, Ex. 31. 17.

Rem. *b.* Infin. abs. נִקְטֹל is chiefly used in combination with *perf.*, Gen. 31. 30, Jud. 11. 25, 1 Sam. 20. 6, 28; sometimes it is of form of inf. cons., Deut. 4. 26 (Is. 7. 4?), 1 K. 20. 39. The parad. shews that in impf., imper. tone may be retracted, Gen. 24. 6; 25. 21; Ex. 23. 21; inf. cons. Job 34. 22.—In a few cases the initial *he* of inf. is elided with prep., Is. 1. 12, Ex. 10. 3, Ez. 26. 15, Prov. 24. 17.

Rem. *c.* With the passage of reflex. into pass. compare the identity of pass. and deponent in Lat. and of pass. and middle in Greek, and the great disuse of pass. in modern languages, as It. *non si fa*=non fit, or fieri potest. The reflex. sense may pass into the *middle*, as נִשְׁאַל *to beg*, or *reciprocal*, as נִשְׁפַּט *to litigate*.

---

to be full מָלֵא	to wean גָּמַל	to hide oneself סתר *N.*
to be filled *Niph.*	to be weaned *Niph.*	to be hidden
to drive out גֵּרֵשׁ	to fight לחם *N.*	to escape מלט *N.*
to repent נחם *N.*	to be corrupted שחת *N.*	flood מַבּוּל
wicked רָשָׁע	violence חָמָס	arm זְרֹעַ *f.*

EXERCISE.   TRANSLATE.

נִשְׁמָר, הִשָּׁפֵט, נִפְקַדְתֶּם, אֶשָּׁבֵר, נִכְתְּבוּ, נִשְׁפְּטָה, לְהִמָּלֵט, יִשָּׁקֵל, וַתִּלָּחֵם, נִלְחַמְתִּי, תִּזָּכַרְנָה:

הָרְשָׁעִים לֹא יִכָּתְבוּ בְּסֵפֶר חַיִּים: 2 הַפַּח נִשְׁבַּר וַאֲנַחְנוּ נִמְלָטְנוּ: 3 יִתַּשְׁחֵת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים וַתִּמָּלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס: 4 שֹׁפֵךְ דַּם הָאָדָם בָּאָדָם דָּמוֹ יִשָּׁפֵךְ: 5 וַיִּגְדַּל הַיֶּלֶד וַיִּגָּמַל: 6 נִגְרַשְׁתִּי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפָּנֶיךָ אֶסָּתֵר: 7 וַיִּנָּחֶם יְהוָֹה כִּי עָשָׂה

אֶת־הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ׃ 8 לֹא יִכָּרֵת עוֹד כָּל־בָּשָׂר מִמֵּי הַמַּבּוּל׃ 9 בָּא הָאֹיֵב אֶל־הָעִיר וְלֹא יָכֹל לְהִלָּחֵם עָלֶיהָ׃

Jehovah is near to the broken of heart. I am hidden from the face of Jehovah. Hide thyself from his face. Ye shall hide your-selves on that day. Thou shalt escape from his hand. And the earth was corrupted and all flesh was cut off by the waters of the flood. The arms of the wicked shall be broken. And their city was burnt with fire. Let me escape in the day of fighting (*inf. cons.*). And the earth was filled with blood (*acc.*). His dead was buried out of his sight.[1] Thus saith (*perf.*) Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold I give (*part.*) this city into the hand of the king of Babel and he shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape from his hand but shalt be captured and shalt be given into his hand. Beware lest thou make a covenant with (*dat.*) the inhabitant of the land, and take of his daughters to thy sons.

[1] *From before him.*

§ 26. THE INTENSIVE ACT., PASS. AND REFLEX., *PIʻĒL* &c.

The Intensive is naturally formed by doubling, both in verbs and nouns, the middle stem-letter.

1. *The Piʻēl.* Piʻēl is properly intensive of Qal, that is, it adds such ideas as *often, much, for a long time* &c. to the simple idea of the verb, as שָׁבַר *to break,* שִׁבֵּר *to break in pieces;* or it implies that the action of the verb is done *by many* or *to many.* Sometimes when the Qal is intransi-tive the Piʻēl becomes causative, as לָמַד *to learn,* לִמַּד *to teach*

2. *Puʻal.* Puʻal is the proper *passive* of Piʻēl in its various senses.

3. *Hithpaʻēl.* The Hithpaʻēl is formed by prefixing the syllable *hith,* having reflexive force, to the root-form of the Piʻēl, as קַטֵּל, הִתְקַטֵּל.

When the syllable *hith* precedes the sibilants ס, שׂ, שׁ the ת changes places with the sibilant, as הִשְׁתַּמֵּר for הִתְשַׁמֵּר; with צ the ת further becomes ט, as הִצְטַדֵּק from צָדֵק.

With unsibilant dentals the ת is assimilated, as הִטַּהֵר for הִתְטַ.

In meaning Hith. is properly reflexive of Pi'ēl, as קִדֵּשׁ *to sanctify*, הִתְקַדֵּשׁ *to sanctify oneself*; but it very often implies that one *shews himself as,* or *gives himself out as* performing the action of the simple verb.

Rem. *a.* The *i* in first syll. of Pi'ēl is a thinned *a*, cf. Gen. 41. 51; *a* appears in parts after the perf. The final *ē* appears as fixed sound only in imperf. and connected parts; the perf. has often *a*, probably the real vowel of the form, שִׁלַּם Jud. 1. 7. In a very few verbs *e* (*sᵉghol*) appears in *perf.,* דִּבֶּר *to speak,* כִּבֶּס *wash,* כִּפֶּר *atone.*

The infin. abs. is generally of form *pa'ēl* like cons. Ex. 21. 36, Jer. 12. 17, but cf. Ps. 118. 18. In some cases first syll. retains the *i*, Lev. 14. 43, 2 Sam. 12. 14, Jer. 44. 21 &c.—Inf. *fem.* Lev. 26. 18, Is. 6. 13, Ez. 16. 52.—With *vav conversive* Pi'ēl is pointed וַיְקַטֵּל § 11. Rem. *a*, no *Dag.* in *Yod.* Cf. § 7, 4, Note *a.*

Denominatives are often formed in the Pi'ēl, as עָפָר *dust,* עִפֵּר *to cast dust.*

Many verbs are found in Pi'ēl of which the Qal does not occur.

In *Pu.* *o* may appear for *u*, Ez. 16. 4, Ps. 72. 20; 80. 11, Ex. 25. 5. In *part. Pu.* initial *m* in a few cases falls away, Ex. 3. 2, 2 K. 2. 10 (Ez. 26. 17 is *perf.*).

Rem. *b.* The syllable *hith* is a stronger reflexive prefix than *hin*, and the Hithpa'ēl less commonly has the passive sense. It has even a pass. of its own in a few cases. Naturally it has *reflexive* sense, Gen. 42. 1.

As in Pi'ēl the final vowel may be *a*, Deut. 1. 37; 9. 8.

Rem. *c. Other forms of intensive.* Though the intens. is most naturally formed by doubling the middle consonant, it may be formed in other ways analogous:—

1) By doubling the last stem-letter, *pi'lēl* (*pi'lal*), *pu'lal*, *qiṭlal*, *quṭlal*, as שַׁאֲנָן *to be quiet,* Jer. 48. 11, Job 3. 18; pass. אֻמְלַל 1 Sam. 2. 5, Is. 19. 8, Hos. 4. 3 (Ez. 28. 23, Ps. 88. 17 may be textual errors).

2) By doubling the last two letters, *pᵉ'al'al*, *qᵉṭaltal*, as סְחַרְחַר *to palpitate,* pass. חֳמַרְמָר *to be much inflamed.* Ps. 45. 3, § 44.

3) In some stems as *'Ayin Vav* and *Double 'Ayin* §§ 40. 42 doubling the last two letters is equivalent to doubling the whole word (with omission of the weak letter), *pilpel:* as עוּף *fly,* עִפְעֵף *flutter,* גַּל *roll,* גִּלְגֵּל *whirl,* כִּלְכֵּל *sustain,* pass. כָּלְכַּל (kolkal) from כּוּל, comp. *click-clack, dingdong.*

4) By adding a letter to a stem or by inserting a letter, so that quadriliteral verbs arise, most of which follow the Pi'ēl in the method of inflection, e. g. פִּרְשֵׂז *to spread,* Job 26. 9, כַּרְסֵם *to consume.* Pass. רֻטֲפַשׁ Job 33. 25. Ex. 16. 14. Others in *hiph.* Gen. 13. 9. Is. 30. 21.

5) By broadening the vowel *ā* of first syll. into *â*=*ô* § 2, *Pô'ēl,* pass. *Pô'al.* The proper force of this form is *conative, qôṭēl to attempt*

to kill. The form is rare in the regular verb, but is often used instead of *Piʿel* in verbs ʿ*Ain doubled* § 42. Exx. are שָׁרֵשׁ *to strike root,* Is. 40. 24, שָׁפַט *to contend in judgment,* Job 9. 15, cf. 1 Sam. 21. 3, Is. 10. 13, Hos. 13. 3, Ps. 101. 5 (Baer reads Ps. 62. 4 as *Pu.* in *o*).

---

to break	שָׁבַר to break in pieces	שֵׁבֵּר to speak	דִּבֶּר
to count	סָפַר to recount, tell,	סִפֵּר to seek	בִּקֵּשׁ
to be holy	קָדֵשׁ to sanctify	*Pi.* to sanctify oneself *Hithp.*
to be heavy	כָּבֵד to honour, harden, *Pi.* to get honour	*Hithp.*
to be great, grow	גָּדֵל to bring up, magnify *Pi.* to magnify oneself	*Hithp.*
to go	הָלַךְ to walk	*Hithp.* to hide oneself חבא סתר	*Hithp.*
no, none	אַיִן except	כִּי אִם to rebel	פָּשַׁע

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

שִׁמְעוּ שָׁמַיִם כִּי יְהֹוָה דִּבֵּר בָּנִים גִּדַּלְתִּי וְהֵם פָּשְׁעוּ בִי: 2 וְלָמָּה תְכַבְּדוּ אֶת־לְבַבְכֶם כַּאֲשֶׁר כִּבְּדוּ מִצְרַיִם ¹וּפַרְעֹה אֶת־לְבָבָם: 3 הַשָּׁמַיִם מְסַפְּרִים כְּבוֹד אֱלֹהִים: 4 זָכְרוּ אֶת־יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת לְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ: 5 אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים ²הִתְהַלֶּךְ־נֹחַ: 6 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת־קוֹל יְהֹוָה מִתְהַלֵּךְ בַּגָּן לְרוּחַ הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם ³וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהֹוָה: 7 וְלָאָרֶץ לֹא יְכֻפַּר לַדָּם אֲשֶׁר שֻׁפַּךְ בָּהּ כִּי אִם בְּדַם שֹׁפְכוֹ: 8 מַה־נְּדַבֵּר וּמַה־נִּצְטַדָּק: 9 הָאֶבְיוֹנִים ⁴מְבַקְשִׁים מַיִם וָאָיִן:

¹ Pharaoh. ² See § 10. 4. ³ See אִשָּׁה in Vocab. ⁴ See note *a*) p. 19.

These are the words which I have spoken. Harden not your heart lest Jehovah thy God be angry. Seek ye my face; thy face will we seek. Walk before me and sanctify yourselves. The asses have been found which thou wentest to seek. I cannot speak to this people for they have hardened their heart. We heard the voice of Jehovah walking in the garden and we hid ourselves from his face. He said unto the woman, Speak, and the woman spoke. Keep yourselves from this great iniquity. And now behold the king walketh (*part.*) before you, and I am old, and I have walked before you from my youth until this day.

§ 27. THE CAUSATIVE, *HIPH'IL, HOPH'AL.*

1. *Hiph'îl.* The causative is formed by prefixing the letter *h* with *i* (properly a thinned *a*) to the stem, and expanding the final vowel to *î*, הַקְטִיל.

Rule for inflection. The final *î* is maintained in open syllables, i. e. with vocalic affixes (*a i u*) and has the accent; in shut syll. it becomes *a* in perf., and generally *ē* after the perf.

In meaning Hiph. is causative of Qal, as פָּקַד *to oversee,* הִפְקִיד *to make one oversee, to entrust to.*

2. *Hoph'al.* The Hoph. is *passive* of the Hiph. in its various senses.

Rem. *a.* The *i* of first syll. appears only in perf., the real *a* elsewhere. The *î* of final syll. is merely an extension of *ē*, which itself has arisen out of *a*. In inf. *i* sometimes remains in first syll., Deut. **7**. 24; **28**. 48, Jos. **11**. 14 &c. The initial *he* may be elided after prep., Num. 5. 22, Is. 23. 11; **29**. 15, Am. **8**. 4 &c., cf. Deut. **1**. 33, Is. **3**. 8, Jer. **39**.7. On the other hand the *he* sometimes remains in impf. 1 Sam. **17**. 47.

Rem.*b.* *The Jussive.* The Jussive is יַקְטֵל, and with *vav conv.* וַיַּקְטֵל; in 1 *sing.* the *î* generally remains, Am. 2. 9. The Cohort. is אַקְטִילָה. The long imperat. is הַקְטִילָה.

In Hoph'al for *o* there is sometimes *u* in first syll., 2 Sam. **20**. 21, 2 K. **4**. 32. Imper. in Hoph. twice found, Ez. 32. 19, Jer. 49. 8.

Rem. *c.* The prefixed *h* may be a softened *t*, which appears in a few cases, Hos. **11**. 3, Jer. **12**. 5, or from *s* or *sh*, an interchangeable sound. Aramean has a caus. *shaqṭēl*, and there are some nouns, though no verbs of this form in Heb. For *h* the other dialects have ' (t=sh=s=h=').

---

to be king, rule	מָלַךְ	to make king	*Hiph.*	to cast	שׁלך	*Hiph.*
to be just	צָדֵק	to justify	*Hiph.*	to destroy	שׁמד	*Hiph.*
to dwell	שָׁכֵן	to place	*Hiph.*	to divide	בדל	*Hiph.*
to remember	זָכַר	to commemorate	*Hiph.*	there is	יֵשׁ	

he will hide his face	יַסְתִּיר פָּנָיו
may he hide his face	יַסְתֵּר „
and he hid his face	וַיַּסְתֵּר „
hide thy face	הַסְתֵּר, הַסְתִּירָה פָּנֶיךָ
hide not thy face	אַל־תַּסְתֵּר „
let me hide my face	אַסְתִּירָה פָנַי
he will hide his face	הַסְתֵּר יַסְתִּיר פָּנָיו

Rule. The *infin. abs.* expresses the idea of the verb simply, without conditions of person, mode &c.; hence when it precedes the finite verb, there is first the idea bare and then the idea modified; and the effect of the whole is to express with some variety of emphasis *the fact* (not the *quality*) of the action as now predicated in the finite verb.[1]

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אַתָּה הִמְלַכְתָּ אֹתִי תַּחַת דָּוִד אָבִי׃ 2 הִנֵּה פְנֵי בָעָם הַזֶּה
וְהִשְׁמַדְתִּי אֹתָם מֵעַל־פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה׃ 3 וַיַּשְׁכֵּן אֱלֹהִים לִפְנֵי גַן
עֵדֶן אֶת־הַכְּרֻבִים לִשְׁמֹר דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים׃ 4 נָתַן אֱלֹהִים מְאֹרֹת
בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלָּיְלָה׃ 5 וְאָנֹכִי
הַסְתֵּר אַסְתִּיר פָּנַי בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא 6 הִנֵּה רֹאשׁוֹ מֻשְׁלָךְ אֵלֶיךָ
בְּעַד הַחוֹמָה׃ 7 וַיִּשְׁלְחוּ וַיִּקְרְאוּ אֶת־יָרָבְעָם וַיַּמְלִיכוּ אֹתוֹ עַל־
יִשְׂרָאֵל׃ 8 וְהָרָקִיעַ הָיָה מַבְדִּיל בֵּין מַיִם לָמָיִם׃ 9 אַל־נָא
תַסְתֵּר אֶת־פָּנֶיךָ מֵהָעָם הַזֶּה׃

There is a time to keep and a time to cast away. And he rained fire from heaven upon that city and destroyed it[2] from upon the face of the ground. Justify not the wicked. Let me hide my face from this evil people for they have done-corruptly (*hiph.*) before me upon the earth. The king said, Cast his head unto us over[3] the wall; and they cast his head unto them. For he will surely-rain (*inf. abs.*) fire from heaven upon that evil city and will destroy it[2] and it shall not be remembered more for ever. I have been cast upon thee. They went down unto the city to fight against it, but they could not destroy it. Re'ûbēn said, Spill not blood, cast him into this pit which *is* in the wilderness; and they stripped Yôsēph and cast him *into* the pit (*acc.* term.), and the pit *was* empty.

---

[1] When the inf. abs. *follows* force seems given not to the predication of the action, but to the action predicated.

[2] אֵת suff. § 49.

[3] בְּעַד.

§ 28. SKELETON PARADIGM OF THE REGULAR VERB.

	simple		intensive			causative	
	qal	niph.	pi‘ēl	pu‘al	hithp.	hiph.	hoph.
	act.	reflex.	act.	pass.	reflex.	act.	pass.
perf.	קָטַל	נִקְטַל	קִטֵּל	קֻטַּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִקְטִיל	הָקְטַל
imperf.	יִקְטֹל	יִקָּטֵל	יְקַטֵּל	יְקֻטַּל	יִתְקַטֵּל	יַקְטִיל	יָקְטַל
imper.	קְטֹל	הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל		הִתְקַטֵּל	הַקְטֵל	
inf. cons.	קְטֹל	הִקָּטֵל	קַטֵּל	קֻטַּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הַקְטִיל	הָקְטַל
inf. abs.	קָטוֹל	הִקָּטֹל	קַטֵּל	קֻטֹּל		הַקְטֵל	הָקְטֵל
part. act.	קֹטֵל		מְקַטֵּל		מִתְקַטֵּל	מַקְטִיל	
part. pass.	קָטוּל	נִקְטָל		מְקֻטָּל			מָקְטָל

1. The names Niph‘al, Pi‘ēl &c. indicate *what vowels* verbs have in the perfects of these parts.

The *i* in first syll. of Pi‘ēl and Hiph‘îl is a thinned *a*, which shews itself in all parts after the perf.; and even the *ē* and *î* of second syll. seem to have arisen out of *a*.

2. The imperfect may be considered the part regulative of the imperat. and infin. cons., and these three parts end alike, and after the Niph. the participle also agrees.

The imperf. *ends like the perf.* after Niph.; and in Niph. it ends in *ē*.[1]

> To this rule that the imperf. imper. and inf. cons. end alike there is, first, the known exception of the Qal of intrans. verbs, in which infin. cons. usually adopts *o*, though the other two are in *a*; and second, the Hiph. imper. agrees of course, not with the ordinary, but with the *jussive* imperf., and ends in *ē*.

3. The infin. abs. has *o* in the last syll. except in Hiph. and Hoph. where it has *e*; though see Rem. *a* § 26 on infin. abs. Pi‘ēl.

4. The punctuation of the preformative letters of the imperf. is *i* (or *a*) in Qal, and elsewhere vocal sh͏ᵉva. If the part begins with *h* the preformative letter displaces the *h* and takes its vowel. § 9.

---

[1] Perhaps it is practically simpler for the learner to assume the *infin. cons.* as the base of the parts after the perf., and what is said above of the imperf. may be applied to it.

5. The passives usually have no imperative.

6. After Niph. the preformative letter of the participle is *m*, pointed as the preform. of imperf. This *m* is possibly the pron. *mi* "who" used relatively.

7. Finally it is of much consequence that the learner, before quitting the regular verb, should well remember these points: where the first radical has sh°va vocal under it (2 pl. perf., inf. cons., imper. Qal); where the 2nd rad. has sh°va vocal (all parts with vocalic affixes *a i u*); where the 1st rad. has sh°va silent (at the end of a syll., imperf. Qal, perf., part. Niph., all Hiph. Hoph.); where the 1st rad. is doubled (imperf. Niph. and parts); where 2nd rad. is doubled (Pi. Pu. Hithp.);—these and such points are of importance in the irregular verbs.

EXERCISE: PARSE.

כָּתַבְתִּי, כֹּתְבִים, כְּתוּבִים, תִּכְתֹב, יִכָּתֵב, שְׁמֹר, נִשְׁמָר, נִשְׁמֹר,
הִשָּׁמֵר, מְשַׁמֵּר, יֵרָדֵף, אֶשָּׁבֵר, אֲשַׁבֵּר, מַזְכִּיר, הַמְשֵׁל, רֻדַּף,
הָשְׁבַּר, זָכוֹר, תַּמְשִׁילוּ, תִּשָּׁקְלִי, שִׁקֵּל, שִׁכַב, מֹלֶכֶת, יַבְמִיר,
יַפְקֵד, מִסְתַּתֵּר, יְקֻדַּשׁ, תִּלְבַּשְׁנָה, תִּזְכַּרְנָה:

§ 29. SECOND DECLENSION.

1. The words embraced under the first declension were chiefly concrete words, having a resemblance in form to the *perfect* of verbs. A very large class of nouns have an affinity in form with the *imperfect*, that is with the abstract noun at the base of that form. They are thus themselves chiefly abstract nouns. They are properly monosyllables, but are pronounced and spelled as dissyllables through the slipping in of a furtive vowel between the last two radicals.

A class.		I class.		U class.		
1) קְטְל	*qaṭl*	קְטְל	*qiṭl*	קְטְל	*qoṭl*	primary form
2) קֵטְל	*qaṭl*	קֵטְל	*qēṭl*	קֹטְל	*qōṭl*	under the tone
3) קֶטֶל	*qéṭel*	קֶטֶל	*qéṭel*	קֹטֶל	*qôṭel*	present form.

The words are monosyllables with a short vowel of one or other of the three classes after the first radical. Under the tone the vowels *i o* became *ē ō*, § 6. 2; and a few words have remained in this condition, as גֵּיא *valley,* נֵרְדְּ *nard,* קְשֹׁט *truth.* But there was, as in other languages,[1] a natural tendency to separate two final consonants by a furtive vowel, and a slight *e* (sᵉghol) slid in after the second letter. The words thus became dissyllabic, though the tone-syllable remained the same, now the *penult.* The furtive *e* by a species of attraction depressed the primary *a* of first class also to *e*. The dilated form of the words thus appears only when the third letter is final.

> A smaller number of words had the short vowel after the second radical as *qṭal, qṭil, qṭol,* under the tone *qṭal qṭēl qṭōl,* קְטֹל קְטֵל קְטַל. These forms are chiefly retained by verbs and enter into the imperf. and related parts.

From the furtive sᵉghol the words are often called *segholates,* and according to the class of their primary short vowel *a i o,* segholates of *first, second* or *third* class.

From the presence of weak letters the sᵉghols may be obscured, but *the invariable sign of this class of word is the accent on the penult.*

Rules for declension. 1) The cons. state is, of course, like the absolute.

2) With all inflectional additions except the plural, the word appears in its primary monosyllabic form, *qaṭl, qiṭl, qoṭl.*

3) The plural both mas. and fem. assumes the form of a word of first declension, with pretonic *ā, qᵉṭālîm, qᵉṭālôth,* as if from the form *qṭal.* When the pretonic *ā* becomes lost, the primary vowel is resumed, *qaṭlê. qiṭlê* &c.

---

[1] Comp. alarm and alarum; Gaelic tarbh=tárabh, Dutch Delft=Déleft &c.

	A class.	I class.	U class.
abs. sing.	מֶ֫לֶךְ king	סֵ֫פֶר book	בֹּ֫קֶר morning
cons.	„	„	„
light suff.	מַלְכִּי	סִפְרִי	בָּקְרִי
heavy suff.	מַלְכְּכֶם	סִפְרְכֶם	בָּקְרְכֶם
abs. du.	מַלְכַּיִם	סִפְרַיִם	בָּקְרַיִם
cons. du.	מַלְכֵי	„	„
abs. pl.	מְלָכִים	סְפָרִים	בְּקָרִים
cons. pl.	מַלְכֵי	סִפְרֵי	בִּקְרֵי
light suff.	מְלָכַי	סְפָרַי	בְּקָרַי
abs. sing. fem.	מַלְכָּה	סִפְרָה	בָּקְרָה
suff.	מַלְכָּתִי	„	„
abs. plur.	מְלָכוֹת	סְפָרוֹת	בְּקָרוֹת
suff.	מַלְכוֹתַי	„	„
cons. pl.	מַלְכוֹת	סְפָרוֹת	בְּקָרוֹת

2. *Feminines with ṣegholate ending.* According to Rem. *b.* § 16 the *fem.* is many times made by simply appending *t* to the mas. This is most easily done when the mas. ends in a vowel sound or in a single consonant preceded by a tone-long vowel, but it is occasionally done even when a pure long vowel precedes. The words then end in two consonants and contract the long vowels of the mas. to their corresponding short, except that even *ē* becomes *a*; in this way terminational forms arise like *qaṭl qiṭl qoṭl*, which, precisely as these do, resolve themselves into dissyllables, when without inflectional additions.

mas.	(מַמְלָךְ)	קֹטֶל	גְּבִיר	מֵינִיק	נָחוּשׁ	קָטוֹר
fem.	מַמְלָכָה	קֹטְלָה	גְּבִירָה	&c.	נְחוּשָׁה	קְטוֹרָה
or	(מַמְלַכְתְּ)	(קֹטַלְתְּ)	(גְּבִרְתְּ)		(נְחֻשְׁתְּ)	(קְטָרְתְּ)
abs., cons.	מַמְלֶכֶת	קֹטֶלֶת	גְּבֶרֶת		נְחֹשֶׁת	קְטֹרֶת
suff.	מַמְלַכְתִּי	קֹטַלְתִּי	גְּבִרְתִּי		נְחֻשְׁתִּי	קָטָרְתִּי
plur.	מַמְלָכוֹת	קֹטְלוֹת	גְּבִירוֹת		נְחוּשׁוֹת	&c.
cons.	מַמְלְכוֹת	„	„		„	„

1. Many of these words have the fem. of the more ordinary form, and this is generally used in the absolute.

2. The ṣegholate form is generally employed in the construct

and with suffixes, and sometimes also in the abs.; and some words seem to use only the ṣegholate form.

3. In general the plurals are formed regularly from the ordinary fem. or from what would be the ordinary fem. if it were found. Consequently the original *mas.* must be carefully attended to.

Rem. *a.* By § 22. Note ṣegholates of 1st class, having the *a* sound, are from transitive verbs, and those with *i o* from intrans. verbs. This law does not apply to the infinitives which end like their imperfects, in which the characteristic vowel stood in connexion with the preformative, § 22. Note p. 59. In a great many of 1st class in nouns and in *all* infin. of form *qtal* the *a* has been thinned to *i*, and the inflected forms coincide with those of 2nd class. Some words have both vowels. See Add. Notes to 2nd Declens.

Rem. *b.* For *i* the alternative *e* sometimes appears; and also *u* for *o*.

Rem. *c.* Compare the cons. du. with cons. plur.; the latter has half open syll. § 6. 2 e. The du., however, sometimes has pretonic *ā* like the plur.

Rem. *d.* The word *neḥosheth* shews that the termination *t* shifts the accent just like *āh* (ath), of which it is therefore probably a contraction.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

way	דֶּרֶךְ	righteousness	צֶדֶק *i*	valley	בִּקְעָה	ear	אֹזֶן
knee	בֶּרֶךְ *i*	image	צֶלֶם	foot	רֶגֶל	greatness	גֹּדֶל
boy	יֶלֶד	thrashing floor	גֹּרֶן	midst	קֶרֶב *i*	vow	נֶדֶר
girl	יַלְדָּה	vineyard	כֶּרֶם	silver	כֶּסֶף	wisdom	חָכְמָה
soul	נֶפֶשׁ *f.*	memory	זֵכֶר	ransom	כֹּפֶר	tribe	שֵׁבֶט
food	אָכְלָה	horn	קֶרֶן	holiness	קֹדֶשׁ	mantle	אַדֶּרֶת
kingdom	מַמְלָכָה	war	מִלְחָמָה	nurse	מֵינֶקֶת *i*	maid	שִׁפְחָה

a holy hill	הַר קֹדֶשׁ	*my holy hill*	הַר קָדְשִׁי
an idol of silver	אֱלִיל כֶּסֶף	*my idol of silver*	אֱלִיל כַּסְפִּי
	his weapons of warfare	כְּלֵי מִלְחַמְתּוֹ	

Rule. A suffix defining a compound expression is appended to the last word of the expression.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

My king. Our kings. His books. Her righteousness. Our knees (*du.*) Thy feet (*du.*). Our horn. Their silver. My way

is hid (*perf. fem.*) from my God.   For all flesh had corrupted his
way upon the earth.   And God created man in his image, in the
image of God he created him.   And your ways are not my ways.
And all the people bowed-down upon their knees before their
king.   Let thine hand-maid speak in the ears of the king.   I have
set[1] my king upon Zion[2] my holy hill.   God ruleth over the
nations, God sitteth upon his holy throne.   The face of Jehovah
is against[3] the wicked to cut off (*hiph.*) their memory from the
earth.   And now inhabitant of Jerusalem and man of Judah judge
between me and my vineyard.

Her mantle.   Her mistress.   His kingdom is an everlasting king-
dom (k. of eternity).   And they hid (*hiph.*) the boy and his nurse
from the face of the queen.   I will cut off their bow and all their
weapons of warfare.

[1] נָסַךְ.   [2] צִיּוֹן.   [3] בְּ.

§ 30.   THIRD DECLENSION.

1. Besides the words resembling the perfect which form
the chief elements of the first declension and the nouns
having affinity with the imperfect and infinitive forming
the second, there is another formation which along with
the words that follow it may be called a *third declension.*
This is the *act. participle* Qal, *qôṭēl,* probably a later deve-
lopment and not found in all verbs.

Third declension. The type of this declension is the *act.
part.* Qal; and the declension comprises all words, whether
participles or nouns, ending in *ē* (çere) with a vowel un-
changeable (by nature or position) in the place of the pre-
tone.

Rules for inflection. 1) In words of this class the verbal
law of inflection is followed, that is, with vocalic additions
the vowel in the tone, the *ē*, is lost.

2) With consonantal additions the *ē* being thrown into
an unaccented shut (half open) syllable, becomes the short
vowel, i. e. *e* or *i; i* particularly with *labials.*

abs.	קְטֵל	מְקַטֵּל	מַקֵּל	מִסְפֵּד	שֵׁם
cons.	קְטֵל	מְקַטֵּל	מַקֵּל	מִסְפַּד	שֵׁם
vocalic suff.	קְטְלִי	מְקַטְּלִי	מַקְלִי	מִסְפְּדִי	שְׁמִי
conson. suff.	קְטֶלְךָ	מְקַטֶּלְךָ	מַקֶּלְכֶם		שְׁמְךָ

2. A few monosyllabic words in *ē* attach themselves to
this declension, the chief being בֵּן *son,* and שֵׁם *name,* which
are irregular in the plural.

> Rem. Words of the participial form retain *ē* in cons., and generally
> other words. Those of forms *mispēd, marbēç* usually take *a*; and *a*
> in first syll. of the latter form is thinned to *i* in the hurried cons.,
> מִרְבַּץ. In gutt. forms *qoṭalkha* appears. See additional notes to third
> Declens.

3. Many nouns are formed in Hebrew by prefixing to
the stem the letter *m* (comp. Greek ending *ma*). This *m*
is probably connected with the pronoun *mā* "what". The
two most common forms of such words are those with
vowels *i—ā*, as מִשְׁפָּט *judgment,* and *a—ē*, as מַרְבֵּץ *stall.*
The words express:

1) The *place* where the action is done, as מַרְבֵּץ *stall,*
from רָבֵץ *to lie;*

2) the *instrument* with which it is done, as מַפְתֵּחַ *key*
from פָּתַח *to open;*

3) or more generally any embodiment of the action, as
מַלְקוֹחַ *plunder,* from לָקַח *to take.*

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

elder	זָקֵן	priest	כֹּהֵן	moon	יָרֵחַ	altar	מִזְבֵּחַ
mourning	מִסְפֵּד	judgment	מִשְׁפָּט	stall	מַרְבֵּץ	plunder	מַלְקוֹחַ
child	עוֹלֵל	child	עוֹלָל	key	מַפְתֵּחַ	fork	מַזְלֵג
one who curses	מְקַלֵּל	frog	צְפַרְדֵּעַ	dumb	אִלֵּם	blind	עִוֵּר

Exercise. Write the above words in cons. sing. and with a
vocalic and consonantal suff., observing which of them are of first
declens.; and translate:

This *is* my son and these *are* my son's sons. He sent the frogs
upon all the land. All his prophets are dumb dogs they cannot
bark. And the inhabitants of the earth shall go in that day like
the blind and their blood shall be poured out like the dust. The

children of Israel ate the passover with (and) their staff in their hand. Behold the head of thine enemy who sought thy life (soul). The mourning of the dead *shall be* in all vineyards. These are the statutes and the judgments which ye shall keep in the land whither[1] ye *are* crossing, thou and thy son and thy son's son. Their land swarmed-with frogs (*acc.*) in the chambers of their kings.

[1] See Vocabulary under "who".

§ 31. VERBAL SUFFIXES.

VERBAL SUFFIXES TO HIPH'IL.

PERF.	הִקְטִיל	INFIN. CONS.		הִקְטַלְתָּ
1. *s. c.*	הִקְטִילַנִי	הַקְטִילִי (obj.) הַקְטִילַנִי (subj.)		הִקְטַלְתַּנִי
2. *s. m.*	הִקְטִילְךָ	הַקְטִילְךָ (sub. and obj.)		—
„ *f.*	הִקְטִילֵךְ—לָךְ	„		—
3. *s. m.*	הִקְטִילוֹ	„	PARTIC.	הִקְטַלְתּוֹ
„ *f.*	הִקְטִילָהּ	„	מַקְטִיל	הִקְטַלְתָּהּ
1. *pl. c.*	הִקְטִילֵנוּ	הַקְטִילֵנוּ	מַקְטִילִי	הִקְטַלְתֵּנוּ
2. *pl. m.*	הִקְטִילְכֶם	&c.	&c., mostly as	—
„ *f.*	הִקְטִילְכֶן	as noun	the noun	—
3. *pl. m.*	הִקְטִילָם			הִקְטַלְתָּם
„ *f.*	הִקְטִילָן			הִקְטַלְתָּן
IMPERF.	יַקְטִיל	IMPER. AS IMPF.		יַקְטִילוּ
1. *s. c.*	יַקְטִילֵנִי	הַקְטִילֵנִי		יַקְטִילוּנִי
2. *s. m.*	יַקְטִילְךָ—לֶךָ	—		יַקְטִילוּךָ
„ *f.*	יַקְטִילֵךְ	—		יַקְטִילוּךְ
3. *s. m.*	יַקְטִילֵהוּ—לֶנּוּ	הַקְטִילֵהוּ		יַקְטִילֵהוּ
„ *f.*	יַקְטִילֶהָ—לֶנָּה	הַקְטִילֶהָ		יַקְטִילוּהָ
1. *pl. c.*	יַקְטִילֵנוּ	הַקְטִילֵנוּ		
2. *pl. m.*	יַקְטִילְכֶם	—		
„ *f.*	יַקְטִילְכֶן	—		
3. *pl. m.*	יַקְטִילֵם	הַקְטִילֵם		יַקְטִילוּם
„ *f.*	יַקְטִילֵן	הַקְטִילֵן		יַקְטִילוּן

The pronominal suffixes to the verb almost always express the direct object or *accus.*, rarely the indirect or *dat.* The suffixes do not express reflexive action; we cannot express *I killed myself* by suff.; either the reflex. verb, or

the simple verb with some circumlocution for *self*, must be used.

The following principles will be found sufficient:

1. Before the suffixes verbal forms altered or rubbed off are restored; 3 fem. s. *āh* becomes *ath* (§ 16 Rem. *b*); 2 fem. s. *t* becomes *tî*, and 2 mas. pl. *tem* becomes *tum*, (§ 12 Rem. *b*), though the weak *m* disappears.

2. Verbal forms ending in a vowel append the suffixes in their shortest consonantal form (*ni, ka, k, v, hu, ha, nu, kem, ken, m, n* § 12) immediately to the vowel termination.

3. In forms having no apparent vowel termination a helping vowel is used:

1) The suff. *ka kem ken*, as in nouns, have reduced the helping vowel to a mere sh°va, § 19.

2) All the other suff. have a full vowel. Now the verb had originally *three* vowels both in the perf. and imperf. In the *perf.* the final vowel was *a*, and hence with suff. to the perf. the helping vowel sound is *a*.

3) In the *imperf.* some more indefinite sound ended the form (*e* or *u* perhaps) and this appears as *ē* with suff. to the imperf.

The *imperat.* follows the imperf.

4) The *inf. cons.* takes the suffixes of the *noun*.

4. *Effect of suff. on preceding vowels.* 1) The perf. Qal of all forms, and imperf. and imper. Qal in *a*, follow words of the *first declension,* preserving the tonic and losing the pretonic vowel when it is changeable, § 18. In open pretonic syllables *á* becomes *ā* § 6. 2.

2) The infin. cons. and imper. Qal follow the *second declension,* the form *q°ṭōl* being a ṣegholate of *third* class. (The imper. of the form קְטַל follows the *first declens.* See above 4. 1.)

3) All other parts of the verb (ending in *ē* or *ō*) follow the verbal law, that is, with vocalic additions lose the tonic vowel, and may be said to follow the *third declens.* § 30.

5. In the imperf. between the accented helping vowel and the suffixes *ni nu* of 1st pers., *hu ha* of 3 pers. s., and

ka of the pausal *éka* of 2 mas. s., the letter *n*, having demonstrative force, is often inserted, and this by its union with the conson. of the suff. gives rise to forms *enni* (anni) *ennu, ennu ennah, ekka* (for *enhu, enha, enka*). Occasionally forms appear in which the union of the *n* with the following letter has not yet taken place.

Rem. *a.* On Perf. See remarks on nominal suffixes, § 19. In 3 fem. sing. the termination *ath* retains the tone except with heavy suffixes. The suff. of 2 fem. s. is oftener *ēkh;* comp. Jud. 4. 20, 1 Sam. 25. 32, Ezek. 27. 26, Mic. 4. 9 with Is. 54. 6, 60. 9. In 3 *pl. m.* מוֹ‎ —֫ Ex. 15. 10; 23. 31. Once 3 *s. m. tāhu* for *to*, Ezek. 43. 20.

Rem. *b.* On Impf. In the Impf. and related parts the sounds *eni, enu* of 1 p., and *em, en* of 3 p., may become in pause or under special phonetic influences, *ani, anu, am, an* (see § 10. 5 Rem.), cf. Gen. 19. 19; 29. 32, Ex. 29. 30, Deut. 7. 15. Suff. of 3 *pl. m.* in מוֹ‎ —֫, Ex. 15. 7, 9 &c., Ps. 2. 5; 21. 10, 13 &c. Exx. of *enni* (anni) Gen. 27. 19, 31, Jer. 50. 44; of *ekka* Gen. 26. 3; 49. 25; of *ennu* Gen. 9. 5; 28. 22; 49. 9, 19, cf. 3. 15; of *ennah* Gen. 31. 39; 6. 16; 13. 15; 15. 8; Hos. 2. 5. In some cases the *n* is not assimilated, Jer. 22. 24, Ex. 15. 2, Deut. 32. 10. In other cases *pl.* in וֹן‎ — is base of the form, Prov. 1. 28, Ps. 63. 4, Is. 60. 7, Jer. 2. 24; 5. 22, cf. Job 19. 2.—The 2 and 3 *pl. fem.* assume with suff. the form of 2 *pl. m.*, Jer. 2. 19.

Rem. *c.* The infin. cons. uses the *verbal* suff. of 1 p. s. to denote the object, *me;* but in the other persons the *nominal* suff. alone are used to express both object and subject (*him* and *his*).

The suff. to the participle are also those of the *noun*, though in the *singular* of partt. verbal suff. are also used in poetry, Gen. 4. 14, 15, Ps. 18. 33.

The infin. cons. with suffixes *ka kem ken* occasionally appears of the form *qᵉṭolkha* instead of *qoṭlᵉkha*, Gen. 2. 17; 3. 5, cf. Deut. 27. 4; 29. 11. The inf. קְטַל‎ is inflected קָטְלִי‎, § 29 Rem. *a*, Gen. 19. 33.

Rem. *d.* The demonstrative *n* is occasionally seen in imperat. and perhaps a single time in the perf. and part., Gen. 30. 6.

It may be repeated (*foot note* p. 17), that with suff. the first syll. of infin. cons. is half open; and that on the contrary the prep. לְ‎ unites with it so closely as generally to form a shut syllable. The imper. is also half-open.

---

when he kept בְּשָׁמְרוֹ‎	*when the man kept* בִּשְׁמֹר הָאִישׁ‎
before he kept me	לִפְנֵי שָׁמְרוֹ אֹתִי‎
before the man kept me	לִפְנֵי שְׁמֹר הָאִישׁ אֹתִי‎
when I kept the man כְּשָׁמְרִי אֶת־הָאִישׁ‎ or „	כַּאֲשֶׁר שָׁמַרְתִּי‎
until I keep the man „ עַד שָׁמְרִי‎ or „	עַד אֲשֶׁר אֶשְׁמֹר‎

6

Rule 1. The *infin. cons.* has the government of its verb and may take suffixes and prefixes. The usual order is infin., subject, object.

Rule 2. Instead of the infin. cons. with preposition the finite form may be used with a conjunctional expression formed of the prep. and relative.[1]

EXERCISE: TRANSLATE.

שְׁמַרְתַּנִי, שְׁמַרְתִּיךָ, וּשְׁמָרוֹ, לְשָׁמְרָהּ, וּלְשָׁמְרָהּ, שָׁמְרֵנִי, וַיִּשְׁמְרֵנִי,

וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁנִי, תִּשְׁמְרֵם, וְאֶשְׁמְרֶנָּה, יִשְׁמְרֵהוּ, תִּשְׁמְרֶךָ, שְׁפָטוּנִי,

שְׁפָטוּם, בְּשָׁפְטֶךָ, שָׁפְטֵנִי; זְכַרְתָּם, אֶזְכְּרֶנָּה, וַיִּזְכְּרֶהָ, יִזְכְּרוּנִי,

כְּהַזְכִּירוֹ, הַזְכִּירֵנִי, גְּנַבְתָּם, גְּנָבוֹךָ; וְקִבְּצָהּ, קִבְּצָם, וְקִבַּצְתִּים,

וּמְקַבְּצָיו, בְּקַבְּצִי, אֲקַבְּצֶךָ, יְקַבְּצָהּ:

I have gathered thee. I will gather her from the sides of the earth. And thou shalt keep me in thy way. Keep thou him. Before she kept the man. These are the generations of the heavens and the earth in the day of their creating (*niph.*). Judge me according-to my righteousness. Bury me not in Egypt, but I will lie with my fathers and thou shalt bury me in their burying-place. Make-me-tread[1] in the path of thy commandments for in it I delight. Jehovah shall keep thee from all evil, he shall keep thy soul. What is man that thou rememberest him or (and) the son of man that thou visitest him? Thy word[2] is proved and thy servant loveth it. Before he cut off all flesh by the waters of the flood. He promised to mention him before the king of the land.

[1] דָּרַךְ *hiph.*   [2] אָמְרָה.

§ 32. IRREGULAR OR WEAK VERBS.

1. The word פָּעַל *to do* was used as a paradigm by the older Grammarians. Now the first letter of this verb being *Pe*, the first letter of any verb was called its *Pe;* and in like manner the second letter was called its *ʿAyin*, and the third its *Lamed.* This mode of designation is employed in *weak verbs.*

---

[1] Prepositions are really *nouns* in the cons. state.

A weak verb is a verb which has one or more of its three stem letters a weak letter. The weak letters are the *Gutturals*, the *Quiescents* and *Nun*, i. e. the letters ר ע ח ה א א ו ׳ ן. Thus such a verb as נפל is called a *Pe Nun* verb; ילד a *Pe Yod* verb; קום a *'Ayin Vav* verb; שמע a *Lamed Guttural* verb, and the like. The letters *'Aleph* and *He* being gutturals at the beginning of a word and quiescents at the end have a double nomenclature, thus גלה is a *Lamed He*, but הלך a *Pe Gutt.*, מצא a *Lam. 'Aleph*, but אסף a *Pe Gutt.* In a few verbs *'Aleph* quiesces when first radical, as in אמר, these are called *Pe 'Aleph* verbs. If a verb have more than one weak letter it is called after all the classes whose peculiarities it shares, ידה a *Pe Yod* and *Lam. He* verb. A verb like גלל whose second and third letters are the same is called a *Double 'Ayin* verb.

DESIGNATE THE CLASSES OF THESE VERBS.

קרא, אכל, שלח, שחט, שאג, בין, ילד, ישע, בקש, רום, ברך, עבר, שקל, נחה, נחם, נגת, רעע, קלל, בוא, סבב, קרע, רדת, ירא, ירד:

§ 33. PE NUN VERBS.

The letter *n* in Hebrew shews the same kind of feebleness that it has in other languages, when it is not sustained by being followed by a full vowel its sound is apt to be lost in that of the consonant after it, *in-licio = illicio; yin-gash = yiggash.*

1. When *n* stands at the end of a syllable (imperf. Qal, perf. and part. Niph., Hiph., Hoph.) it is assimilated to the next consonant, which is doubled, הִפִּיל=הִנְפִּיל, יִפֹּל=יִנְפֹּל (*yin-pol=yippol, hinpil=hippîl*).

2. When *n* not having a full vowel of its own begins a word (imper., inf. cons. Qal) it often falls away altogether, as גַּשׁ for נְגַשׁ (*gash* for *n^egash*).

3. When *n* falls away in infin. cons. this form assumes the fem. termination *t*, becoming a segholate noun having *i* when inflected (§ 29. Rem. *a*), as גֶּשֶׁת, גִּשְׁתִּי.

Rem. The *n* initial does not usually fall away in verbs imperf. in *o*; and hardly ever in 2 pl. perf. in any verb. In many cases, esp. in later style the *n* is not assimilated, Deut. 33. 9, Is. 58. 3, Jer. 3. 5.— The root נָגַשׁ used as Par. is a defective verb really, see final Note § 45.

The *n* is not usually assimilated in verbs *'Ayin Gutt.*, except niph. of נָחַם *to repent*, and occasionally נָחַת *to descend*.

4. The verb נָתַן *to give* assimilates its final *n* also in perf. and infin. cons. It has *ē* in imperf. and imper., יִתֵּן, תֵּן. Inf. cons. is תֵּת, תִּתִּי (תִּנְתִּי תֶּנֶת).

The verb לָקַח *to take* assimilates the liquid *l* as if it were *n* (in Qal, Hoph.), as impf. יִקַּח for יִלְקַח.

5. *Nouns from Verbs* פ״ן. Nouns with *m* preformative are of the form מַתָּן, as מַפָּל *offal*, מַכָּה *stroke*.

---

to deliver נצל *Hi.*	to tell נגד *Hi.*	to vow נדר	to fall נפל
to approach נגשׁ	to touch נגע	to set נצב *Hi.*	to look נבט *Hi.*
to smite נגף	to deceive נשׁא *Hi.*	to kiss נשׁק	

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

תֵּן, קְחוּ, נְפֹל, הִנָּגֵת, הַצַּלְתָּ, אַפִּיל, הַצַּלְתָּ, מַצִּיל, וַיִּנָּצְלוּ, תְּנָה, תַּצִּילֵם,
תִּגְּעוּ, נִבָּה, הָגֵּד, הַגִּידוּ, תַּבֵּט, לִנְפֹּל, לָגֶשֶׁת:

הַצִּילֵנִי מִדָּמִים אֱלֹהֵי תְּשׁוּעָתִי וּלְשׁוֹנִי תַּגִּיד צִדְקָתֶךָ: 2 כִּי וְ
נֶדֶר לַיהוָה אַל־תְּשַׁכַּח לְשַׁלְּמוֹ: 3 יָרְאוּ אֹיְבָיו מִגֶּשֶׁת אֵלָיו:
4 הַבֶּט־נָא הַשָּׁמַיְמָה וּסְפֹר הַכּוֹכָבִים: 5 וַיַּפֵּל יְהוָה תַּרְדֵּמָה
עַל־הָאָדָם וַיִּקַּח אַחַת מִצַּלְעֹתָיו וְהַצֵּלָע אֲשֶׁר לָקַח בָּנָה לְאִשָּׁה:
6 אָמַר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּ עִמָּדִי הִיא נָתְנָה־לִּי מִן־הָעֵץ:
7 אָמַר יְהוָה אֶל־אַבְרָם הִתְהַלֵּךְ בָּאָרֶץ לְאָרְכָּהּ וּלְרָחְבָּהּ כִּי לְךָ
אֶתְּנֶנָּה וַיִּפֹּל אַבְרָם עַל פָּנָיו: 8 חָלַם יַעֲקֹב וְהִנֵּה סֻלָּם מֻצָּב
אַרְצָה וְרֹאשׁוֹ מַגִּיעַ הַשָּׁמָיְמָה:

[1] See § 7 note on *dag. forte conjunct.* p. 19.   [2] Abram.

Give thou. I will not give my silver and my gold. Tell it not in Gath. Look not (*f.*) after thee lest God smite thee. Deliver me for thou art my salvation. Give ye glory to Jehovah. When

I gave the woman to the man for wife. I will deliver thee and thy tongue shall tell-of my righteousness. The serpent deceived her and she took of the tree and gave to her husband. They feared to draw near lest they should be smitten before the kings. Thou hast caused a deep-sleep to fall upon me. And he brought near the man and he took him in his arms and kissed him (*dat.*).

§ 34. PE GUTTURAL VERBS.

See the rules for Gutturals § 8.

1. By 2nd rule of Gutt. a gutt. requires a *ḥateph* for simple sh°va vocal (2 pl. perf., imper., infin. cons., Qal).

2. By 1st rule Rem. *a*, *i* before gutt. becomes *e*, and by 2nd rule the short vowel repeats itself under the gutt. in a *ḥateph* corresponding to itself. Thus:

niph.	נִקְטַל	in gutt.	נֶחְמַל	and then	נֶחֱמַל
hiph. perf.	הִקְטִיל	„	הֶחְטִיל	„	הֶחֱטִיל
hiph. inf.	הַקְטִיל	„		„	הַחֲטִיל
hoph.	הָקְטַל	„		„	הָחֳטַל
impf. qal.	יִקְטַל	„	יֶחְמַל	„	יֶחֱמַל
	יַקְטֹל	„		„	יַחֲטֹל

3. By 4th rule of Gutt. the gutt. cannot be doubled, but, remaining single, causes the preceding short vowel to become its tone-long (parts connected with impf. Niph.), הֵחָטֵל=הֵקָטֵל.

Rem. *a*. In Active verbs (impf. in *o*) the primary *a* appears with the preformative (Note p. 59), as יַעֲמֹד, and *i* in Stative verbs, as יֶאֱהַב. With initial א the *i* appears even with impf. in *o*, as יֶאֱסֹף; but when rapidly pronounced (as at a distance from the tone) the sounds ⸗ become ⸗ in the 1st Gutt. verb, Gen. 27. 41, Numb. 3. 6, Jer. 15. 14.

Rem. *b*. The harder gutturals, while they always depress the vowel (*i*, *u* to *e*, *o*), often keep simple sh°va at the end of the syllable, as יֶחְכַּם *he will be wise*. Exceptionally *a* appears in *niph.*, Gen. 31. 27.

Attention should be directed to the half-open syllables in this verb, e. g. in forms ending in *a i u*; e. g. יַעֲמֹד=יַעְמֹד *pl.* יַעַמְדוּ=יַעֲמְדוּ, § 6. 2. *d*, *e*, cf. *Note* p. 17.

to dream	חלם	to leave	עזב	to stand	עמד	to slay	הרג
to pass ⎱ cross ⎰	עבר	to serve ⎱ till ⎰	עבד	to embrace	חבק	to count	חשב
				to sin	חטא	to be strong ⎱ ⎰	חזק אמץ
to withdraw ⎱ refrain ⎰	רחק	to love	אהב	to take	אחז	to believe	אמן Hi.
		to be wise	חכם	to bind	חבש		

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וָאַחֲלָמָה חֲלוֹם בַּלַּיְלָה אֶחָד אֲנִי וָהוּא: 2 וַיַּעֲזֹב כָּל־אֲשֶׁר לוֹ בְּיַד יוֹסֵף: 3 הִנֵּה שְׁנֵי הַמְּלָכִים לֹא עָמְדוּ לְפָנָיו וְאֵיךְ נַעֲמֹד אֲנַחְנוּ: 4 וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת־נֹחַ וַיַּעֲבֵר רוּחַ בְּדוֹלָה עַל־הָאָרֶץ: 5 חֲזַק וֶאֱמַץ כִּי אַתָּה תַּנְחִיל אֶת־הָעָם הַזֶּה אֶת־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי לַאֲבוֹתָם לָתֵת לָהֶם: 6 וְאַבְרָם הֶאֱמִין בַּיהוָֹה וַיַּחְשְׁבֶהָ לּוֹ צְדָקָה: 7 תְּנָה־לָּנוּ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת וְאַל־תַּעֲבִרֵנוּ אֶת־הַנָּהָר: 8 שְׁלָחַנִי יְהוָֹה לַחֲבֹשׁ לְנִשְׁבְּרֵי לֵב:

Abraham saw a ram taken by (in) his horns. And there shall be mourning in all vineyards for I will pass in thy midst saith (*perf.*) Jehovah. Pass not the river lest ye be smitten before your enemies. Jehovah will not permit (give) them (*acc.*) to pass the river. Our land shall not be tilled for our enemies shall stand in the midst-of-her. Let me cross the river that I may make this people inherit the land which Jehovah sware unto their fathers to give them. Bil'ām said unto the she-ass, Would-there-were[1] a sword in my hand for now I would slay thee (*perf.*). They said unto him, To bind[2] thee have we come down, to give thee into the hand of thine enemies. And the people served (*pl.*) Jehovah all the days of Joshua[3], and all the days of the elders who pro-longed[4] days after Joshua. And he made to pass his children in the fire.

[1] לוּ יֵשׁ.　[2] אָסַר.　[3] יְהוֹשֻׁעַ.　[4] *Hiph.* of אָרך.

§ 35. PE 'ALEPH VERB.

1 *Pe 'Aleph* verbs are a sub-class of *Pe Gutt.* verbs. They have one peculiarity,—in impf. Qal *'Aleph* quiesces in the vowel *ô*; in all other respects they are *Pe Gutt.* This *ô* is for *â*, יֹאמַר‎=יָא'‎=יַאֲמֹר‎.

The verbs belonging to this class are *five*: אָבַד *to perish*, אָכַל *to eat*, אָמַר *to say*, אָבָה *to be willing*, אָפָה *to bake*, and sometimes אָחַז *to take*, and others.

Rem. *a.* The impf. is in *a*, but often, especially in pause in *ē*. With retracted accent וַיֹּאבַד, וַיֹּאמֶר *and he said*.

Rem. *b.* In verb *to say* the frequently used form of *infin.* with prep. *to* is contracted (לֶאֱמֹר =) לֵאמֹר dicendo *saying*.

Rem. *c.* By § 8. Rem. *b.* initial א when next the tone readily takes *ḥaṭ. sᵉghol*, but if the word be loaded at the end reverts to *ḥaṭ. path.* See *imper.* The imp. and inf. with prep. have oftenest *ḥaṭ. sᵉg.*; infin. itself perhaps *ḥaṭ. path.*

Rem. *d.* In 1st pers. impf. א of the root is omitted after the preformative א, as אֹמַר *I will say*, Gen. **24**. 33, cf. **32**. 5.

The verb אחז *to take* usually follows Pe 'Al., and אהב *to love*, occasionally, Hos. **11**. 1, **14**. 5. The *ô* sometimes appears in *niph.* Num. **32**. 30, and in *hiph.* Hos. **11**. 4, Jer. **46**. 8, 1 Sam. **14**. 24.—In general, א is apt to quiesce, Num. **11**. 25, or drop out, 2 Sam. **19**. 14; **20**, 9; Job **32**. 11; **35**. 11, 1 Sam. **15**. 5. (Ez. **28**. 16 may be 3 *perf.* Pi.)

2. *Nouns from Pe Gutt. verbs.*

	First declension.			Second declension.		
sing. abs.	חָכָם	אֲדָמָה	מַאֲכָל	עֶבֶד	עֵגֶל	חֹדֶשׁ
cons.	חֲכַם	אַדְמַת	„	„	„	„
plur. abs.	חֲכָמִים	„	„	עֲבָדִים	עֲגָלִים	חֳדָשִׁים
cons.	חַכְמֵי	„	„	עַבְדֵי	עֶגְלֵי	חָדְשֵׁי
	(wise)	(ground)	(food)	(servant)	(calf)	(month)

In *first declens.* Rule 2 of Gutturals (§ 8. 2) applies. The form with *m* prefix (§ 30. 3) is pointed מַאֲ *maǎ*.— In *second declens.* 2nd class, the gutt. often depresses *i* to *e* (§ 8 Rem. *a*). In 3rd class the loss of *ō* leaves *ḥaṭeph qameç.* In *third declens.* no effects follow.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָֹה אֶל־הָאָדָם מִכָּל־עֵץ הַגָּן אָכֹל תֹּאכֵל: 2 וַתִּקַּח
הָאִשָּׁה מִפְּרִי הָעֵץ וַתֹּאכַל וַתִּתֵּן גַּם לְאִישָׁהּ וַיֹּאכַל: 3 וְהָאֲכַלְתִּים
אֶת־בְּשַׂר בְּנֵיהֶם וְאֶת־בְּשַׂר בְּנֹתֵיהֶם: 4 קַח־לְךָ מִכָּל־מַאֲכָל
אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְהָיָה לְךָ וְלָהֶם לְאָכְלָה: 5 אַל־נָא יְהוָֹה נֹאבְדָה

בְּנֶפֶשׁ הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה וְאַל־תִּתֵּן עָלֵינוּ דָּם נָקִיא׃ 6 וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ
אֶל־הָאִשָּׁה מַה־לָּךְ וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת אָבְרָה אֵלַי תְּנִי
אֶת־בְּנֵךְ וְנֹאכְלֶנּוּ הַיּוֹם וְאֶת־בְּנִי נֹאכַל מָחָר ׃ וַנְּבַשֵּׁל אֶת־בְּנִי
וַנֹּאכְלֵהוּ וָאֹמַר אֵלֶיהָ בַּיּוֹם הָאַחֵר תְּנִי אֶת־בְּנֵךְ וְנֹאכְלֶנּוּ וַתַּחְבֵּא
אֶת־בְּנָהּ׃

Ye shall eat of the fruit of your ways. Let us not perish for his
soul.   And he called the people to eat and they ate.   And the
children of Israel said, Who will let-us-eat (*hiph.*) flesh?   Ye
shall not eat any carcase, to the stranger ye shall give it and he
shall eat it.   And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me and
I ate.   Give me flesh that I may eat.[1]   It shall not be eaten, it
shall be burned in the fire. The way of the wicked shall perish (*f.*).
And the dogs ate the flesh of my calf.   And the man rose-early
in the morning and he told all these words in the ears of his
servants.   And the king made (gave) the silver in Jerusalem[2]
like stones and the cedars he made like the sycamores which are
in the plain.

[1] *Vav* with *Cohort.* § 23.   [2] יְרוּשָׁלַ͏ם.

§ 36. 'AYIN GUTTURAL VERBS.

1. 1) By 1st rule of Gutt. the gutt. prefers the *a* sound,
hence impf. and imper. Qal, and very often perf. Pi'ēl, end
in *a*; and even other parts may have *a* for *ē*; as יִשְׁחַט.

2) By 2nd rule the gutt. must have a *ḥateph* as indistinct
vowel, hence with the terminations *a i u* the middle gutt.
is pointed with *ḥ. pathaḥ*, as שָׁחֲטָה.

3) By 4th rule the gutt. cannot be doubled, hence Pi'ēl,
Pu'al, Hithp. must omit *dag.* from the middle radical. The
preceding vowel becomes tone-long always before *Resh*, as
בֵּרֵךְ for בִּרֵּךְ,—and generally before *'Aleph*; with the rest
it usually remains (and *i u* are not depressed to *e o* before
the virtually doubled gutt.), as שָׁחַט, שִׁחַט.

> Rem. *a.* The form of imper. Qal in *i u* is by 3rd rule of Gutt.—
> The short vowel in *Pi* &c. is rare with א; usage fluctuates with ע,
> which, however, takes ō in *Pu.*, Ps. 118. 12, Ez. 23. 3.—With *suff.*,
> impf. יִשְׁחָטֵנִי &c., imper. שָׁאֳלֵנִי, § 31. 4. 1.

Rem. *b.* In verbs middle ר, as גֵּרֵשׁ שֵׁרֵת, בֵּרֵךְ, the second rad. takes hateph instead of simple sheva, as בֵּרֲכוּ. The *Pu.* of ברך does not occur in parts illustrating the peculiarity.

2. *Nouns from ʾAyin Gutt. verbs.*

	First declension.		Second declension.				Third declension.
sing. abs.	נָהָר		נַעַר	פַּחַד	פֹּעַל	רֹחַב	כֹּהֵן
cons.	נְהַר		"	"	"	"	"
voc. suff.	נְהָרִי		נַעֲרִי	פַּחְדִּי	פָּעֳלִי	רָחְבִּי	כֹּהֲנִי
cons. suff.	"		נַעֲרְךָ	"	פָּעָלְךָ	"	"
plur. abs.	נְהָרִים		נְעָרִים	"	פְּעָלִים	"	"
cons.	נַהֲרֵי		נַעֲרֵי	"	פָּעֳלֵי	"	"
	(river)		(lad)	(fear)	(work)	(breadth)	(priest)

In *second declens.* the form נַעַר (i. e. נַעַר) corresponds to the regular מֶלֶךְ (§ 8. 1); hence there are no ṣegholates of 2nd class with middle guttural. The sᵉghols appear in two words, לֶחֶם *bread*, and רֶחֶם *womb*. The form נַעֲרִי is usual with the weaker gutturals (§ 8. 2), with the harder gutt. simple shᵉva remains, as פַּחְדִּי *my fear* &c.

to be clean טהר	to taste טעם	to bless ברך *Pi.*	to wash רחץ
to slay שחט	to serve שרת *Pi.*	to lean שען *Ni.*	to drive גרש *Pi.*
to cry { צעק / זעק	to fight לחם *Ni.*	to choose בחר	to refresh סעד
	baal בַּעַל	gate שַׁעַר	

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

טַהֲרֵנִי, טַעֲמוּ, בָּרֲכוּ, יְשָׁרֵת, זַעֲקִי, וַיִּלָּחֲמוּ, יִטְהַר, אֶרְחַץ, רְחַצְתָּ,
אֶרְחָצֵךְ, נִבְחֲרָה, מְצַעֵק, בַּעֲלִי, שְׁעָרֶיךָ:

יֻקַּח־נָא מְעַט מַיִם וְרַחֲצוּ רַגְלֵיכֶם וְהִשָּׁעֲנוּ תַּחַת הָעֵץ: וְאֶקְחָה
פַת־לֶחֶם וְסַעֲדוּ לִבְּכֶם אַחַר תַּעֲבֹרוּ: 2 וַיְגָרֶשׁ יְהוָה אֶת־הָאָדָם
וַיְשַׁלְּחֵהוּ מִגַּן־עֵדֶן לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר לֻקַּח מִשָּׁם: 3 בַּיּוֹם
הַהוּא תֹּאמְרִי לִי אִישִׁי וְלֹא תִקְרְאִי־לִי עוֹד בַּעְלִי: 4 וַיְבָרֲכוּ
הַכֹּהֲנִים אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל לֵאמֹר יְבָרֶכְךָ יְהוָה וְיִשְׁמְרֶךָ יִשָּׂא יְהוָה
פָּנָיו אֵלֶיךָ: 5 וַיִּזְעֲקוּ בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל־יְהוָה לֵאמֹר עֲזַבְנוּ אֶת־
אֱלֹהֵינוּ וַנַּעֲבֹד אֶת־הַבְּעָלִים:

Beyond the rivers of Kûsh.   Our feet shall stand in thy (*f.*) gates
O Jerusalem.   And the priests cried unto Jehovah saying, We
have served the Baal (*pl.*).   Thou shalt love Jehovah thy God and
him thou shalt serve.   Cut off is (*hoph.*) the offering and the drink-
offering; the priests, the ministers (*part.*) of Jehovah mourn.[1]   And
your fathers cried unto me and said, We shall perish from the
violence of our enemies.   Bless Jehovah my soul and forget not
all his mercies.   And she said unto her husband, Drive out this
maid-servant and her son.   And they forgot Jehovah and he sold
them into the hand of their enemies and they fought against[2] them.
And they took wives from all whom they chose.   And I will bless
(*cohort.*) those-that-bless-thee (*part.*).

[1] אָבַל, *perf.*   [2] בְּ.

§ 37. LAMED GUTTURAL VERBS.

1. The peculiarities of *Lam. Gutt.* arise chiefly from the
first law of gutturals,—that all final gutturals must have
an *a* sound before them.

1) Long vowels take *path. furtive* between them and the
gutt., and the short vowel must be *a* (path.), as שָׁלוּחַ.

2) The long vowels *ē* and *ō* in certain cases may become
pathaḥ, *ō* does so only in the impf. and imper. Qal, but
regularly in these parts, as שְׁלַח, יִשְׁלַח.

As to *ē* the practice is:—

In parts naturally long,—infin. abs., participle,—the *ē*
remains with path. furt., as שָׁלֵחַ.

In parts naturally short,—imper., jussive, infin. cons.,—
it becomes *a*, and generally also in other parts in con-
tinuous discourse, as שְׁלַח, יִּשְׁלַח.

In pause *ē* is resumed.

3) Under the Tone the gutt. retains shᵉva silent, as
שָׁלַחְתִּי; except before another vowelless consonant in 2 *fem.*
sing. where a furt. path. slips in between the consonants
without removing *dag.* from the 2nd, שָׁלַחַתְּ *shaláḥat.*

Rem. Final ח usually has *ō* in impf., except in stative verbs.
Infin. cons. is usually in *ō*, occasionally in *a*, Num. **20.** 3, Is. **58.** 9.
Part. have *a* sometimes in cons, Lev. **11.** 7, Is. **42.** 5.—With *suff.*,
impf. יִשְׁלָחֵנִי &c., imper. שְׁלָחֵנִי, § 31. 4. 1.

2. *Nouns from verbs Lam. Guttural.*

	First declension.		Second declension.			Third declension.
sing. abs.	שָׁמֵחַ	רָשָׁע	זֶרַע	שֵׁמַע	רֹמַח	מִזְבֵּחַ
cons.	שְׂמַח	רְשַׁע	„	„	„	מִזְבַּח
cons. suff.	שְׂמֵחֲךָ	רְשָׁעֲךָ	זַרְעֲךָ	שִׁמְעֲךָ	רָמְחֲךָ	מִזְבַּחֲךָ
plur. abs.	שְׂמֵחִים	רְשָׁעִים	זְרָעִים	„	„	מִזְבְּחוֹת
cons.	שִׂמְחֵי	רִשְׁעֵי	זַרְעֵי	„	„	„
	(rejoicing)	(wicked)	(seed)	(report)	(lance)	(altar)

In *second declension* the final short vowel is *a* (§ 8. 1), and in all the declensions the quasi-vocal sh°va before the consonantal suffixes *ka* &c. becomes a *ḥateph*.

---

to send שׁלח   to hear שׁמע   to be satisfied שׂבע   to forget שׁכח
to sow זרע   to plant נטע   to take לקח   to halt צלע
to rise (shine) זרח   to make grow דשׁא *Hiph.*   to sprout צמח

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אֶשְׁמַע, אֶשְׁמְעָה, בְּהִשָּׁמְעָה, תַּשְׁמַע, שֹׁלְחֶךָ, שֹׁלְחֶךָ, שָׁלַח, שֹׁלְחָהּ, אֶשְׁלָחֲךָ, יִשְׁכָּחֵהוּ, שָׁכַחְתָּ, נִשְׁכַּחַת:

הִנֵּה אָנֹכִי שֹׁלֵחַ מַלְאָךְ לְפָנֶיךָ לִשְׁמָרְךָ בַּדָּרֶךְ הִשָּׁמֶר מִפָּנָיו וּשְׁמַע בְּקֹלוֹ: 2 אֶבְיוֹנֶי צִיּוֹן אַשְׂבִּיעַ לֶּחֶם וְכֹהֲנֶיהָ אַלְבִּישׁ יֶשַׁע: 3 וַיִּטַּע יְהֹוָה גַּן בְּעֵדֶן וַיַּצְמַח מִן־הָאֲדָמָה כָּל־עֵץ נֶחְמָד לְמַרְאֶה וְטוֹב לְמַאֲכָל: 4 וַיִּקַּח יַעֲקֹב אֶת־נָשָׁיו וְאֶת־יְלָדָיו וַיַּעֲבֹר אֶת־מַעֲבַר יַבֹּק[2]: וַיִּקָּחֵם וַיַּעֲבִרֵם אֶת־הַנָּחַל וַיַּעֲבֵר אֶת־אֲשֶׁר לוֹ: וַיֵּאָבֵק אִישׁ עִם יַעֲקֹב וַיֹּאמֶר הָאִישׁ שַׁלְּחֵנִי כִּי עָלָה הַשָּׁחַר וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא אֲשַׁלֵּחֲךָ כִּי אִם בֵּרַכְתָּנִי: וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ הַמַּלְאָךְ לֹא יֵאָמֵר עוֹד יַעֲקֹב שִׁמְךָ כִּי אִם יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתוֹ שָׁם: וַיִּזְרַח לוֹ הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ כַּאֲשֶׁר עָבַר אֶת־[3]פְּנוּאֵל וְהוּא צֹלֵעַ עַל־יְרֵכוֹ:

[1] On double *accus.* see Rule § 38.   [2] Jabbok.   [3] Penuel.

This song shall not be forgotten. In the day of thy being anointed (*niph.*). And now lest he put forth (send) his hand and take of the tree of life and eat and live[1] for ever. I have heard thy report

[1] חַי § 42.

O Jehovah. Jehovah will give you in the evening flesh to eat,
and bread in the morning to be satisfied (*inf.* Qal). He caused
thee to hear his words out of the fire. Let those-loving (*part. cons.*)
thy salvation say: Let God be great! Behold I *am* sending my
messenger before thee, hearken to his voice. And he sacrificed
and was satisfied-with the flesh (*acc.*) of his sacrifices. And he
fought against the city all that day and he took the city and the
people that *was* in it he slew, and he beat-down[1] the city and
sowed it with salt (*acc.*). And my master made-me-swear (*hiph.*)
saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son from the daughters
of the Canaanite[2] in whose land I *am* dwelling.

[1] נָתַץ.   [2] כְּנַעֲנִי

§ 38. LAMED 'ALEPH VERBS.

The irregularities of the remaining classes of verbs (ex-
cept verbs *Double 'Ayin*) arise from the presence of some of
the quiescents א ו י in the stem. Verbs פ"א, in which א
quiesces in the imperfect only, have been already treated,
§ 35.

1. *Verbs Lamed 'Aleph.* When א is third stem-letter, it
causes the following peculiarities:

1) At the end of a syllable א is silent after the preceding
vowel, which is lengthened (except *é*), § 9. 1. Thus *a* in
impf. Qal, § 37, Niph. &c. becomes *ā*, as מָצָא, יִמְצָא.

2) In perf. Qal of *active* verbs (those in *ā*), the vowel *ā*
remains throughout, as מָצָאת.

3) In perf. Qal of *stative* verbs (those in *ē*), in all the
other perfects, and in all imperfects and imperatives the
a sound has undergone the common deflection into *e*, the
vowel being *ē* in the perff., and *é* in the imperff. and imperr.,
as תִּמְצֶאנָה, נִמְצֵאת, מָלֵאת.

Rem. *a.* The letter א, being silent, sometimes falls out in writing,
as מָצָתִי, Num. 11. 11, Jud. 4. 19, Lev. 11, 43, Gen. 20. 6. In 3 *f. s.*
old form in *t* is found, e. g. Gen. 33. 11, Ex. 5. 16, Is. 7. 14.

Rem. *b.* This class of verbs has a considerable tendency to adopt
the vocalization, and even the consonantal spelling of verbs ל"ה
(§ 44): 1) vocalization, e. g. 1 Sam. 22. 2, 2 K. 2. 21, Deut. 28. 59,

Jer. **51. 34**. 2) spelling, Gen. **23. 6**, 1 Sam. **6. 10**; **10. 6**; **25. 33**, 2 Sam. **3. 8**. 3) inf. cons. in *t*, Lev. **12. 4**, Ex. **31. 15**.

Rem. *c*. Only a single example occurs of a perf. pass. inflected in a manner to indicate its vowel, הֻבָאתָ Ezek. **40. 4**. The evidence being so limited, it is perhaps better to retain *ē* (*çere*) in the Paradigm.

Rem. *d*. Vav convers. with the perf. does not *usually* throw the tone forward in this class of verbs, as וּמָצָאת, Gen. **17. 19**; **18. 26**.

Rem. *e*. With *suff.*, impf. יִמְצָאֵנִי &c., imper. קְרָאֵנִי, § **31. 4. 1**.

2. *Nouns from verbs* ל"א.

	First declension.		Second declension.		Third declension.	
abs.	צָבָא	מִקְרָא	כֶּלֶא	חֵטְא	יֵצֵא	
cons.	צְבָא	מִקְרָא	„	„	יֵצֵאת	*fem.*
suff.		מִקְרָאֲכֶם				
pl.	צְבָאוֹת	מִקְרָאִים	כְּלָאִים	חֲטָאִים	יְצָאִים	
cons.	צִבְאוֹת	מִקְרָאֵי	(כְּלָאֵי)	חֲטָאֵי	יְצָאוֹת	*fem.*
	(host)	(assembly)	(prison)	(sin)		

The quiescent retains the long vowel before it even in the *cons. sing.*, though the heavy suffix admits the short vowel.

The long vowel often remains before the quiescent even in the *cons. plur.*

In the *fem.* the א is apt to surrender its vowel to the preceding cons., as יֵצֵאת for יֵצֵאַת § **21**.

---

to find	מצא	to sin	חטא	to create	ברא	to lift up	נשא
to call } read	קרא	to be full	מלא	to hate	שנא	to prophecy {	נבא *Ni.,* Hith.
te befal } meet	קרא	a wonder	פֶּלֶא	outgoing {	מוֹצָא	*pl.* îm and ôth.	

to journey, de-camp   נָסַע   journeying   מַסָּע   to heal   רפא

The house was full of smoke   מָלֵא הַבַּיִת עָשָׁן
The house was filled with smoke   נִמְלָא „ „
He filled the house with smoke   מִלֵּא הַבַּיִת עָשָׁן

Rule. Stative verbs (i. e. those describing a condition of the subject) subordinate to themselves in the *accus.* the noun that sup-

plements the description. When they become active (in Pi. or
Hiph. §§ 26, 27) they take *two* accusatives.

Such verbs are those expressing the idea of *fulness* (*to be full,
satisfied, to swarm, flow with, be covered* or *clothed with* &c.) and *want*
(*to want, be bereaved,* &c.).

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

נִבְרָא, תַּחֲטִיא, וַחֲטָאתֶם, תֶּחֱטָאוּ, מִלֵּאתָהּ, קְרָאן, וַיִּמְצָאֵהוּ,
יַמְצִאֶנּוּ, יְרֵאנוּ, אִמָּלְאָה, יִשָׁאֵנִי:

וַיֹּאמֶר יַעֲקֹב אֶל־בָּנָיו הֵאָסְפוּ וְאַגִּידָה לָכֶם אֶת־אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא אֶתְכֶם
בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים: 2 וַיֹּאמֶר מֶלֶךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל שְׂנֵאתִיו כִּי לֹא יִתְנַבֵּא
עָלַי טוֹב כִּי אִם רָע: 3 אָמַר הַכֹּהֵן הַגָּדוֹל סֵפֶר הַתּוֹרָה מָצָאתִי
וַיִּתֵּן הַסֵּפֶר אֶל־הַסֹּפֵר וַיִּקְרָאֵהוּ: 4 וּבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל שָׁרְצוּ וַיַּעַצְמוּ
וַתִּמָּלֵא הָאָרֶץ אֹתָם: 5 כֹּה אָמַר יְהֹוָה אֲנִי מַרְעִישׁ אֶת־כָּל־
הַגּוֹיִם וּמִלֵּאתִי אֶת־הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה כָּבוֹד: 6 נִמְצֵאתִי לַאֲשֶׁר לֹא
בִקְשֻׁנִי אָמַרְתִּי הִנֵּנִי הִנֵּנִי אֶל־גּוֹי [1]לֹא קֹרָא בִשְׁמִי:

[1] The rel. pron. is very often omitted, particularly if the antecedent
be indefinite.

Jehovah will hear when thou criest to him. I am full (*perf.*) of
the spirit of Jehovah and of judgment to tell to Jacob his trans-
gression and to Israel his sin. And the earth was filled with
violence. Hast thou found-me, mine enemy? and he said, I have
found-thee. Thou hast filled this house with thy glory. Thou
hatest (*perf.*) all workers of iniquity. And the spirit of Jehovah
lifted-me-up and cast me to-*the*-earth. Lift-me-up and cast me
into the sea that it may be quiet from-upon you. Thou shalt not
hate thine enemy in thy heart. These are the journeyings of the
children of Israel who came out of the land of Egypt according-to[1]
their hosts, and Moses wrote their outgoings according-to[1] their
journeyings. Unless ye had ploughed with my heifer ye would
not have found my riddle.

[1] לְ.

§ 39. PE YOD AND PE VAV VERBS.

The letters *w* and *y* have become a good deal confused in Hebrew, and in consequence of this confusion, roots having *w* as their first, second, or third stem-letter, have not remained distinct from those having *y* in the same places.

Though the two classes פ״ו and פ״י are a good deal mixed up with one another, it is conducive to clearness to treat them separately.

1. *Pe Vav verbs.* 1) When the first radical is initial it always appears as *y*, viz. in Qal (except impf. and related parts), Piʿēl, Puʿal, and usually Hithpaʿēl.

All these parts may be said to use forms from פ״י; and the perf. Qal having *y*, verbs of both classes have the general name of פ״י verbs.

2) When the first radical is not initial, and particularly when it is at the end of a syllable, it appears as *w*, viz. in Niphʿal, Hophʿal, and usually Hiphʿîl.

> The *w* unites in these parts with the vowel of the preformative, *a* or *u*, and there arises in Niph. and Hiph. the sound *aw*=*ô*; and in Hoph. *uw*=*û*, as הוֹשִׁיב=הַוְשִׁיב (*haw-shîb*=*hô-shîb*), נוֹ׳=נַוְשַׁב (*naw-shab*=*nô-shab*), הוּשַׁב=הֻוְשַׁב (*huw-shab*=*hû-shab*).

These parts employ forms of פ״ו verbs.

3) The confusion is greatest in the impf. Qal and related parts (infin. and imper.). These parts are formed after two methods:—

a) In some verbs the initial letter falls out of the impf. and related parts entirely. In this case the vowel of the preformative letter of impf. is *ê*, and the final vowel is also *ē* (or *a* beside gutturals); and the infin. cons. strengthens itself by assuming the fem. *t*, as יֵשֵׁב, שֶׁבֶת (*yêshēb*, *shébeth*).

b) In other verbs the impf. and related parts are formed quite regularly, with *y* as first radical, which is retained in all the parts, and merely quiesces after the preformative *i* of impf. The final vowel is *a*. Thus יִירַשׁ &c. The *niph., hiph.* &c. are formed as in class a).

The paradigm shews that the impf. may be formed after this method, while the imper. and infin. may follow 3 a).

2. *Pe Yod verbs.* A certain number of verbs have these peculiarities:—

1) In Hiph'îl *y* shews itself: the *y* then unites (just as *w* does) with the vowel *a* of the preformative, *ay=ê*, as הֵינִיק=הַינִיק *to give suck.*
The Niph. and Hoph. are wanting.

2) The impf. Qal is formed after 1. 3 b) (and examples of imper. and infin. cons. do not occur), as יִינַק *he will suck.*
These seem examples of real פ"י verbs.

3. *Verbs assimilating the first radical.* The initial *w y* are subject to still another mode of treatment; instead of coalescing with a preceding vowel (as *iy=î, uw=û, ay=ê, aw=ô*), they may be assimilated, like *n*, to the following consonant, which is then doubled, as יָצַק *to pour*, impf. יִצֹּק.

4. *Nouns from verbs Pe Yod.* The infin. cons. is inflected with *i*, §§ 29, 31, שִׁבְתִּי *my sitting.* The infin. is occasionally of the form שֶׁבָה, and this form has been adopted by the nouns, as (דֵעָה *to know*) עֵדָה *assembly*, עֵצָה *counsel*, שֵׁנָה *sleep.* These words, however, inflect after the manner of the first declension, § 18.

The nouns with *m* preformative, § 30, are of the form מוֹלָד *fem.* מוֹלֶדֶת (§ 29. 2) from פ"ו; מֵיטָב from פ"י (i. e. *maw =mô, may=mê*, as in Hiph.), and מַצָע when the initial letter is assimilated.

Rem. *a.* In Hithp. the syllable *hith* is so distinct from the root that it is scarcely *felt* to form part of the word. A few forms appear with *w* as הִתְוַדַּע from יָדַע *to know.*
The Hoph. occasionally has *ô* for *û*, as הוֹדַע, Lev. 4. 23.

Rem. *b.* Verbs forming the impf. and related parts by rejection of the first radical do not constitute a numerous class, but are words of very common occurrence. Those most frequently met with are:—
יָדַע *to know*, יָלַד *to bear*, יָצָא *to go out*, יָרַד *to go down*, יָשַׁב *to sit*; and הָלַךְ *to go*, which derives the parts in question from יָלַךְ, itself not found. Impf. of ידע is יֵדַע, imp. דַּע, inf. דַּעַת.[1]

---

[1] The presence of the unchangeable *ê* is not very easily accounted for. It may have arisen from *ay*, although the *y* hardly ever appears in writing (Mic. 1. 8); the *î* may either be primary, i. e. *iy=î*, or it may have arisen from *ê* by thinning.

Rem. *c.* The form 3 b) is the one proper to *stative* verbs; and most verbs of the class are stative, though there are a few actives. Examples are: יָבֵשׁ *to be dry,* יָעֵף *to be weary,* יָרֵא *to fear,* יָשֵׁן *to sleep,* יָעֵץ *to counsel,* יָקַד *to burn* (also 3 a), יָרֵשׁ (also *ya-rēsh*) *to possess, inherit,* יָרָה *to throw.* Inf. of יָרֵא is יִרְאָה.

Examples of infin. and imper. retaining the initial *y* are rather rare, and are chiefly from verbs doubly weak, as the verbs *to fear, to throw.* These parts rather follow the forms of 3 a), as יְרַשׁ *to possess.*

The rare infin. cons. יְכֹלֶת *to be able,* יְבֹשֶׁת *to dry,* Gen. 8. 7, is met with in these verbs.

Rem. *d.* Proper פ"י verbs are: יָנַק *to suck,* ילל (Hiph.) *to howl,* יטב (impf. and Hiph.) *to be good,* ימן (Hiph.) *to go to the right,* יקץ (impf.) *to awake,* and others.

Rem. *e.* Verbs assimilating the first radical are: יצג (Hiph.) *to place,* יצע (Hiph.) *to spread,* יָצַת *to burn,* &c. They mostly have a sibilant as second radical.

The general remark may be made that the various classes of פ"י verbs have become considerably confused, and in the impff. and related parts, and the Hiph. &c., shew a great tendency to borrow forms from one another. The individual facts must be learned by reading or from the Concordance.

to be able	יָכֹל	perf. Qal; impf. יוּכַל	(Hoph.?)
to add	יָסַף	perf. Qal; impf. יוֹסִיף	Hiph.

and she bore again	⎧	וַתֹּסֶף לֶדֶת
(lit. *"added to bear"*, or	⎨ ,,	לָלֶדֶת
"added and bore")	⎩ ,,	וַתֵּלֶד

EXERCISE: PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

רְדָה, לָלֶדֶת, דַּע, דַּעַת, נֵלְכָה, אִינַק, תִּירָא, הַנּוֹרָא, אָנֹרֶשׁ, וַיּוֹרֶשׁ,
וָאִישָׁנָה, תּוּקַד, בְּהוֹרִידִי, תֵּרַדְנָה, וַיֹּרִדֵהוּ, הַצַּע, מַצִּיב, וַיֶּדָעֵם,
יִירָשׁוּם:

וַיֵּרֶד אַבְרָם מִצְרַיְמָה וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל־אִשְׁתּוֹ אִמְרִי־נָא אֲחֹתִי אַתְּ
לְמַעַן יִיטַב־לִי בַעֲבוּרֵךְ: יִקַּח אֹתָהּ הַמֶּלֶךְ וּלְאַבְרָם הֵיטִיב
בַּעֲבוּרָהּ: וַיְנַגַּע יהוה אֹתוֹ ¹נְגָעִים גְּדֹלִים וַיֵּדַע כִּי אִשְׁתּוֹ הִיא:
2 אָמַר יהוה אֶל־אַבְרָם אֲנִי יהוה אֲשֶׁר הוֹצֵאתִיךָ ²מֵאוּר כַּשְׂדִּים
לָתֶת לְךָ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לְרִשְׁתָּהּ: וַיֹּאמֶר אֲדֹנָי יהוה בַּמָּה

_____
¹ The verb very readily subordinates to itself in the *acc.* its own noun.   ² Ur of the Chaldees.

אֵדַע כִּי אֶירָשֶׁנָּה׃ 3 וַיֹּאמְרוּ בְּנֵי יַעֲקֹב אֵלָיו ¹שָׁאוֹל שָׁאַל הָאִישׁ
לָנוּ וּלְמוֹלַדְתֵּנוּ לֵאמֹר ²הַעוֹד אֲבִיכֶם חַי הֲיֵשׁ לָכֶם אָח וַנַּגֶּד־לֹו
עַל־³פִּי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה הֲיָדוֹעַ נֵדַע כִּי יֹאמַר הוֹרִדוּ אֶת־אֲחִיכֶם׃

¹ Infin. abs.=the man *asked* (why the man asked). The "straitly"
of E. V. is false, see § 27.   ² הֲ particle of interrogation. § 49.   ³ פֶּה.

And the ark went upon the face of the waters. And we went
through all that great and terrible wilderness. And they said unto
her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said I will go. And
we said, We cannot (*impf.*) go down. And thou shalt remember
all the way which Jehovah thy God made-thee-go in the wilder-
ness, to know *that* which is in thy heart. And the man opened
the doors of the house and went out to go on (*dat.*) his way. And
the women said unto her when she bore her son, Fear not for thou
hast borne a son. Behold I have heard that there is corn in Egypt,
go down thither and buy us a little food. And the Lord said unto
him, Go not down to Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall say
unto thee.   Let them give to me a place in one of the cities of the
country (field) that I may dwell (*cohort.*) there, why should thy
servant dwell in the royal city (city of the kingdom)?   And he
was afraid and said, How terrible is this place! And he said, My
son shall not go down with you¹, for his brother is dead and he
alone is left, and should mischief befall² him in the way in which
ye shall go then shall ye bring down my grey-hairs in sorrow
to Sheol.

¹ עִם see § 49.   ² *Vav* with *perf.*

§ 40. 'AYIN VAV AND YOD VERBS.

The principles stated in § 9 should be well understood here.
By § 9. 3, such forms as perf. and part. *qawam, maweth, tawob*,
§ 22, become *qâm, mêth, tôb*; so part. *qawum=qûm*, and infin. *qawom*
=*qôm*.
Again, by § 9. 2, forms like infin. *qᵉwum = qûm*; impf. *yaqwum =*
yā-qûm; Hiph. *hiqwîm=hē-qîm*, Hoph. *huqwam=hû-qam*.

These general laws explain the following facts:—

1. As in Pe Vav and Yod verbs the *w* and *y* forms have
become greatly mixed, those with *w* having very much the

preponderance. Except in impf. Qal and related parts the forms with *w* and *y* completely coincide.

2. The weak middle letter always either falls out or unites in sound with the vowel of the form, hence the stems form monosyllables with the same vowels in most places as are in the regular verb, as perf. קָם, מֵת, Hiph. הֵקִים.

> The Niph., however, has *ô*, from *wa*, נָקוֹם=נַקְוֹם; and in the impf. Qal and related parts, the fundamental sounds of these verbs, *û* and *î*, always maintain themselves, as יָבִין, יָקוּם.

3. As the stem forms a monosyllable, the preformative letters stand in the open pretone and have tone-long vowels (chiefly *ā*, as impf. Qal יָקוּם, perf. Niph. נָקוֹם; *ē* from *i* in Hiph. הֵקִים), which, of course, are lost when the tone shifts. Hoph. has *û*.

4. With inflectional afformatives (except *tem, tén*), the compression of the stem retains the tone on the *penult*, as קָמָה *she stood*.

5. The vowels *î û* being so characteristic of these verbs, a great effort is made to give them expression; but as they cannot stand in a shut syllable with two consonants following them, § 5. Rem. *b*, a vowel is inserted between the stem and the consonantal afformatives, aud *î û* remain in the open syllable. The inserted vowel is *ô* in perf., and *é* in impf.

If no vowel be inserted, *î, û* become *ē* (*a*), *ō* in the shut syllable.

6. The ordinary form of the intensive is generally avoided. The intensive is usually formed by doubling the final letter, as קוֹמֵם *pass.* קוֹמַם (*aw=ô*). § 26 Rem. *c*.[1]

> Rem. *a*. In these verbs the *infin. cons.* is assumed as root, because it is the simplest form in which the characteristic *î* or *û* is found.
>
> Rem. *b*. In Hiph. עוֹ and עֹי coincide; in the other parts, e.g. Niph., Pôʿēl (and Hoph.?), the forms employed are exclusively those of עוֹ. Only in impf. Qal and related parts is there any divergence.[2]

---

[1] The supposition made above, that these verbs are triliteral roots, with a weak middle letter, which sometimes **falls out**, and sometimes melts into the vowels beside it, offers to appearance the simplest explanation of their forms. It is not necessary, however, to suppose any historical period of the language, during which the words existed, even under inflection, in the unabridged triliteral form.

[2] Several things, such as the analogy of other Shemitic dialects, the

Rem. *c.* Pretonic *ā* is the ordinary preformative vowel in impf. and Niph. The intrans. *i* (=*ē* in pretone), appears only in יָבוֹשׁ (i. e. וְיִבוֹשׁ); יֵאֹר 2 Sam. 2. 32 is probably *niph.*, so Gen. 34. 15.

In Hiph. and Hoph. *hiqqîm, huqqam* occasionally appear for *hēqîm* &c., as הֱנִיחַ from נוּחַ, to *set, place*, הֵסִית Is. 36. 18, Jer. 38. 22.

Rem. *d.* The vowel *ô* is inserted in perf. Niph.; and generally in perf. Hiph. *Hiph.* sometimes follows reg. verb, הֲנִפְתָּ Ex. 20. 25, Deut. 14. 28; particularly *hiph.* of מוּת, Numb. 14. 15, Is. 14. 30, Hos. 2. 5, Ex. 1. 16. The form הֲקֵמֹת with *ē* for *î* also occurs, Ex. 19. 23, Num. 31. 28, Ex. 26. 30. The vowel *ê* is generally inserted in impf. Qal, and occasionally in impf. Hiph.

In Niph. the stem *ô* becomes *û* immediately before the tone, but *ô* sometimes remains, Ez. 11. 17; 20. 43 &c.

The origin of the inserted *ô* and *ê* is obscure. Probably these vowels arose out of the *a* and *e* sounds in which the perf. and impf. originally terminated. § 31.

Rem. *e.* The *juss.* in Kal is יָקֹם, in hiph. יָקֵם; with vav וַיָּקָם and וַיָּקֶם. Final gutt. take *a*, וַיָּנַע Is. 7. 2, וַיָּסַר Gen. 8. 13.—Inf. cons. is sometimes קוּם, Is. 7. 2.

---

appearance of such words as אָיַב *to be hostile to*, עָיַף *to be weary*, in which *y* is moveable, and the existence of numerous primary nouns with *y* as middle letter (§ 41), make the existence of the class of ע"י stems certain. The class, however, shews a great tendency to pass over into ע"ו, and very few verbs can now be held with certainty to belong to it. In addition to the two verbs just mentioned and some denominatives from nouns ע"י, the following words may be considered examples: זיד *to seethe*, ציץ *to glance*, שיב *to grow gray*, שיד *to plaster*—besides others.

There is another class of verbs which, though sometimes reckoned ע"י words, are more probably verbs ע"ו with certain abnormal forms. The general peculiarity of the class is that they have a set of forms in Qal and a set in Hiph., and the two sets are used without difference of signification. Perhaps the simplest explanation is given by assuming *Hiph.* to be the primary form. The initial ה may easily fall off, and the stem then falls back into the Qal, and, not unnaturally, develops new Qal forms. Thus הבין becomes בִּין, and a new perf. and part. בָּן are then developed in addition, and even new impff. of the form יָבוּן. In this way the peculiar perf. inflection בִּינֹות, which two or three verbs exhibit, may be readily explained—it is a *Hiph.* without the preformative letter. See Ewald, *Lehrb.* § 127. A different explanation is suggested by Böttcher, *Ausführl. Lehrb.* § 1141 foll.

The principal verbs belonging to this class are the following, which should be seen in the Concordance: בין *understand*, דין *judge*, לין *lodge* (the night), מיש *depart*, ריב *contend*, שיר *sing*, שים *lay*, שית *set* (also שיש *be glad*, שיח *think*).
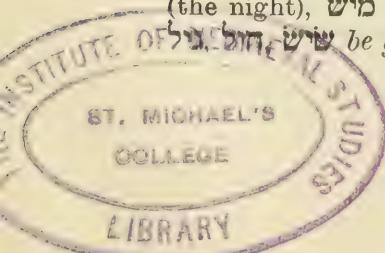
Rem. *f.* Very rarely the regular intensive is formed; in one or two cases the middle letter becomes *y*, קִיֵּם. Sometimes the whole stem is doubled. § 26 Rem. *c.*

Rem. *g.* In the perf. *vav conv.* projects the tone even in 3 f. s., and 3 c. pl., as וְקָמָה *and she will stand.* The rule stated above in 4 as to the place of Tone does not apply to the Participles, קָם, קָמָה. The emphatic imper. is קוּמָה, but in close connection with a following word beginning with a *gutt.* קֻמָה, e.g. before יהוה (pron. *'adhonai*) Ps. **3.** 8, cf. Jud. **4.** 18, Ps. **57.** 9. See Ex. **5.** 22, Is. **11.** 2, Gen. **26.** 10.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

to arise	קוּם ⎫	to return	שׁוּב ⎫	to flee	נוּם
establish	*Hiph.* ⎭	restore	*Hiph.* ⎭	to hunt	צוּד
to rest	נוּחַ ⎫	to be high	רוּם	to melt	מוּג
to place	*Hiph.* ⎭	to be ashamed	בּוּשׁ	to shine	אוֹר
to die	מוּת	to come	בּוֹא	to contend	רִיב
to run	רוּץ	to establish	כּוּן	*Hiph. Pôl.*	
set	שִׂים	to depart	סוּר		

EXERCISE: PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

נָס, סָרָה, שָׁבָה, וּבָאָה, וְסָרֹ, אָרוּם, תָּשׁוּבִי, תְּשׁוּבֶינָה, יָרֹם, אֲמוֹתָה, וַיָּ֫מָת, לָצוּד, תָּכוֹן, הֲרִימֹ֫ות, וַהֲשִׁבֹ֫תִי, יָאִיר, וְיָ֫רֶם. אַל־תָּ֫שֵׁב, הָבִיאָה, נָשִׂ֫ימָה, יְכוֹנֶ֫נָה, מוּבָא, תְּמֹ֫תֶת:

בְּזֵעַת אַפֶּ֫יךָ תֹּ֫אכַל לֶ֫חֶם עַד שׁוּבְךָ אֶל־הָֽאֲדָמָה כִּי עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל־עָפָר תָּשׁוּב: 2 וַאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת־הַמַּבּוּל מַ֫יִם עַל־הָאָ֫רֶץ לְשַׁחֵת כָּל־בָּשָׂר מִתַּ֫חַת הַשָּׁמָ֫יִם: 3 וַיֹּ֫אמֶר הַנָּחָשׁ אֶל־הָֽאִשָּׁה [1]לֹֽא־מוֹת תְּמֻתוּן: 4 וְלֹא מָצְאָה הַיּוֹנָה מָנ֫וֹחַ לְכַף רַגְלָהּ וַתָּ֫שָׁב אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקָּחֶ֫הָ וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל־הַתֵּבָה: 5 [2]וַֽיְהִי כַּהֲרִימִי קוֹלִי וָאֶקְרָא וַיַּעֲזֹב [3]בִּגְדוֹ אֶצְלִי וַיָּ֫נָס וַיֵּצֵא הַח֫וּצָה: וַתַּנַּח בִּגְדוֹ אֶצְלָהּ עַד בּוֹא [4]אֲדֹנָֽיו:

---

[1] The order here is uncommon; nothing usually precedes the infin. abs. when used in this way, § 27; the present order arises from the expression being a quotation. The Serpent puts לֹא before what God affirms.

[2] "And it came to pass". See § 45.   [3] On this word see note p. 17.

[4] This word takes suff. of the plur. noun, exclusively in all persons except 1st and optionally in 1st.

And they fled the way of the wilderness. Depart not from-after Jehovah, but (and) ye shall serve him with all your heart. And Noah went in, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives unto the ark. And he took not from his hand *that* which he had brought. I will surely-return (*inf. abs.*) unto thee (*f.*). And he said, Jehovah my God let the soul of this boy return. And he arose in the morning and saddled his ass and went with the princes of Mô'āb. And he called the man (*dat.*) and said unto him, How have I sinned against thee (*dat.*) that thou hast brought upon me and upon my kingdom a great sin? And his wife said to him, If Jehovah had wished[1] to kill us he would not have taken[1] from our hand a burnt offering. And the woman went out to meet the captain of the king's host and she said, Turn in[2] my lord, turn in unto me, fear not; and he turned in unto her to the tent. And Jehovah said unto his servant, Take all the heads of the people and hang them up for Jehovah before[3] the sun that the fierceness of the anger of Jehovah may turn from Israel. And it shall be if thou shalt at-all-forget[4] Jehovah thy God and go after other gods and serve them, I testify[1] against thee this day that ye shall surely-perish.[4]

[1] Perfect.   [2] סוּר.   [3] נֶגֶד.   [4] Infin. abs.

§ 41.   NOUNS FROM 'AYIN VAV AND YOD.

First declension.   See § 18.

1	קָם (*qawam*)	*plur.*	קָמִים	*cons.*	קָמֵי;	*fem.* קָמָה
2	מֵת (*maweth*)	„	מֵתִים	„	מֵתֵי	&c.
3	טוֹב (*tawob*)	„	טוֹבִים	„	טוֹבֵי	&c.
4	סוּר (*sawur*)	„	&c.	„	&c.	
5	שִׁים (*sayim*)	„	&c.	„	&c.	
8	מָקוֹם (*maqwam*)	„	מְקוֹמוֹת	&c.		
	(מָגוֹר)	„	)	„	מְגוּרִים	&c.
	מָנוֹח		*fem.*	מְנוּחָה	(מְנֻחָה),	מְדִינָה ('ayin yod).

Second declension. See § 29.

	A class.			I class.	U class.
abs.	אוֹר	שׁוֹר	מָוֶת	none	(שׁוּק) שׁוּק סוּם
cons.	אוֹר	„	מוֹת (i. e. מַוְת)	„	„ סוּם
suff.	אוֹרִי	„	מוֹתִי	„	„ סוּסִי
plur.	אוֹרִים שְׁוָרִים	מוֹתִים	„	שְׁוָקִים סוּסִים
cons.	אוֹרֵי שׁוֹרֵי	מוֹתֵי	„	שׁוּקֵי סוּסֵי
	(light)	(ox)	(death)	„	(horse) (street)

	A class.			I class.	U class.
abs.	אֵיד	זֵת	חַיִל	גִּיל	none
cons.	אֵיד	זֵת (i. e. זַיְת)	חֵיל	&c.	„
suff.	אֵידִי	זֵיתִי	חֵילִי	„	„
plur.	&c.	זֵיתִים	חֲיָלִים	„	„
cons.		זֵיתֵי	חֵילֵי	„	„
	(calamity)	(olive)	(force)	(joy)	

1. *First declension.* The forms 1—5 being contracted, § 9, have unchangeable vowels. The form 8, with *m* preformative, has usually *ô* in the last syllable (or *î* from 'Ayin Yod), which, with inflectional additions, may remain or change to *û*. This change is usual in fem. Comp. perf. Niph.

2. *Second declension.* In some words the monosyllabic form has been retained, the diphthongal sounds *aw ay* becoming *ô ê*, § 9. 1 Rem. *b*, as אוֹר (אַוְר), אֵיד (אַיְד). This shorter form appears in all the constructs; and is, of course, *regular* with suffixes. § 29.

The monosyllabic form is the common one even in the *abs. plur.*; but occasionally the plural assumes the pretonic *ā* as in ordinary segholates.

In other words of 1st class the dissyllabic form of the segholate has been reached; and in 'Ayin Vav forms, the influence of the *w* broadens the primary vowel to *ā*, as מָוֶת; while in 'Ayin Yod forms the *y* makes the furtive vowel *i*, as זֵת.

Naturally, § 9, there are no 2nd class forms with *w* nor 3rd class forms with *y*.

3. *Third declension.* In this class of stems the later participial development *qôṭēl*, § 30, has not yet been reached.

The participles remain of the forms cited above under first declens. A few cases occur which seem to shew the beginnings of a transition to the newer forms, e. g. קוֹם 2 Kings 16. 7; בוֹם Zech. 10. 5; comp. Is. 25. 7; Ps. 22. 10; Ps. 71. 6.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

death	מָוֶת	and so:	midst תָּוֶךְ, evil אָוֶן.
light	אוֹר	,,	thorn קוֹץ, voice קוֹל *ôth*, pit בּוֹר *ôth*, generation דוֹר *îm* and *ôth*, bird, עוֹף. Like שׁוֹר,—thorn חוֹחַ.
horse	סוּס	,,	whelp גּוּר, spirit רוּחַ *ôth*, street חוּץ *ôth*. Like שׁוּק,—pot דּוּד.
olive	זַיִת	,,	ram אַיִל, wine יַיִן, no אַיִן.
force	חַיִל	,,	eye עַיִן *ôth*, colt עַיִר, buck תַּיִשׁ.
calamity	אֵיד	,,	egg בֵּיץ *pl.*, bosom חֵיק, smell רֵיחַ.
joy	גִּיל	,,	vanity רִיק, judgment דִּין, song שִׁיר.

Many words have some irregularity:—

house בַּיִת *pl.* בָּתִּים probably *bâttîm*.

eye עַיִן *du.* עֵינַיִם *pl.* עֲיָנוֹת *wells*.

night לַיִל more usually לַיְלָה, where *ah* is acc. termination; *cons.* לֵיל *pl.* לֵילוֹת.

day יוֹם *pl.* (יָוְמִים=) יָמִים, § 9. This word is very irregular in treating its *â* as merely tone-long.

(The word רֹאשׁ *head* probably=רָאְשׁ i. e. רַאְשׁ, *plur.* רָאשִׁים.)

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

And they heard the voice of Jehovah walking in the midst of the trees (*sing.*) of the garden and the man and his wife hid-themselves. Behold I am old I know not the day of my death. In those days there-was-not a king in Israel, *every* man did[1] the *thing* upright in his *own* eyes. Ye shall not die for God knoweth (*part.*) that, in the day of your eating of the tree, then (*vav conv. perf.*) your eyes shall be opened. And Noah awoke from his wine and knew what his younger (little) son had done to him. And the prophet said unto her, And thou, arise, go to thy house, when thy feet come to-the-city, then (*vav conv.*) the boy shall die. And he

[1] יַעֲשֶׂה *impf.* § 46.

offered the ram of the burnt-offering and the priests, the sons of
Aaron,[1] leant their hands upon the head of the ram. And the
men feared to return to their houses. Arise (*f.*), shine, for thy
light is come and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee; for
the abundance of the sea shall be converted[2] unto thee and the
forces (*sing.*) of the gentiles shall come unto thee.

[1] אַהֲרֹן.   [2] Niph. הָפַךְ.

§ 42. DOUBLE 'AYIN VERBS.

Verbs *Double 'Ayin* so entirely resemble in their inflec-
tion verbs *'Ayin Vav,* that it is best to treat them imme-
diately after this class:—

1) As in verbs *'Ayin Vav* the stems are monosyllabic, ex-
cept where an unchangeably long vowel or double letter in
the form requires the presence of a third stem-letter, e. g.
participles and infin. abs. Qal, Pi'ēl, Pô'ēl &c., as סָבוּב,
סוֹבֵב, סָבֵב.

The vowels are those of the regular verb except that in
Hiph. the vowel has not risen to *î* but remains *ē* (or *a*);
see § 27 Rem. *a*; e. g. Niph. נָסַב, Hiph. הֵסֵב.

2) Again, the stems being monosyllabic, the preforma-
tive letters stand in open pretone and have tone-long vowels,
precisely as in *'Ayin Vav,* as impf. Qal יָסֹב.

3) The double letter shews itself with all inflectional
afformatives; and the tone (except in participles) is on the
penult,[1] as נָסַב *f.* נָסַבָּה.

4) Before the afformatives beginning with a consonant a
vowel is inserted, viz. in the perfects *ô,* and in the impff.
and related parts, *é,* as סַבּוֹתָ.

5) The tone-long *ē ō,* which under the tone maintained
themselves before the double letter, when they lose the
tone become the sharp *i u,* (See Table § 6. 3.), as 2 pl. fem.
imper. סֻבֶּינָה.

6) The regular Intensive is quite common. Other forms

---

[1] There are exceptions to this law about the place of tone, particularly
in parts with vocalic terminations.

of the Intensive are *Pô'ēl*, and *Pilpēl*, which are also much in use. See § 26. Rem. *c.*[1]

Rem.*a. Stative verbs.* The stative *ē* of perf. Qal is always sharpened to *a* (see § 22 Rem. *b*); a very few perff. appear with *ō*, Gen. **49.** 23, Job **24.** 24. In impf. final *a* and preformative *i* (i. e. *ē* in open pretone), are regular, as יֵקַל, or with first rad. doubled יִמַּל, Gen. **16. 4**; **47.** 19, Deut. **19.** 6, Is. **7.** 4, Gen. **21.** 11.

Rem. *b.* In Niph'al *ā* is the ordinary preformative vowel, but *i* (*ē* when prolonged) also appears. Ez. **25.** 3, Mal. **2.** 5, Is. **57.** 5. The final *ē* of Niph. is usually sharpened to *a;* but *ē* is found, and even extends itself to the perf. and part, Is. **49.** 6, 1 Sam. **15.** 9, Ps. **68.** 3.

By imitation of verbs *'Ayin Vav* the Niph. has occasionally *ô* throughout; and it may be remarked in general that the two classes *'Ayin Vav* and *Double 'Ayin* shew an inclination to adopt forms from one another. 1) In impf. *û* appears, Is. **42.** 4, Prov. **29.** 6. 2) In *niph. o*, Is. **34.** 4, Am. **3.** 11, Ez. **29.** 7. 3) In hiph. *î*, Ps. **33.** 10, Jud. **3.** 24.— The perf. hiph. is often in *a*, Is. **8.** 23, 2 K. **23.** 15; so with gutt. Deut. **28.** 52.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

to plunder	בז	to roll	גל	to be light	קל *st.*
to be hot	חם *st.*	to curse	אר	to measure	מד
to pity	חן	to hold a feast	חג	to be bitter	מר *st.*
to be evil	רע *st.*	to destroy	שם (1)	to begin	חל *Hiph.*
to turn	סב (1)	to be soft	רך *st.*	to be silent	דם 1
to be ended	תם 1	to curse	קב 1	to tingle	צל *st.*
to be trodden	רד *st.*	to waste away	מק *Niph.*		

Note. Verbs marked 1 double the *first* radical.

---

[1] As in *'Ayin Vav* verbs the question may be raised whether these verbs be properly biliteral stems shewing an impulse towards triliteration which gratifies itself in the duplication or repetition of the second stem letter, or whether they be real triliterals now undergoing a process of contraction. If the second hypothesis be adopted, the contractions may be explained by considering the *second* radical a weak letter and applying to it the laws 2, 3 of § 9.

Several considerations, however, are in favour of the other hypothesis, which is more natural in itself: 1) Sometimes the duplication of the 2nd radical does not appear, even under inflection, as, perf. תָּמֹנוּ for תַּמֹּונוּ, impf. יְזְמוּ for יָזֹמּוּ. And 2) on the other hand the impulse towards strengthening the stem by triliteration often finds satisfaction in dupli-

EXERCISE: PARSE THESE WORDS.

בְּזֹוֹנוּ, קַלּוּ, וְחַגֹּתֶם, אָאֹר, וַיָּחָן, גֹּל, תֵּרַע, בֹּזּוּ, לָקֹב, וְנָקַל, וּנְמַקֹּתֶם, יָמֹד, הֲשִׁמֹּוֹתָ, הֲתַמֹּוּ, תֹּדֹם, אֶקֹּב, וַיִּתַּמּוּ, תַּתֹּם:

אֲנִי אַעֲבִיר כָּל־טוּבִי עַל־פָּנֶיךָ וְחַנֹּתִי אֶת־אֲשֶׁר אָחֹן וְרִחַמְתִּי אֶת־אֲשֶׁר אֲרַחֵם: 2 הֵחֵל הָאָדָם לָרֹב בָּאָרֶץ וּבָנוֹת יֻלְּדוּ לָהֶם, 3 וַיֹּורֶד אֶת־הָעָם אֶל־הַמָּיִם וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־גִּדְעוֹן כֹּל אֲשֶׁר־יָלֹק בִּלְשׁוֹנוֹ מִן־הַמַּיִם כַּאֲשֶׁר יָלֹק הַכֶּלֶב תַּצִּיג אוֹתוֹ לְבָד וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר־יִכְרַע עַל־בִּרְכָּיו לִשְׁתּוֹת¹: וַיְהִי מִסְפַּר הַמְלַקְקִים בְּיָדָם אֶל²־פִּיהֶם שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אִישׁ וְכֹל יֶתֶר הָעָם כָּרְעוּ עַל־בִּרְכֵיהֶם לִשְׁתּוֹת מָיִם: 4 וַתֹּאמֶר אֲלֵיהֶן אַל־תִּקְרֶאנָה לִי ³נָעֳמִי ⁴קְרֶאןָ לִי מָרָא כִּי־הֵמַר שַׁדַּי לִי מְאֹד: אֲנִי מְלֵאָה הָלַכְתִּי וְרֵיקָם הֱשִׁיבַנִי יְהוָה לָמָה תִקְרֶאנָה לִי נָעֳמִי ⁵וַיהוָה עָנָה בִי וְשַׁדַּי הֵרַע לִי:

¹ Inf. Cons. שתה to drink § 44.   ² See פֶּה Table of *Irreg. Nouns.*
³ Noʿŏmi.   ⁴ Defective spelling.   ⁵ *Circumstantial Clause,*—in which the order is: *vav,* then *subject,* and last *predicate. Vav* would be translated here "when".

§ 43. NOUNS FROM DOUBLE ʿAYIN VERBS.

These lines from Table § 6. 3 may be repeated:—

Vowels in final accented shut syll.	$\bar{a}(a)$ $\bar{e}$ $\bar{o}$
„ unaccented „	a e o
„ non-final sharp (before double letter)	a i u

First declension.

sing. mas.	קַל	תָּם	רַע	מֵסַב	מָסָךְ
fem.	קַלָּה	תַּמָּה	רָעָה		
plur. mas.	קַלִּים	„	„	מְסִבִּים	*c.* מָסַךְ
fem.	קַלּוֹת	„	„	מְסִבּוֹת	&c.
	(light)	(perfect)	(evil)	(circle)	(curtain)

cation of the *first* stem-letter, as, impf. יֹסֹב, impf. Hiph. יָסֵב. This method of giving strength to these short stems is the ordinary one in Aramean. See the Paradigm. On either hypothesis the occurrence of full triliteral forms like those of the regular verb may be looked for.

Second declension.

	A class.		I class.	U class.
abs.,cons.(accented)	עַם	הַר	סַף	צֵל	חֹק
(unaccented	עַם־			צֶל־	(חָק־)
suff. &c.	עַמִּי	הֲרִי	סִפִּי	צִלִּי	חֻקִּי
plur.	עַמִּים	„	„	צְלָלִים	חֻקִּים
	(עֲמָמִים)	(*c.* הֲרָרִי)	„	(צְלָלִים)	(*c.* חֻקְקֵי)
	(people)	(mountain)	(threshold)	(shadow)	(statute)

1. The Tone affects the vowels as shewn in the Table. In final accented syllable *ē ō* are invariable, but the sharp *a* is more common than *ā*.

2. There are few words of the *first declension,* and, with one or two exceptions, as מֵחַ *marrowy,* the unaugmented words are all of the form *a—a,* § 18. Such words, however, as *people, mountain,* &c. may perhaps with as much propriety be classed with the first as with the second declens.

The vowel under *m* preformative is sometimes lost, and sometimes preserved.

3. As in the verb the words develop the double letter under inflection; but the place of the tone is regular.

4. In the *second declension* the plur. abs. is generally of the same form as other inflected parts, but sometimes the pretonic *ā* appears, as in ordinary ṣegholates.

The letter is very rarely written twice in the sing., גְּלָלוֹ from גַּל Job 20. 7. Comp. 40. 22, Gen. 14. 6.

Rem. *a.* The effects of gutturals are seen in the words *evil* and *mountain.*

Before the double letter *a* may be thinned to *i.* In some cases, e. g. סַף, it may remain doubtful whether the *i* be due to this cause, or whether the *a* of the abs. be not due to the Tone, § 10. 5 Rem., the word being of the second class.

Rem. *b.* This class of words can best be distinguished from other classes by a knowledge of derivation; but it may be observed that:— a) words of this class ending in *a* sound have usually short *a,* while the words of other classes which they resemble, as יָד *hand,* § 18, קָם *standing,* § 41, have *ā*; b) words of this class ending in *e* sound are distinguished from ṣegholates of *'Ayin Yod* like אֵיד, § 41, by wanting *yod.* They quite agree in form with words like מֵת, § 41, which,

however, are not a numerous class; c) words of this class ending in
o sound are distinguished from adj. and segholates of ʿ*Ayin Vav* like
טוֹב and קוֹל, § 41, by wanting *vav*.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

light   קַל   and so: weak דַּל, fine דַּק, bitter מַר, living חַי,
                     cold קַר, hot חַם.

people   עַם   ,,   hill הַר, garden גַּן, prince שַׂר, ox פַּר, palm
                     (hand) כַּף.

shadow   צֵל   ,,   heart לֵב, mother אֵם, end קֵץ, arrow חֵץ,
                     with (prep.) עִם, אֵת.

statute   חֹק   ,,   bear דֹּב, tambourine תֹּף, all כֹּל, yoke עֹל,
                     strength עֹז, heat חֹם, cold קֹר, statute חֻקָּה.

they called his name Sheth   קָרְאוּ אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת
                             ,,   קָרָא
                             ,,   נִקְרָא

Rule. The indeterminate subject (Engl. *they*) may be ex-
pressed: a) by the third pers. plur.; or b) by the third sing.; or
c) by the passive voice,—in the last case the Pass., used im-
personally, still retains the government of the Act.

bless me, even me   [1]בָּרֲכֵנִי גַם אָנִי
thy blood, even thine   דָּמְךָ גַם־אָתָּה
to Sheth, even him   לְשֵׁת גַּם־הוּא

Rule. When the Personal Pronoun is repeated for the sake of
emphasis, it is repeated in the separate or simple form.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

And her mistress was despised (light) in her eyes. God thou
shalt not despise (*piʿel*) and a prince among (in) thy people thou
shalt not curse. And thou shalt put the whole upon the palms
of the priest and upon the palms of his sons. Comfort ye my
people, speak to (upon) their heart, and cry unto them that their
warfare is fulfilled (full). Our end draws near (*perf.*), our days
are full. Plead with your mother, plead, for she is not my wife,

---

[1] When the accent falls on the third radical of בָּרֵךְ the ר is pronounced
with *Haṭ pathaḥ*.

and I am not her husband. Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of
Israel, thou and all the peoples that are with thee. A child has
been born (*pu'al*) to us, a son has been given to us, and they have
called (*sing.*) his name With-us-God.[1] And the captain of the
host sent messengers to the king saying: Make thy covenant with
me, and behold my hand *shall be* with thee to turn-round[2] unto
thee all Israel. And he came into his house displeased and he lay
down on his bed and turned away[2] his face and did not eat bread.
Arise, go down to meet the king of Israel and thou shalt speak
unto him saying, Thus saith the Lord, In the place where the dogs
licked the blood of Nabôth shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

1 אֵל.   2 Hiph. סבב.

§ 44. LAMED HE (LAMED VAV AND YOD) VERBS.

The *He* in this class of verbs is not a radical, but a mere
vowel sign.

The stems are properly ל״ו and ל״י, though forms with
yod have acquired such a preponderance that only a few
traces of stems with *vav* now appear.

1. When the third radical is final it unites with the characteristic vowel, and forms a sound which in all cases is
represented by the letter ה, except in the pass. part. Qal,
in which *yod* is written after *û*:—

   a) This sound is in all perff. *ā*, *qameç*. § 28. 1.
   b) in impff. and participles the broad *é*, *s⁰ghol* (from *áy*);
   c) in imperr. the closer *ē*, *çere* (from lighter *áy*);
   d) in infin. abss. the ordinary vowel of the regular verb;
   e) while in infin. conss. the fem. *t* has been added, making
      the termination *ôth*.

2. When the third radical is not final but stands under
inflection:—

1) After a vowelless consonant it surrenders its vowel to
the consonant and disappears, § 9. 2, גָּלוּ=גָּלְיוּ (or, it may
be held to lose itself in the following vowel).

2) At the end of a syllable it is silent after the preceding vowel, § 9. 1. Now this vowel being in all cases *a*,
the diphthongal *ay* arises:—

a) This *ay* most naturally becomes *ê*, which prevails ex-
clusively in perff. pass., as *Pu.* גֻּלֵּית;

b) but *é* in parts much used may be thinned to *î*, which
in perf. Qal is found exclusively, and in other perff.
alternatively with *ê*, as *Qal* גָּלִיתָ;

c) in the accented syll. before *nāh* of imperf. and imper.
ay becomes *é* (s°ghol), as גְּלֶינָה.

Rem. *a.* For traces of forms ל״ו the Lexicon or Concordance may
be consulted on the roots שלו and שלה, ענה, נאה, שחה &c. and their
derivatives.[1]

Rem. *b.* The 3 s. f. is sometimes גָּלָת, but usually it assumes the
second fem. termination, as in Parad., Lev. 25. 21; 26. 34, Jer. 13. 19.
The infin. abs. is occasionally spelled גָּלוֹ, Gen. 26. 28.
The infin. cons. sometimes wants the fem. termination, as גְּלֹה,
rarely spelled גְּלוֹ, Gen. 48. 11; 50. 20; 31. 28. The termination *ôth*
may also be explained as from *wath*, or *yath*.

Rem. *c.* The thinning of *ê* to *î* is said to be universal before *nû*
of 1 pl., and almost universal before *tem* of 2 pl. The third rad. *yod*
occasionally remains consonantal, esp. in pause and before term. וּן,
as חָסָיוּ Deut. 32. 37; 8. 13, cf. Ps. 57. 2, Is. 17. 12; 21. 12; 41. 5.
The verb שָׁחָה (שחו) *to bow down* forms a very common hithpa᷍lel,
הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה, יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה, *vav conv.* וַיִּשְׁתָּ֫חוּ Gen. 18. 2, plur. 42. 6 &c. cf.
Gen. 21. 16.

Rem. *d.* In perff. with *vav conv.* the accent is not usually thrown
forward.

On suffixes see next § and the Paradigm.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

to be	היה	to build	בנה	to reval, open	גלה
to do	עשׂה	to cover	כסה *Pi.*	to see	ראה
to acquire	קנה	to increase	רבה	to be fruitful	פרה
to count	מנה	to drink	שׁתה	to command	צוה *Pi.*
to weep	בכה	to conceive	הרה	to rule	רדה
to blot out	מחה	to go up	עלה	to smite	נכה *Hiph.*

he commanded the man to eat   צִוָּה אֶת־הָאִישׁ לֶאֱכֹל

„   „   „   *not to eat*   „   לְבִלְתִּי אֲכֹל

---

[1] The forms of this class of words are perhaps to appearance most
easily explained on the assumption that the stems are triliteral with a weak
letter *w* or *y* as third radical. The explanation will not differ materially
if the stems be considered biliteral with a vocalic termination, *û î.* On

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אֵלֶּה תוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבָּרְאָם בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת יהוה אֶרֶץ
וְשָׁמָיִם: 2 וְהָיִיתִי נָע וָנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל־מֹצְאִי יַהַרְגֵנִי:
3 לֹא אֹסִף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת־כָּל־חַי כַּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי: 4 פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמִלְאוּ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ: 5 וְהָיָה ¹בְּעַנְנִי עָנָן עַל־הָאָרֶץ וְנִרְאֲתָה
הַקֶּשֶׁת בֶּעָנָן: וְהָיְתָה הַקֶּשֶׁת בֶּעָנָן וּרְאִיתִיהָ לִזְכֹּר בְּרִיתִי:
6 שָׂא נָא עֵינֶיךָ וּרְאֵה כִּי אֶת־כָּל־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אַתָּה רֹאֶה לְךָ
אֶתְּנֶנָּה: וְשַׂמְתִּי אֶת־זַרְעֲךָ כַּעֲפַר הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אִם יוּכַל אִישׁ
לִמְנוֹת עֲפַר הָאָרֶץ גַּם זַרְעֲךָ יִמָּנֶה: 7 וַיֹּאמֶר פַּרְעֹה לֵךְ מֵעָלַי
הִשָּׁמֶר לְךָ אַל־תֹּסֶף רְאוֹת פָּנַי כִּי בְּיוֹם רְאֹתְךָ פָנַי תָּמוּת:

Behold I rain (*part.*) upon the earth and I will blot out all
that I have made from-upon the face of the ground.   Behold
thy maid is in thy (*f.*) hand, do to her the *thing* good in thine
eyes.   And they left off building the city.   And his sons took a
(the) garment and covered the nakedness of their father, and the
nakedness of their father they did not see.   I am not able to do
*any*thing until thou come thither.   And the waters increased very
much and the ark went upon the face of the waters, and the heads
of the mountains were covered.   I have commanded thee not to
eat of the tree which is in the midst of the garden lest thou die.
For thou Lord of hosts, God of Israel, hast opened the ear of thy
servant saying, A house will I build for thee.   And he sent forth
a (the) dove to see whether[1] the waters were lightened[2] from-upon
the face of the ground.   And it came to pass when he saw her
that[3] he rent his clothes and said, Alas my daugther thou hast-

----

[1] הַ particle § 49.   [2] Perf. קל.   [3] *Vav conv.*

----

this latter hypothesis, *ai* has to be substituted for *ay* in the above **rules**;
and forms like גָּלָיו for גָּלוּ and others, in which *y* is mobile, must be
considered secondary, while on the first hypothesis they are remains of
the primary formations.   The same thing may be said here as was said
in *note* regarding verbs ע״ו, § 40.

[1] When a letter is written twice and the first of the two has *sheva
vocal* it is written in the best Edd. with *Hat. path.* as above.   The word
הִנְנִי § 49 is excepted from this law.

indeed-brought-me-low,[1] for I have opened[2] my mouth unto the Lord and I cannot go-back. And he said unto the children of Israel, *At*-evening[3] (*acc.*) then (*vav conv.*) shall ye know that Jehovah hath brought you out from the land of Egypt, and *in-the-morning* (*acc.*) then shall ye see the glory of the Lord.

[1] Hiph. and *inf. abs.*   [2] פָּצָה.   [3] The *modal* accus. embracing all definitions of *time, place, measure,* and in general all expressions defining the *mode* of the verbal action.

§ 45. APOCOPATED FORMS AND NOUNS OF VERBS LAM. HE.

1. The *Jussive* or shortened impf. and the imper. in verbs *Lam. He* is formed by loss of the final vocalic syllable (*He* and vowel sign); and hence is often called the *Apocopated* impf. &c. The contraction occasions some alterations within the word. Thus:—

impf. qal	יִגְלֶה	*apoc.* (יִגֶל=) יִגֶל or יֶגֶל=יֵגֶל or יֵגֶל. § 29.
impf. hiph.	יַגְלֶה	„ (יַגֶל=) יֶגֶל=יֵגֶל. § 29. § 5. Rem. *d.*
imper. hiph.	הַגְלֶה	„ (הֶגֶל=) הֶגֶל.
impf. niph.	יִגָּלֶה	„ יִגָּל.
impf. pi.	יְגַלֶּה	„ יְגַל. § 5. Rem. *d.*
imper. pi.	גַּלֵּה	„ גַּל. „
impf. qal, hiph.	יַעֲלֶה	„ יַעַל, יֵשַׁע &c.
impf. qal	יִרְאֶה	„ יֵרֶא &c. With vav conv. 3 s. m. alone וַיֵּרָא; 3 *f.* וַתֵּרֶא, 1 *c.* וָאֵרָא.

Rem. These contracted forms are used with *vav conv.*, though full forms with *vav* are not uncommon. The forms וַיֵּשֶׁת, וַיֵּבְךְּ, יֵשְׁבְּ &c. with no helping vowel are possible only when last letter is a mute (§ 5 Rem. *d,* end), otherwise the forms יֶגֶל or יֵגֶל must be used.

2. The common verb הָיָה *to be,* has some irregularities,—which may be given:—

1) The gutt. when initial takes ḥaṭ. sᵉghol, as imper. הֱיֵה.

2) With *any* prefixed letter the gutt., when without a vowel, takes simple shᵉva, and the prefix *hireq,* as impf. יִהְיֶה.

3) Apocopated impf. is (יֶהִי==) וַיְהִי, וִיהִי, יְהִי &c. See nouns of 2nd declens.

8

The verb חָיָה *to live,* has mostly the same peculiarities.

Rem. *Vav* before the imp. sing. takes — as וֶהְיֵה, and of course א in 1st sing. impf., אֶהְיֶה. The preform. letter always takes *Metheg.*

3. *Nouns from verbs* לִ״ה.

First and third declensions.

						fem.
abs.	מִקְנֶה	קִנֶה	עָלֶה	שָׂדַי	יָפֶה	יָפָה
cons.	מִקְנֵה	קִנֵה	עֲלֵה	שָׂדֵי	יְפֵה	יְפַת
suff.	מִקְנִי		עָלִי			
3 *m.*	מִקְנֵהוּ		עָלֵהוּ			
3 *f.*	מִקְנֶהָ		עָלֶהָ—לָהּ			
pl.	מִקְנִים		עָלִים		יָפִים	יָפוֹת
cons.	מִקְנֵי		עֲלֵי		יְפֵי	יָפוֹת
	(possession)	(possessor)	(leaf)	(field)	(fair)	(fair)

Second declension.

	A class.		I class.			U class.		
abs. sing.	אֲרִי	(קְצוּ)	גְּדִי	פְּרִי	פֶּתִי	חֲצִי	חֳלִי	תֹּהוּ
pause	„		גְּדִי	פְּרִי	&c.	חֵצִי	חֳלִי	
afform.	אַרְיֵה	קְצָוָה *f.*		פִּרְיוֹ		חֶצְיוֹ	חָלְיוֹ	
plur.	אֲרָיִים		גְּדָיִים		פְּתָאִים		חֲלָיִים	
cons.	אַרְיֵי	קַצְוֵי קְצָווֹת	גְּדָיֵי					
	(lion)	(end)	(kid)	(fruit)	(simple)	(half)	(sickness)	(waste)

First and third declensions. 1) The vocalic sound at the end of these words is the broad *s^eghol,* which becomes the closer *çere* in the construct. Comp. the relation of the impf. and imper. in the verb.

2) The vocalic termination is absorbed in the vowel of the afformative.

3) The final *e* sound naturally admits the suffixes *hu, ha* &c. of 3 pers. In 3 m. s. *éhu* is found exclusively; in 3 f. besides *éha* there may be *āh.*

Rem. Sometimes the vocalic termination is written with *yod,* in which case the cons. and suffixal forms of sing. and plur. noun coincide in spelling, as מִקְנֶיךָ *thy cattle* sing., שָׂדֵינוּ *our field;* compare Gen. 1. 21 (a sing. defectively written).

Second declension. 1) In these segholates the fundamental vowels sounds generally appear, *i* taking the tone, which *u,*

however, is unable to bear. The regular form, as בָּכֶה *weeping,* is rare.

2) When any afformative is appended the vowel as in other segholates removes to the first syllable.

3) In the plur. *yod* is sometimes softened into *'aleph* before another *yod;* and in the *cons.* the pretonic *ā* many times remains.

Rem. *a.* On account of the thinning of *a* to *i*, which was to be expected in these weak words, it is hardly possible to say whether such words as *fruit* &c. belong to the first or to the second class. See Add. Notes.

Rem. *b.* The short words *hand, blood* &c. which follow in their inflection the *first* declension, and the words *son, name* &c. which follow the *third,* appear to be contractions of forms derived from stems לָ"ה. The words אָב *father;* אָח *brother, fem.* אָחוֹת *sister;* חָם *father in law,* &c., are also shortened forms belonging to this class of stems; in which, however, the rejected letter generally appears under inflection. See Table of Irreg. Nouns.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

work	מַעֲשֶׂה	appearance	מַרְאֶה	cattle	מִקְנֶה	cheek	לְחִי
beauty	יְפִי	captivity	שְׁבִי	*i* affliction	עֳנִי	shepherd	רֹעֶה
friend	רֵעֶה	butler		covering	מִכְסֶה	butlership	מַשְׁקֶה

covering מִכְסֶה butler מַשְׁקֶה

and they spake to one another   וַיְדַבְּרוּ אִישׁ אֶל־רֵעֵהוּ

    „   „   אֶל־אָחִיו

and they smote one another   וַיַּכּוּ אִישׁ אֶת־אָחִיו

and they (f.) clave to one another   וַתִּדְבַּקְנָה אִשָּׁה בַּאֲחוֹתָהּ

    „   „   בִּרְעוּתָהּ

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַיָּבֹא אַבְרָם אֶל־הָגָר[1] וַתַּהַר וַתֵּרֶא כִּי הָרָתָה וַתֵּקַל גְּבִרְתָּהּ בְּעֵינֶיהָ׃ 2 אָמַר יְהֹוָה לְאַבְרָם הִתְהַלֵּךְ לְפָנַי וֶהְיֵה[2] תָמִים וַהֲקִמֹתִי אֶת־בְּרִיתִי לִהְיוֹת לְךָ[3] לֵאלֹהִים׃ 3 וַיָּסַר נֹחַ אֶת־מִכְסֵה

---

[1] Hagar.   [2] Imper. here expresses the consequence = and (so) thou shalt be.   [3] This contraction takes place with the three prepp. *b, k, l* and conj. *v.* The contraction does not take place when the noun is in the *sing.*

הַתֵּבָה וַיַּרְא וְהִנֵּה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה: 4 וַיִּטַּע נֹחַ כֶּרֶם וַיֵּשְׁתְּ
מִן־הַיַּיִן וַיִּשְׁכָּר וַיִּתְגַּל בְּתוֹךְ אָהֳלֹה[1] 5 יַפְתְּ אֱלֹהִים לְיֶפֶת[2]
וְיִשְׁכֹּן בְּאָהֳלֵי שֵׁם: 6 נְטֵה יָדְךָ וְהַעַל אֶת־הַצְפַרְדְּעִים: 7 וַיְהִי
רִיב בֵּין רֹעֵי מִקְנֵה אַבְרָם וּבֵין רֹעֵי מִקְנֵה לוֹט וַיֹּאמְרוּ אִישׁ
אֶל־רֵעֵהוּ אַל־נָא תְהִי מְרִיבָה בֵּינִי וּבֵינֶךָ: 8 וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה אֶל־
אַבְרָם וַיֹּאמֶר לְזַרְעֲךָ אֶתֵּן אֶת־הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת וַיִּבֶן שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ
לַיהוָה הַנִּרְאֶה אֵלָיו:

[1] For this suffix see § 2. 3. 3), § 19.   [2] Japhet; Shem.

And I saw in my dream and behold seven good cows and they
stood upon the bank of the river. And the man of God stretched
out his hand and brought up the frogs as the Lord had commanded
him; and Pharaoh saw the plagues and he feared *with* a great
fear.   And Adam knew his wife and she conceived and bare Qayin;
and she conceived again and bare his brother Hebel, and Hebel
was a shepherd of flocks; and it came to pass when they were in
the field that Qayin rose up against (unto) his brother and slew
him.   And his daughters spake one to another saying, Let us
make our father drink wine; and he drank and was drunken.
Walk thou before me and be perfect.   And God opened her eyes
and she saw a well of water, and she went and filled the bottle
with-water[1] and made the boy drink.   And the captain of the host
said, Who *ever* shall smite Qiryath Sēpher and take it, then (*vav
conv.*) I will give him my daughter to wife.   And the watchmen
saw a man coming out of the city and they said unto him, Shew-us
the entrance of the city and we will deal mercifully with thee;[2]
and he shewed-them the entrance of the city, and they smote the
city with the edge of sword but the man they let go; and he went
into the land of the Ḥittîm and built a city and called its name Lûz.

[1] Acc.   [2] עֲשֵׂה חֶסֶד עִם.

Note on doubly weak and defective verbs.

1. Many verbs have more than one weak letter. They are mostly
ל״ה or ל״א with some other peculiarity. Some common verbs are these:—
1) ל״א and פ״ן. נָשָׂא *to lift*, impf. יִשָּׂא, pl. יִשְׂאוּ (§ 7 note 1);
imp. שָׂא, suff. שָׂאֵהוּ, שָׂאוּנִי; inf. c. שְׂאֵת, בִּשְׂאֵת &c., but לָשֵׂאת,
rarely נְשֹׂא.

2) ל"א and פ"ו. יָצָא *go out*, impf. יֵצֵא, imp. צֵא, inf. c. צֵאת, לָצֵאת. Hiph. הוֹצִיא, הוֹצֵאת &c.

3) ל"א and ע"ו. בּוֹא *to come*, perf. בָּא, בָּאתָ &c., impf. יָבוֹא, inf., imp. בּוֹא, part. בָּא. Hiph. הֵבִיא, הֵבֵאת &c., but usually הֲבִיאֹת &c. before suff.

4) ל"ה and פ"ן. נָטָה *to stretch*, impf. יִטֶּה, apoc. יֵט, וַיֵּט. Hiph. נכה *to smite*, הִכָּה, impf. יַכֶּה, apoc. יַךְ, וַיַּךְ, imp. הַךְ, inf. הַכּוֹת, part. מַכֶּה.

5) ל"ה and פ"א. אָבָה *be willing*, impf. יֹאבֶה, apoc. אַל־תֹּבֵא, Pr. 1. 10. אָלָה *to swear*, apoc. וַיֹּאל, 1 S 14. 24 (יַאֲלֶה=יֹאאֵל). Poet. אָתָה *to come*, impf. יֶאֱתֶה, יֶאֱתֶה, apoc. וַיֵּאת Is. 41. 25, cf. Deut. 33. 21.

6) ל"ה and פ"י. יָרָה *to cast, shoot*, impf. suff. וַנִּירָם Nu. 21. 30, from יִירֶה, imp. יְרֵה, inf. יְרוֹת. Hiph. הוֹרָה, impf. יוֹרֶה, apoc. וַיֹּר, 2 K. 13. 17. יָפָה *be beautiful*, impf. יִיפֶה, apoc. וַיִּיף Ez. 31. 7, cf. 16. 13.

2. Stems composed of two strong radicals and any of the three weak letters י, ו, ן, are often allied in meaning. Thus יַעַץ, עוּץ *to advise*, גוּר, יָגֹר *to fear*, נָצַב, יָצַב *to place*, פּוּחַ, נָפַח *to blow*, עָטָה, יַעַט *to cover*. Hence one root supplements itself often from another. In many verbs also the forms in Qal have fallen into disuse, and the Qal supplements itself out of the other conjugations.

1) בּוֹשׁ *be ashamed*, see Parad. § 40. Hiph. הֵבִישׁ reg., and also הוֹבִישׁ from יבשׁ.

2) טוֹב *be good*, perf., part., inf. טוֹב; but impf. יִיטַב and hiph. הֵיטִיב from יטב.

3) הָלַךְ *to go*, perf., inf. abs. הָלוֹךְ, part. הֹלֵךְ; impf. יֵלֵךְ, inf. c. לֶכֶת, suff. לֶכְתִּי, imp. לֵךְ, hiph. הוֹלִיךְ, from ילך. Later style forms impfs and inf. cons. from הָלַךְ.

4) יָגֹר *to fear*, perf., part. יָגֹר; impf. יָגוּר, imp. גּוּר Job. 19. 29, from גּוּר.

5) יָכֹל *be able*, inf. abs. יָכוֹל, inf. cons. יְכֹלֶת, impf. יוּכַל (hoph.).

6) יָסַף *to add*, perf., part., in Qal; hiph. הוֹסִיף in perf., impf., and inf. An imp. סְפוּ Is. 29. 1, Jer. 7. 21 (from סְפָה? cf. Is. 30. 1).

7) יָקַץ *to awake*, only impf. יִיקַץ in Qal; hiph. הֵקִיץ perf., impf., imp., infin., from קוּץ.

8) כָּשַׁל *to fall*, perf., inf. abs., part., in Qal; impf., inf. cons. from Niph.

9) נגשׁ *to draw near*, impf., imp., inf. cons. in Qal, but perf. and part. borrowed from Niph., which has only these two parts.

10) נָחָה *to lead*, perf., imper. in Qal; impf. and inf. cons. in Hiph., which has also perf. twice.

11) נָקַע *be alienated*, perf. 3. f. נָקְעָה Ez. 23. 18, impf. 3. f. תֵּקַע Jer. 6. 8, from יקע.

12) נתך *to pour* (intr.), only impf. יִתַּךְ in Qal, in Niph. נִתַּךְ perf. and part.

13) שָׁתָה *to drink*, in Qal, but Hiph. הִשְׁקָה *to give to drink*, from שקה.

§ 46. THE TWO VERBAL FORMS, PERFECT AND IMPERFECT.

In § 20 only so much was said regarding the Tenses of the Verb as seemed absolutely necessary for understanding the Exercises. A full discussion of the subject belongs to the syntax; but the sections on the Verb can hardly be closed without some additional notes on the simple verbal forms.

I. *The Perfect.* The Perfect expresses a completed action. 1. Now in reference to *time* such an action may be:—1) one just completed from the point of view of the present (the preter definite); as, Against thee only *have I sinned* חָטָאתִי; exx. Gen. **3**. 11 *eaten*, **4**. 1 *have gotten*, Ex. **5**. 14 *have ye not fulfilled?* Or 2) one completed in the indefinite past (the preter indefinite); as, In the beginning God *created* בָּרָא; exx. Gen. **4**. 1 *knew*, Job **1**. 1. Or 3) one already completed from the point of view of another past act (pluperfect); as, And God saw every thing that *he had made* עָשָׂה; exx. Gen. **2**. 2, 3; **3**. 1; **19**. 27. Or finally, on the opposite side, 4) one completed from the point of view of another action yet future (the future perfect); as, I will draw for thy camels also until *they have done* drinking כִּלּוּ לִשְׁתּוֹת; exx. Gen. **48**. 6; Mic. **5**. 2.

It will make no difference in the usage of the perf. if the completed actions, instead of being expressed absolutely, as in the above sentences, should be conceived and expressed conditionally, or if they should have no existence except in conception: as, (1) O Jehovah my God *if I have done this* אִם עָשִׂיתִי Ps. **7**. 4; (3) *If ye had not ploughed* with my heifer חֲרַשְׁתֶּם Jud. **14**. 18; Would God *that we had died* לוּ מַתְנוּ Numb. **14**. 2, exx. Judg. **6**. 3; Is. **1**. 9; (4) *If* Jehovah *shall wash away* רָחַץ the filth of the daughter of Zion, Is. **4**. 4; exx. Gen. **43**. 9 &c.

2. The perf. never expresses any action but one conceived as completed, but a difference in the manner of conceiving actions makes the perf. used in several cases where the present is rather employed in English:—1) In the case of

actions of frequent occurrence—actions which *have been* often experienced or observed (perf. of experence); as, The sparrow *findeth* a house מָצְאָה (E. V. hath found), Ps. 84. 4; exx. Ps. 10. 3; 33. 13; Prov, 11. 2, 8. This usage is naturally particularly common in comparisons, Job 7. 9; and when general truths are expressed *negatively*, Ps. 15. 3 foll. 2) In the case of the actions or conditions expressed by *stative* verbs, § 22 Rem. *a*. What the language seizes upon in this case is not the fact that the condition expressed by the verb is one that *continues*, but rather the fact that it is a condition that has come into *complete existence* and realization, and hence the perf. is made use of to express it; as, I *know* יָדַעְתִּי that thou wilt be king, 1 Sam. 24. 21; I *hate* שָׂנֵאתִי all workers of iniquity, § 38 Exer.; so, I *re-member*, זָכַרְתִּי § 16 Exer. &c.; exx. Gen. 6. 13; 18. 13; 27. 14; 32. 10 (E. V.); Numb. 11. 5; Deut. 12. 31. To this class belongs the verb *to be*, when *am* &c. is expressed. 3) A lively imagination is very apt to conceive things which are really future, especially if their occurrence be certain, as already done, and to describe them in the perf. This happens often in making promises or threats, and in the language of contracts, as, The field *give I* thee נָתַתִּי Gen. 23. 11; And if not, I *will take it* לָקַחְתִּי 1 Sam. 2, 16, exx. Gen. 4. 23; 9. 13; 17. 20; Deut. 15. 6; Ruth 4. 3. This usage is very common in the elevated language of the Prophets, before whom the future lay so clear and certain as to be made the basis of new exhortation (prophetic perf.); Is. 9. 5 foll., 10. 28 foll.

Rem. As the language has no perfect or aorist participle, the perf. itself is used in subordinate clauses which serve for adjectival or participial descriptions. Such clauses should be translated by the participle in English.

The use of the perf. to express momentary actions, and for expressing the sudden, sharp, occurrence of any action, seems a variety of its use in 2. 3), 1 Sam. 2. 16.

II. *The Imperfect.* The impf. expresses an action conceived as *entering upon*, or *going on towards*, accomplishment. 1. Such an action may be:—1) A single action, going on and unfinished in the present (present); as, Whence *come*

ye תָּבֹאוּ Josh. 9. 8; exx. Ex. 5. 15; Jud. 17. 9; Ps. 2. 4. Or 2) A single action going on in the past, the two being conceived as contemporaneous (presens preteriti),—in Prose chiefly when the section of time with which the action coincides and to which it is parallel and present, is prominently defined by a *particle*; as, Then *sings* Moses אָז יָשִׁיר Ex. 15. 1; exx. Deut. 4. 41; Josh. 8. 30; 1 Kings 16. 21.

2. The kind of progression or imperfection and unfinished condition of the action may consist in its frequent *repetition*:—1) Either in the present; as, It *is said* to this day, יֵאָמֵר Gen. 22. 14; Take of all food which *is eaten*, § 35 Exerc. This usage is very common in comparisons and in the statement of general truths founded in the nature of things; as, A wise son *maketh a glad* father יְשַׂמַּח Prov. 10. 1; exx. Numb. 11. 12; Deut. 1. 31; Jud. 10. 4; 2 Sam. 5. 8; Ps. 1. 2 foll. Prov. *pass.* Or 2) In the past; as, Thus *did* Job continually יַעֲשֶׂה Job. 1. 5. This usage is of very frequent occurrence, exx. Gen. 2. 6 *went up*; 6. 4 *used to come in*; Numb. 11. 5 *used to eat*; 1 Sam. 1. 7; 2. 19; Ps. 95. 10.

3. The imperf. is used for the expression of the *future*— that which is conceived as entering upon accomplishment:—1) This may be a future from the point of view of the real present; as, A prophet *will* the Lord *raise up* unto you יָקִים Deut. 18. 18, see § 21 Exerc. Or 2) It may be a future from any other point of view assumed; as, He took his eldest son that *was to reign* יִמְלֹךְ in his stead, 2 Kings 3. 27.

4. The usage in 3. 2) may be taken as the transition to a common use of the impff. in which it serves for the expression of that class of dependent actions and those shades of relation among acts and thoughts, for which we rather use the conditional moods (esp. the potential). Such actions are strictly *future* in reference to the assumed point of relation, and the simple impf. sufficiently expresses them. For ex., Of every tree of the garden thou *mayest eat* תֹּאכַל § 35 Exerc.; *Could we* (were we to) *know* הֲנֵדַע, that he *would say*, Bring down your brother, § 39 Exerc.; Six days

shalt thou (must thou) *labour*, Ex. **20**. 9; How *shall* (should) we *sing*? Ps. **137**. 4.

5. On the same ground the impf. follows particles expressing *transition, purpose, result*, and the like, as, לְמַעַן *in order that*, פֶּן *lest*, כִּי *that* &c. The actions introduced by such particles are strictly consequent and future to something just stated.

When, however, there is a strong feeling of *purpose*, or when it is meant to be strongly marked, then, of course, the moods are employed, § 23; just as they are employed to express that class of future actions which we express in the *Optative* &c.

> Rem. *a.* As is the case with the perf., the impf. is very much used in subordinate clauses, which give adjectival or participial descriptions of the subject of the main clause. The *participle* itself is very little used for this purpose.

> Rem. *b.* It must be assumed that the perf. and impf. are entirely distinct in meaning, and that the one is never used *for* the other or to express the same conception of an act with the other. But it may readily happen that two distinct conceptions may be entertained of an action, which may thus be expressed either in the perf. or impf. Thus any *general truth* for ex. may be conceived on the one side as a thing completed, having been many times realized, and this conception of it would be expressed in the *perf.*, 2. 1); or it may be conceived on the other side as a thing unfinished, ever repeating itself, and to express this view of it, the *impf.* would be used, 2. 1).

III. The *consecutive forms* have the same variety of use as the simple forms, the consec. impf. corresponding to the simple perf.; and the consec. perf. to the simple impf.

§ 47. THE ADJECTIVE. COMPARISON.

1. *Comparative Degree.* The adjective undergoes no change of termination or vocalization in comparison. The comparative degree is expressed by the positive followed by the prep. מִן, as, *Better than wine* טוֹב מִיַּיִן, lit. *good away from*, or in distinction from *wine*.

2. *Superlative Degree.* The superlative is also expressed by the positive raised into a position of isolation, as for

ex. by having the *Art.* prefixed, or by being distinguished by a suffix, or by being in the Gen. relation, as *He is the greatest,* הוּא הַגָּדוֹל lit. *the great one* (among those referred to),* קְטֹן בָּנָיו *the youngest of his sons,* גְּדוֹלָם *the greatest of them.*

Absolute superlativeness is expressed variously, as by the word מְאֹד, *very,* or בִּמְאֹד &c.; or by the repetition of the word expressing the quality, קֹדֶשׁ קָדָשִׁים *holy of holies* = most holy, עֶבֶד עֲבָדִים *the most abject slave.*

I am taller than he	גָּבֹהַ אָנֹכִי מִמֶּנּוּ
he is taller than his wife	„ הוּא מֵאִשְׁתּוֹ
too little to be—	קָטֹן מִהְיוֹת
his eldest son	בְּנוֹ הַגָּדוֹל
his youngest girl	בִּתּוֹ הַקְּטַנָּה

EXERCISE.

And to Qîsh was a son, and his name *was* Shā'ûl, and there-was-no man of the sons of Israel better than he; from his shoulder and upward loftier than all the people. And the serpent was more cunning than all the beasts (*sing.*) of the field which God had made. He has slain men more righteous than he. Thou art wiser than Dānî'ēl. A name is better than good ointment. And that man was greater than all the children of (the) East. And-Yisrā'ēl loved Yoṣeph more than all his sons for a son of old age *was* he to him. And he lifted up his eyes and saw Binyāmîn, his brother, the son of his mother, and he said, Is this your youngest brother, whom ye mentioned (said) to me? And Lābān had two daughters, the name of the eldest *was* Lē'āh, and the name of the youngest Rāḥēl. O (*art.*) fairest among (in the) women. The greatest *men* of the city. There was not left to him except the youngest of his sons. What is sweeter than honey and what stronger than a lion? And their gain was too much for dwelling together, and the land was not able to bear them.

§ 48. THE NUMERALS.

1. *The Cardinal Numbers.* 1) The numeral *one* is an adj. agreeing in gender with its noun and standing like other adjj. *after* it, as אִישׁ אֶחָד *one man*.

2) The number *two* is a noun, and agrees in gender with the word which it enumerates, as שְׁנֵי אֲנָשִׁים *two men*; שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים *two women*.

3) The other numerals are nouns and *disagree* in gender with the words which they enumerate, the formal fem. going with the real mas. noun and *vice versa*, as שְׁלֹשֶׁת בָּנִים *three sons*; שָׁלֹשׁ בָּנוֹת *three daughters*.

4) The *tens* are the plurals of the units except *twenty* which is the plur. of *ten*, there being a distinct word for *hundred*.

5) The numerals 2—10 which are nouns stand most commonly in the *cons. state* before the word which they enumerate, see above 2), 3); they may be used *in apposition* with their word, and then they stand either before or, chiefly in later style, after it. The other numerals viz. those from 11 to 19 and the tens are used only in apposition with their word, and stand chiefly before, though some-times, after it.

6) The units require the noun enumerated in the plural; the tens usually take the noun in the singular when they stand before it, always in the plur. when after it (Gen. **32.** 15, 16). The numbers 11 to 19 usually take the plur. except with a few common nouns like *day, man, year* &c., and collectives.

7) In Numbers composed of tens and units such as 23 the order may be *three and twenty*, שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה *sixty two years*, Gen. **5.** 20, but also *twenty and three*, עֶשְׂרִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנָה Jud. **10.** 2, and sometimes the noun is repeated with both, as *three years and twenty year* (by 6), as, חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה *seventy five years*, Gen. **12.** 4; or again עֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה וְשֶׁבַע שָׁנִים *twenty seven years*, Gen. **23.** 1.

	With the Masculine.		With the Feminine.	
	Absol.	*Constr.*	*Absol.*	*Constr.*
1	אֶחָד	אַחַד	אַחַת	אַחַת
2	שְׁנַ֫יִם	שְׁנֵי	שְׁתַּ֫יִם	שְׁתֵּי
3	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹ֫שֶׁת	שָׁלֹשׁ	שְׁלֹשׁ
4	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּ֫עַת	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
5	חֲמִשָּׁה	חֲמֵ֫שֶׁת	חָמֵשׁ	חֲמֵשׁ
6	שִׁשָּׁה	שֵׁ֫שֶׁת	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
7	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שֶׁ֫בַע	שֶׁבַע
8	שְׁמֹנָה	שְׁמֹנַת	שְׁמֹנֶה	שְׁמֹנֶה
9	תִּשְׁעָה	תִּשְׁעַת	תֵּ֫שַׁע	תֵּשַׁע
10	עֲשָׂרָה	עֲשֶׂ֫רֶת	עֶ֫שֶׂר	עֶשֶׂר
11	אַחַד עָשָׂר		אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה	
	עַשְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר		עַשְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה	
12	שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר		שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה	
	שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר		שְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה	
13	שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר		שְׁלֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה	
	&c.		&c.	

20	עֶשְׂרִים	60	שִׁשִּׁים	
30	שְׁלֹשִׁים	70	שִׁבְעִים	
40	אַרְבָּעִים	80	שְׁמֹנִים	
50	חֲמִשִּׁים	90	תִּשְׁעִים	

100 מֵאָה *fem., constr.* מְאַת, *plur.* מֵאוֹת *hundreds.*

200 מָאתַ֫יִם *dual* (for מְאָתַ֫יִם).

300 שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת, 400 אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת, &c.

1000 אֶ֫לֶף *masc.*

2000 אַלְפַּ֫יִם *dual.*

3000 שְׁלֹ֫שֶׁת אֲלָפִים, 4000 אַרְבַּ֫עַת אֲלָפִים, &c.

10000 ⎰ רְבָבָה *pl.* regular.
⎱ רִבּוֹא *pl.* רְבֹאוֹת and רִבּוֹת
⎱ רִבּוֹ

20000 רִבּוֹתַ֫יִם *dual.*

Rem. *a.* The units after *two* are abstract nouns in the fem. gender, and the *mas.* being the ordinary gender of nouns, the union of the two causes the apparent disagreement of gender. The rarer *mas.* of the numeral was joined with the rarer *fem.* in the noun.

Rem. *b.* The word *hundred* may be used either in the *cons.* or *abs.* in the *sing.*; in *du.* and *plur.* only in *absol.* The word *thousand* is used in the *cons.* also even in the *plur.*

Rem. *c.* The form רְבָבָה *myriad* does not occur with a numeral before it; the other forms are used either in sing. or plur., *four myriad* or *myriads.*

Rem. *d.* The *du. fem.* of the num. is used to express repetition, שִׁבְעָתַיִם *seven times*, Gen. 4. 24. A few take suffixes שְׁנֵינוּ *we two*, שְׁלָשְׁתָּם *they three* &c.

2. *The Ordinal Numbers.* The ordinal numbers from 1 to 10 are adjectives and construed in the ordinary way. Beyond 10 the Cardinal numbers are used also as Ordinals. The Ordinals are these:—

First	רִאשׁוֹן	*fem.*		רִאשׁוֹנָה	sixth	שִׁשִּׁי
second	שֵׁנִי	„		שֵׁנִית	seventh	שְׁבִיעִי
third	שְׁלִישִׁי	„	־ָיה,	שְׁלִישִׁית	eighth	שְׁמִינִי
fourth	רְבִיעִי	„		&c.	ninth	תְּשִׁיעִי
fifth	חֲמִישִׁי or חֲמִשִּׁי	„			tenth	עֲשִׂירִי

§ 49. PARTICLES. THEIR SUFFIXES.

1. The particles are mostly nouns, either entire or oftener disintegrated, though some are proper interjectional or demonstrative expressions.

Being nouns they must be considered, when in relation to be in the *construct* state, and the word following them, (or as we say, governed by them) in the Genitive. The *case* in which, being nouns, they must also stand, will vary according to many circumstances; but as the language does not mark the case endings, this is of less consequence at first.

2. Some particles are so much worn down and feeble that they cannot stand in the sentence alone, but require the support of a noun or pronoun, to which they prefix themselves; while again others as the precative particle נָא are inseparable affixes.

The punctuation of the important prepositional frag-
ments בְּ, כְּ, לְ, מִן, and of the conjunction וְ, has already
been given, §§ 14—15.   Another important inseparable
prefix is the interrogative particle הַ, the pointing of which
varies:—

   a) Its usual pointing is הֲ, as הֲזֶה *is this?*
   b) Before simple sh°va it is הַ, as הַמְעַט *is it little?* fre-
      quently followed by *Dag. dirimens*, in which case it is
      not to be distinguished from the *Art.*, as Gen. 17. 17;
      otherwise it is not unfrequently marked by *Metheg*;
      see last Rem. § 6 on p. 17.
   c) Before Gutturals it is also pointed הֲ, often marked
      by Metheg, as הַאֵלֵךְ *shall I go?*
   d) Before Gutt. with *qameç* it is הֶ, as הֶחָזָק *whether it be
      strong?*

   3. *Suffixes to Particles.* The following Table will be useful
for reference:—

TABLE OF PARTICLES WITH SUFFIXES.

	to	with	with	acc. sign.	unto	after	as, like	from	no, none	behold
	לְ	אֵת	עִם / as אֵת	אֵת	אֶל	אַחֲרֵי	כְּ, כְּמוֹ	מִן	אַיִן	הִנֵּה
Sing.										
1 c.	לִי	אִתִּי	עִמִּי	אֹתִי	אֵלַי	אַחֲרַי	כָּמֹנִי	מִמֶּנִּי	אֵינֶנִּי	הִנְנִי
2 m.	לְךָ	אִתְּךָ		אֹתְךָ	אֵלֶיךָ	אַחֲרֶיךָ	כָּמֹךָ	מִמְּךָ	אֵינְךָ	הִנְּךָ, הִנֶּךָּ
2 f.	לָךְ	אִתָּךְ		אֹתָךְ	אֵלַיִךְ	like	כָּמֹךְ	מִמֵּךְ	אֵינֵךְ	הִנָּךְ
3 m.	לוֹ	אִתּוֹ		אֹתוֹ	אֵלָיו	a	כָּמֹהוּ	מִמֶּנּוּ	אֵינֶנּוּ	הִנּוֹ
3 f.	לָהּ	אִתָּהּ		אֹתָהּ	אֵלֶיהָ	plur.	כָּמֹהָ	מִמֶּנָּה	אֵינֶנָּה	הִנָּהּ
						noun.				
Plur.										
1 c.	לָנוּ	אִתָּנוּ	עִמָּנוּ	אֹתָנוּ	אֵלֵינוּ		כָּמֹנוּ	מִמֶּנּוּ	אֵינֶנּוּ	הִנֶּנּוּ
2 m.	לָכֶם	אִתְּכֶם	עִמָּכֶם	אֶתְכֶם	אֲלֵיכֶם		כָּכֶם	מִכֶּם	&c.	הִנְּכֶם
2 f.	לָכֶן	אִתְּכֶן	עִמָּכֶן	אֶתְכֶן	אֲלֵיכֶן		לָכֶן	מִכֶּן	reg.	
3 m.	לָהֶם	אִתָּם	עִמָּם	אֹתָם	אֲלֵיהֶם		כָּהֶם	מֵהֶם		הִנָּם
3 f.	לָהֶן	אִתָּן		אֹתָן	אֲלֵיהֶן		כָּהֵן	מֵהֶן		
1 p.	לוֹ	1 p. אִתָּנוּ	1 and אִתָּנוּ	1 p. אֶתְכֶן	1 poet. אֵלָי		1 poet. כְּמֹנִי	1 p. מִמֶּנִּי	1 poet. אֵין	1 p. הִנְנִי
2 poet. לָמוֹ							כְּמֹכֶם poet. מִנִּי and		2 p. הִנְּכֶם
							2 p. כְּמוֹ p. מִנְּךָ &c.			

1. Many words take the suffixes of nouns without presenting any peculiarity.

2. In small words is to be observed the fondness for the $\bar{a}$ vowel in the tone, as, 2 *fem. s.* and 1 *pl. c.*; and in the pretone.

3. After ל is inflected בּ *in*, but 3 *pl. m.* is בָּם. The form לָמוֹ is probably *sing.* as well as *plur.* The suff. of 3 *pl. f.* is always לָהֶן (*e*), but בָּהֶן and בָּהֵן, the latter broader sound in *pause*; a similar distinction perhaps obtains in מִן. Comp. the suff. of כ.

4. A number of words take the suffixes of *plur.* nouns. These are to be divided, however, into two classes:—1) Words that are really *plur.*, as אַחֲרֵי *after* (*hinder parts*), with which agrees תַּחַת and others; and 2) words like אֶל which are derivatives of ל״ה roots and resume their lost *yod* before suffixes. To this class belong also עַד *unto*, and עַל *upon*.

5. Certain particles contain something of the notion of a verb in them, as הִנֵּה *ecce*, אַיִן *there is not*, יֵשׁ *there is* &c., and hence not unnaturally take suff. denoting the *accus.* (verbal), and shew a particular tendency to strengthen themselves by means of the demonstrative *n*, § 31. 5.

The word *as, like*, uses the base כְמוֹ for *light* suffixes, with which the accent is on the penult, with pretonic $\bar{a}$; and the base כּ for *heavy* suff., with which the accent is on the last syll., with pretonic $\bar{a}$. The plenary spelling כָּמוֹנִי is usual, but the defective form כָּמֹנִי also appears.

It does not belong to an Elementary Treatise to enumerate every variation in form; such variations may be found in any good Lexicon.

VOCABULARY.

ENGLISH AND HEBREW.

A.

able be, יָכֹל; *impf.* יוּכַל § 39.

abundance הָמוֹן 1[1].

according to, כְּ prep.

acquire to, קָנָה.

add to, יָסַף *perf.* and *part.* in *Qal;* other parts in *Hiph.* See § 39.

adversary, צַר 2. § 43.

advise, (See counsel).

afflict to, ענה *Pi.;* affliction עֳנִי 2. § 45.

after, behind, אַחֲרֵי, אַחַר; after me &c. See § 49.

afterwards, אַחֲרֵי־כֵן, אַחַר.

again, עוֹד; and she *again* bore וַתֹּסֶף וַתֵּלֶד &c. See § 39; (still).

aged, v. and adj. זָקֵן; old age זְקֻנִים.

alas! אֲהָהּ.

all, כֹּל 2. § 43.

allow to, נָתַן, *acc.* and *inf.*

alone, לְבַד 2. § 43. See בד in Lex. *I alone* אֲנִי לְבַדִּי &c.

also, גַּם; both...and also, גַּם...וְגַם.

altar, (sacrifice).

among, amongst, (midst).

and, וְ, § 15; both... and, וְ....וְ (also).

angel, messenger, מַלְאָךְ 1.

angry be, קָצַף; חרה, used impers.: he was angry חָרָה לוֹ.

anger, אַף 2 (אנף).

anoint to, מָשַׁח; Messiah מָשִׁיחַ 1.

another, אַחֵר; one another...אִישׁ אָחִיו. See § 45.

any, (all); not any, none, לֹא...כֹּל.

appear to, *Niph.* of see.

appearance, מַרְאֶה, § 45.

approach to, (draw near).

arise to, קוּם, § 40.

ark, תֵּבָה, (e firm).

ark (of covenant), אָרוֹן 1.

arm, זְרוֹעַ *f.* (generally); pl. *im, ôth.*

army, חַיִל § 41, (force).

---

[1] The figures 1, 2, 3 after nouns indicate the Declensions.

arrow, חֵץ 2. § 43.

as, כַּאֲשֶׁר, כְּ.

ascend to, (go up).

ashamed be בּוֹשׁ, § 40.

ashes, דֶּשֶׁן 2. *i.*

aside turn to, סוּר, § 40.

ask to, שָׁאַל, § 36.

ass, he-ass חֲמוֹר; she-ass אָתוֹן 1.

assemble, קהל *Hiph.;* (gather).

assembly, עֵדָה 1., מִקְרָא.

atone to, כפר *Pi.* (perf. in *e*);
pass. *Pu.;* *for* עַל.

avenge to, נָקַם; *Niph.* be avenged,
avenge oneself.

awake to, יקץ *perf.* unus.; *impf.*
יִיקַץ; *perf.* הֵקִיץ *Hiph.* of קוּץ.

B.

bad, רַע 1. § 43.

bank, שָׂפָה 1. (lip.)

bark to, נָבַח.

Baal, בַּעַל 2.

be to, הָיָה, § 45.

bear to, carry, נָשָׂא; (lift up).

bear to, bring forth, יָלַד; § 39.
be born, *Niph.;* beget, *Hiph.;*
a boy יֶלֶד 2., girl יַלְדָּה 2.;
native land מוֹלֶדֶת, § 29. 2.

bear a, דֹּב 2. § 43.

beast, חַיָּה (cattle).

beauty, יְפִי 2. § 45 (fair).

bed, מִטָּה (stretch); מִשְׁכָּב 1. (lie).

befall to, קָרָה; קָרָא.

before, (face).

beget to, (bear).

begin to, חלל *Hiph.* (הֵחֵל); pass.
Hoph.; beginning תְּחִלָּה.

beguile to, נשׁא *Hiph.*

behind, (after).

behold, הֵן, הִנֵּה 2. § 43; *behold
I (me)* הִנְנִי; *behold we (us)* הִנְנוּ.
See § 49. Very often followed
by the *participle.*

believe to, אמן *Hiph.;* לְ of pers.

belly נָחוֹן 1.; בֶּטֶן 2. *i.* (womb).

beneath, instead of, תַּחַת 2.; plur.
suff. תַּחְתַּי &c., rarely sing. ex-
cept תַּחְתָּם.

bereaved be, שָׁכֹל *st.*

beside, אֵצֶל, —*me* אֶצְלִי, § 35. 2.

between, בֵּין 2., § 41; *between me
and thee* בֵּינִי וּבֵינְךָ; *between me
and you* וּבֵינֵיכֶם —.

beware to, *Niph.* of keep.

beyond, עֵבֶר.

bind to, saddle, אָסַר; חָבַשׁ.

bird, fowl, עוֹף 2.; צִפּוֹר, pl. צִפֳּרִים.

bitter, to be, מַר 2., יָמַר *st.*, § 42.
bitter, מַר 1., § 43.

bless to, ברך *Pi.;* pass. *Pu.* § 36;
blessed, בָּרוּךְ; blessing בְּרָכָה 1.

blind, עִוֵּר 3.

blood, דָּם 1.; *pl.* blood shed; with
heavy suff. דְּמֵכֶם.

blot out to, destroy, מָחָה; pass.
Niph.

boil to, cook, בשׁל *Pi.*

bone, עֶצֶם 2. *f.; pl. îm* and *ôth.*

book, סֵפֶר 2.

bosom, חֵיק 2., § 41.

both, שְׁנַיִם (two); with Suff. *both
of us, we both* שְׁנֵינוּ &c.

bottle, חֵמֶת 2.

bow a, קֶשֶׁת 2. *f.*

bow down to, כָּרַע; trans. *Hiph.*

boy, (bear).

bread, לֶחֶם 2.

broad be, רָחַב st.; broad רָחָב 1.;
  breadth רֹחַב 2.

break to, שָׁבַר; pass. Niph.;
  broken נִשְׁבָּר.

break down to, פָּרַץ.

break to (of day), עָלָה, day break
  שַׁחַר 2.

breath, נְשָׁמָה 1.

brightness, נֹגַהּ 2.

bring to, Hiph. of come.

bring down to, Hiph. of go
  down &c.

bring out to, Hiph. of go out.

bring up to, rear, גָּדַל Pi.; (go up).

brook, נַחַל 2.

brother, אָח. See Table of Irreg.
  Nouns.

buck, he-goat, תַּיִשׁ 2., § 41.

build to, בָּנָה, § 44.

burn to, שָׂרַף; pass. Niph.; with
  fire, בָּאֵשׁ.

burnt offering עוֹלָה.

bury to, קָבַר; pass. Niph.; grave
  קֶבֶר 2. i., קְבוּרָה b. place.

but, כִּי; אוּלָם, כִּי אִם § 21 Ex.

butler, מַשְׁקֶה § 45; butlership
  same (drink).

buy to, acquire, קָנָה, (possess).

buy corn to, שָׁבַר.

by, (of cause), מִן, § 14.

by (beside) עַל § 49.

C.

calamity, אֵיד 2., § 41.

calf, עֵגֶל 2.; f. עֶגְלָה, § 35.

call to, cry, קָרָא dat.; he called him
  Adam קרא לו אדם; he called his

name Adam קרא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ אדם;
  he was called Adam נקרא לו אדם.

captain, שַׂר (prince).

to capture (a city), לָכַד.

carcase (corpse).

care take to, Niph. of keep.

cast to, throw, שלך Hiph.; pass.
  Hoph.

cast lots to, (fall).

cattle, בְּהֵמָה 1.; cons. s. בְּהֶ';
  c. pl. בַּהֲ'.

cave, מְעָרָה 1., â (ô) firm.

cease to, חָדַל, st.; he ceased speak-
  ing חדל לְדַבֵּר.

cedar אֶרֶז 2.

chamber, חֶדֶר 2 m.

change to, חלף Pi.

cheek, לְחִי 2., § 45.

cherub, כְּרוּב.

child, יֶלֶד 2.; עוֹלָל 1.; עוֹלֵל 3.;
  children of Israel בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
  (son).

choose to, בָּחַר; acc., בְּ.

city, עִיר 2. f.; pl. עָרִים.

clean be to, טָהֵר st.; clean טָהוֹר 1.

cleave to, דָּבֵק st.; to בְּ.

clothe oneself to, put on, wear,
  לָבֵשׁ st., acc.; clothe (another)
  with—, Hiph., two accus.

cloud, עָנָן 1.

cold, adj. קַר 1. § 43; noun קֹר 2.

colt, עַיִר 2. § 41.

come to, come in, enter, go in,
  בּוֹא; bring Hiph.; pass. Hoph.;
  entrance מָבוֹא 1.

comfort to, נחם Pi.; pass Pu.

command to, צוה Pi.; pass. Pu.;
  a command מִצְוָה 1.

commit to, entrust (oversee).

compassion, to have, רחם *Pi.*, (pity).

conceal to, (hide).

conceive הָרָה; *impf.* יֶהֱרֶה; vav cons. וַתַּהַר.

confide to, trust, בָּטַח; *in* בְ.

contend to, רִיב, § 40.

continually, תָּמִיד.

corn, דָּגָן 1.

corpse, carcase, נְבֵלָה 1.

corrupt to, שחת *Hiph.* (*Pi.*); pass. *Niph.*

counsel to, advise, יָעַץ, *impf.* יִיעַץ; deliberate *Niph.*, *Hithp.*; counsel עֵצָה 1., § 39.

count to, number, מָנָה, סָפַר, § 44.

count to, impute, reckon, חָשַׁב.

country the (field).

court a, חָצֵר 1. *c.*, pl. *îm* and *ôth.*

covenant a, בְּרִית *f.*; *to make a covenant*—כָּרַת (cut); *establish, fulfil a*—, —הֵקִים (arise).

cover to, כסה *Pi.*; pass. *Pu.*; a covering מִכְסֶה, § 45.

cow, פָּרָה (ox).

create to, בָּרָא; pass. *Niph.*

creep to, רָמַשׂ, *impf.* in *o*; creeping things, רֶמֶשׂ 2., *coll.*

cross to, pass over, by, עָבַר; *Hiph.*, bring over, make go through &c.; a crossing, ford מַעֲבָר 1.

cry to, (call).

cry out to, זָעַק, צָעַק; a cry צְעָקָה 1.

cultivate to, (serve).

cunning, עָרוּם 1.

curse to, אָרַר; קָלַל *Pi.*

curse a, ban, חֵרֶם 2.

cut down to, cut, כָּרַת; pass. *Niph.*

D.

darkness, חֹשֶׁךְ 2.

dash in pieces, רטשׁ *Pi.*; pass. *Pu.*

daughter, בַּת 2. *i.*; *my d.* בִּתִּי &c. plur. בָּנוֹת 1. Irreg. nouns.

day, יוֹם 2., § 41; pl. יָמִים, יְמֵי.

dawn, day break, שַׁחַר 2.

death, מָוֶת § 41 (die).

deceive to, (beguile).

declare to, (tell); (hear); (count).

deep be, עָמַק *st.*; deep adj. עָמֹק 1. Add. Note 5 First Decl.

deliberate to, (counsel).

delight in to, חָפֵץ *st.*; impf. יַחְפֹּץ, in pause יֶחְפָּץ.

delight, pleasure, חֵפֶץ 2., § 35; delighting in, adj. חָפֵץ 1.

deliver to, נצל *Hiph.*; pass. *Niph.*

depart to, סוּר § 40.

descend to, יָרַד § 39.

desert, wilderness, pasture, מִדְבָּר 1.

desire to, חָמַד; *impf.* יַחְמֹד (once יֶחְמַד) pass. *Niph.*; חָפֵץ *st.*

desolation, חָרְבָּה 2.

despise to, קָלַל; to be despised קַל (Qal).

destroy to, שחת *Hiph.* (*Pi.*); pass. *Niph.*; שמד *Hiph* pass. *Hoph.*; (blot out).

die to, מוּת; to kill, *Hiph.*, *Pôl.*; pass. *Hoph.*; dead מֵת *part.*; death מָוֶת 2., § 41.

disease, sickness, חֳלִי 2., § 45.

displeased, זָעֵף 1.

divide to, בדל *Hiph.; pass. Niph.*

do to, (make).

dog, כֶּלֶב 2.

door, דֶּלֶת 2 *f.*

dove, יוֹנָה *f.* pl. *îm.*

draw near to, approach, קָרֵב; *Hiph.* bring near, offer, present; נגשׁ *perf.* used in *Niph., Hiph.* bring near; near קָרוֹב 1.

dream to, חָלַם; *impf.* יַחֲלֹם; a dream חֲלוֹם, plur. *ôth.*

drink to, שָׁתָה; to give to drink, water, שָׁקָה *Hiph.;* feast מִשְׁתֶּה, § 45; a butler, cupbearer, מַשְׁקֶה, § 45; cupbearer's office. *same.*

drunk be, שָׁכַר *st.;* strong drink שֵׁכָר 1.

drive out to, גרשׁ *Pi.,* pass. *Niph.*

dry be, יָבֵשׁ *st.,* § 39; חָרֵב; dry-land יַבָּשָׁה 1.

dumb, אִלֵּם 3.

dust, עָפָר 1.

dwell to, יָשַׁב § 39; שָׁכֵן *impf.* in *o; Hiph.,* to place; tabernacle מִשְׁכָּן, *pl. ôth (îm).*

E.

eagle, נֶשֶׁר 2. *i.*

ear, אֹזֶן 2. *f., du.; give ear, hearken,* הַאֲזִין *Hiph.,* denom.; (hear).

earth, land, אֶרֶץ 2 *f.*

earthquake, רַעַשׁ (shake).

east, קֶדֶם; *on the east of —* מִקֶּדֶם ל.

eat to, אָכַל, § 35; give to eat, *Hiph.;* meat, food, (אֹכֶל 2.), 1. מַאֲכָל 2., אָכְלָה.

edge, פֶּה, *with the edge of the*

sword חֶרֶב לְפִי. See Table of Irreg. Nouns.

eggs, בֵּיצִים 2., pl. *f.,* § 41.

Egypt, מִצְרַיִם *f.,* § 16. 1; Egyptian מִצְרִי, fem. —ית.

elder, זָקֵן 1., (aged); elder, comp. = greater, (great).

embrace to, חבק *Pi.*

empty, רֵיקָם.

end, קֵץ 2., § 43; latter end אַחֲרִית *f.*

end, be ended, תַּם *st.* § 42; *Hiph.,* to finish, complete; perfect, תָּמִים 1., תָּם 1.

enemy, אֹיֵב 3.; enmity אֵיבָה 2.

enter to, בּוֹא. בְּ, אֶל.

entrance, מָבוֹא 1.

escape to, מלט *Niph.;* rescue *Pi.*

establish to, *Hiph.* of קוּם *arise.*

eternity, (ever).

evening, עֶרֶב 2 *c.*

ever, eternity, עַד 1., עוֹלָם; *for ever* לְעוֹלָם; *eternal hills* הַרֲרֵי ע'; *never* לֹא ... לְע'.

every, כֹּל, every day כָּל־יוֹם, (all); they went *every man* to his house הָלְכוּ אִישׁ לְבֵיתוֹ.

evil, adj. רַע 1., § 43; evil, *n.* רַע, אָוֶן 2., § 43; רָעָה 2., § 41.

except, כִּי אִם.

extinguished be, דָּעַךְ *st.*

eye, עַיִן 2. *f.* § 41. *du;* pl. עֵינוֹת fountains.

F.

face, faces, פָּנִים 1. *pl.;* before, formerly לְפָנִים; *before me* לְפָנַי &c.; used both of *time* and *place.*

fair, beautiful, יָפֶה 1., § 45; beauty, fairness יְפִי 2.

fall to, נָפַל, *impf.* in *o*, § 33; let fall, drop, cast (lots), *Hiph.*

famine, (hungry).

far to be, רָחַק *st.;* far, adj. רָחוֹק 1.

fat בָּרִיא 1.

father, אָב irreg. See Table of Irreg. Nouns.

fear to, יָרֵא *st.,* § 39, *impf.* יִירָא; *inf.* יִרְאָה; *pass. Niph.;* terrible נוֹרָא; fear מוֹרָא 1., יִרְאָה 2., § 38; fear פַּחַד 2.

feast, (drink).

feast, to hold a (religious), חָגַג, § 42, a (religious) feast חַג 2., § 43.

feed to, רָעָה; shepherd רֹעֶה.

field, שָׂדֶה 1., § 45, pl. *ôth* (*îm*).

fierceness, (heat), חָרוֹן.

fight to, לחם *Niph.;* with, against בְ; *for* לְ; battle, war מִלְחָמָה, מִלְחֶמֶת, § 29. 2.

fill to, (be full).

find to, מָצָא; *pass. Niph.*

fine, דַּק 1., § 43.

finish to, כלה *Pi.;* pass. *Pu.* (be ended).

fire, אֵשׁ 2. *f.,* § 43.

firmament, expanse, רָקִיעַ 1.

first, former, רִאשׁוֹן; at first בָּרִאשֹׁנָה.

fish, דָּגָה, דָּג 1., § 18. 3.

flame, לֶהָבָה 1.

flee to, בָּרַח; נוּם; to put to flight, הֵנִים (*Hiph.*); a refuge מָנוֹם 1., § 41.

flesh, בָּשָׂר 1.

fling to, (cast).

flock, עֵדֶר 2.; צֹאן 2.

flood (of Noah), מַבּוּל.

foe, אֹיֵב (enemy).

food, אָכְלָה (eat).

fool, אֱוִיל; נָבָל 1.; folly אִוֶּלֶת 2.

foot, רֶגֶל 2. *f.*

for, conj. כִּי.

force, forces, army, חַיִל 2., § 41; also, wealth, valour.

ford to, (to cross).

ford a, מַעֲבָר.

forget to, שָׁכַח; *pass. Niph.*

fork, מַזְלֵג 3.; pl. מִזְלָגוֹת.

form to, יָצַר, § 39; *impf.* יִיצַר.

forsake to, עָזַב (leave).

four, § 48; fourth, *ib.*

fowl, (bird).

friend, רֵעֶה, § 45.

frog, צְפַרְדֵּעַ 3., § 30.

from, out of, prep. מִן, § 49.

fruit, to bear, be fruitful, פָּרָה; fruit פְּרִי 2., § 45.

full be, מָלֵא *st.; of,* acc.; be filled with, *Niph.,* acc.; to fill (a thing with) *Pi.,* two acc., § 38; full, fulness, מְלֹא; full, adj. מָלֵא.

G.

gain to (property), רָכַשׁ; gain, property רְכוּשׁ.

garden, גַּן 2., § 43.

garment, בֶּגֶד 2. *i.* See note p. 17; שִׂמְלָה 2.

gate, שַׁעַר 2.

gather to, אָסַף, § 34; assemble,

gather themselves, and pass.
Niph.; קָבַץ *Pi.*

gazelle, (beauty), צְבִי 2. *i.*, § 45.

generation, דּוֹר 2., § 41, pl. *îm*,
ôth.

genealogies, history, תּוֹלְדוֹת pl. *f.*
(bear).

Gentiles, גּוֹיִם .גּוֹי nation.

girl, (bear), (lad).

give to, נָתַן, § 33; *dat.*; gift
מַתָּן 1.

glad be, (joyful).

glorify to, כָּבֵד *Pi.* (be heavy);
glory כָּבוֹד 1.

go to, הָלַךְ. § 39; walk, *Hithp.*

go down, יָרַד § 39; *Hiph.* bring
down; pass. *Hoph.*

go in, בּוֹא, § 40; bring in, *Hiph.*,
pass. *Hoph.*; followed by בְּ,
אֶל, acc.

go out, יָצָא, § 38, 39; bring out,
Hiph.; pass. *Hoph.*; *of* מֵן, out-
going, exit מוֹצָא 1., § 38.

go up, עָלָה; bring up, *Hiph.*; an
ascent מַעֲלָה, § 45.

let go to, שָׁלַח *Pi.*

God, אֱלֹהִים *pl.* (sing. in poetry
אֱלוֹהַּ); with insep. prepp. לֵא'
&c., but מֵאֱ'.

gold, זָהָב 1.

good be, pleasing, agreeable, טוֹב
perf.; *impf.* יִיטַב; do good to,
do right, *Hiph.*; well, very
הֵיטִיב inf. abs. § 39.

good, adj. טוֹב; good, goodness,
the best מֵיטָב 1., טוֹב 2.

govern to, rule, *over*, מָשַׁל, בְּ;
(king).

grass, דֶּשֶׁא 2.; עֵשֶׂב 2.; to sprout
grass (young) הִדְשִׁיא *Hiph.*
denom.

grave, (bury).

great be, grow, גָּדַל *st.*; bring up
(a child) *Pi.*; magnify, *Hiph.*
(*Pi.*); — oneself, *Hithp.*; great
גָּדוֹל 1.; greatness גֹּדֶל 2.; great
רַב 1., § 43, pl. many.

greyhairs שֵׂיבָה.

groan to, אנח *Niph.* § 34.

ground, אֲדָמָה 1.

grow up, (be great).

grow, of grass, (grass); (sprout).

guilty be, אָשֵׁם *st.*; suffer, be
punished (as guilty) *Niph.*,
guilty, *part.*; guilt אָשָׁם 1.,
עָוֺן 1.

H.

Hades (She'ol).

half, חֲצִי 2., § 45.

halt to, be lame, צָלַע.

hand, יָד 1. *f.*, § 18; *your* —
יֶדְכֶם.

hang up to, יקע *Hiph.*, הוֹקִיעַ.

happen to, to, (befall).

hard be, קָשָׁה; harden, *Hiph.*;
hard, severe קָשֶׁה 1.; (heavy).

hate to, שָׂנֵא, § 38; hatred
שִׂנְאָה 2.

head, רֹאשׁ, § 41. pl. רָאשִׁים.

heal, רָפָא; pass. *Niph.*

hear, hearken, obey, שָׁמַע; make
be heard, declare, *Hiph.*; (ear);
rumour, report שֵׁמַע 2.

heart, לֵבָב 1., לֵב 2., § 43 (pl.
ôth in both).

heaven, heavens, שָׁמַיִם 1. pl.

heavy be, כָּבֵד st.; make heavy, harden; (honour, glorify) Pi.; heavy, כָּבֵד 1.

Hebrew, עִבְרִי, fem. —יָה &c.

heifer, עֶגְלָה 2.

help to, עָזַר; help עֵזֶר 2., § 35.

hero, mighty man, גִּבּוֹר.

hide to, סתר pass., reflex. Niph.; act. Hiph.; חבא pass., reflex. Niph., Hithp.; act. Hiph.

high be, רום; lift up, Hiph.; high, lofty רָם 1. part.

hill, mountain, הַר 2., § 43.

history, (genealogies).

hither, here, adv. הֲלוֹם.

ho! הוֹי.

holy be, קָדַשׁ st.; sanctify Pi.;— oneself Hithp.; holy, saint קָדוֹשׁ 1.; holiness קֹדֶשׁ 2.; holy place, sanctuary מִקְדָּשׁ, קֹדֶשׁ 1.

honey, דְּבַשׁ.

horn, קֶרֶן 2. f.

horse, סוּס 2.; mare, cavalry, f.

host, army, time of service צָבָא 1. pl. ôth.

hot be, חַם st.; hot חַם 1., § 43; heat חֹם 2.

house, בַּיִת 2., § 41.; home בַּיְתָה; pl. בָּתִּים.

how! מָה; אֵיךְ.

howl to, ילל Hiph., § 39.

hungry be, רָעֵב st.; hungry, רָעֵב; hunger, famine רָעָב 1.

hunt to, צוד; venison צַיִד.

husband, (man).

I.

if, אִם.

ill, (evil).

image, צֶלֶם 2.

imagination, יֵצֶר 2. (form).

impute to, reckon, חָשַׁב.

in, prep. בְּ, § 14; into, בְּ, אֶל.

increase to, רָבָה.

inhabit to, יָשַׁב § 39; inhabitant, יֹשֵׁב.

inherit to, יָרַשׁ § 39, dispossess Hiph.; נָחַל, give to inherit, Hiph.

iniquity, אָוֶן 2., § 41; (evil, guilt).

innocent, נָקִי 1., נָקִיא.

inside, midst, heart, קֶרֶב 2. i.; within the city בְּקֶ׳ הָעִיר; —me בְּקִרְבִּי (midst).

instead of, תַּחַת (beneath).

Israel יִשְׂרָאֵל.

J.

Jehovah, יהוה; perhaps יַהְוֶה; usually read אֲדֹנָי.

Jerusalem, יְרוּשָׁלַם.

journey to, נָסַע; journey מַסָּע 1.

joyful be, rejoice &c., שָׂמַח st.; glad, joyful, part.; gladness, joy שִׂמְחָה 2., also, גִּיל verb and noun, § 40—41.

Judah, יְהוּדָה.

judge to, שָׁפַט; to litigate, implead one another Niph.; a judge, part.; judgment מִשְׁפָּט 1.

just be, righteous &c. צָדַק st.; justify Hiph.;—oneself, Hithp.; just, righteous צַדִּיק; righteousness צְדָקָה 2. i., צֶדֶק 1.

K.

keep to, watch, שָׁמַר; keep one-self, take care, beware, *Niph.;* watchman, *part.;* watch מִשְׁמָר 1.; watch, charge, מִשְׁמָרָה, מֶרֶת— § 29.

key, מַפְתֵּחַ 3 (open).

kid, גְּדִי, § 45.

kill to, הָרַג; *Hiph.* of *die* (הֵמִית).

kindle to, *Hiph.* of יצת; יָקַד § 39.

king be, rule מָלַךְ, *over* עַל, ב; make one king *Hiph.;* pass. *Hoph.;* a king מֶלֶךְ 2.; queen מַלְכָּה 2.; kingdom מַמְלָכָה &c., § 29. 2.

kiss to, נָשַׁק, *impf.* in *a*, (also *o*); *dat.;* a kiss נְשִׁיקָה.

kneel to, בָּרַךְ *st.;* to make (a beast) kneel, *Hiph.* The other parts in sense of "bless"; (bless); knee בֶּרֶךְ 2. *i., f. du.*

know to, יָדַע, § 39; *impf.* יֵדַע, *imp.* דַּע, *inf. cons.* דֵּעַת; pass. *Niph.;* inform, make known, *Hiph.;* pass. *Hoph.;* knowledge, דֵּעַת 2.

L.

lad, נַעַר 2.; girl, damsel, *f.* נַעֲרָה 2.

ladder, סֻלָּם.

lady, mistress, גְּבֶרֶת 2. *i.* See § 29. 2.

lance, רֹמַח 2.

land, (earth).

last, אַחֲרוֹן, (after).

law, instruction, תּוֹרָה, (teach).

leaf, עָלֶה 1., § 45.

lean to, rest, press, act. סָמַךְ; one-self, *Niph.;* שָׁעַן *Niph.; upon* עַל.

learn to, לָמַד *st.;* make learn, teach, *Pi., two acc.*

leave to, abandon, עָזַב; pass. *Niph.*

leave off to, stop, (cease).

left (over) be, remain, שָׁאַר; to leave over, let remain, *Hiph.;* pass. *Niph.*

left (hand), שְׂמֹאול.

length, (long).

leopard, נָמֵר 1.

lest, conj. פֶּן־, joined with *impf.*

lick to, לָקַק.

lie down to, lie, שָׁכַב *st.;* a bed מִשְׁכָּב 1.; to lie down (of beasts) רָבַץ *st.;* a stall, rest-ing place מַרְבֵּץ 3., § 30.

lie to (speak falsely), כזב *Pi.;* a lie כָּזָב 1.

life, (live).

lift up to, bear, נָשָׂא (high).

light be, shine, אוֹר, *perf.* in *o;* give light, *Hiph.,* § 40; light אוֹר 2.; luminary, light מָאוֹר 1., pl. *ôth (îm).*

light be, swift, קַל *st.,* § 42; to curse, *Pi.;* lighten, *Hiph.;* light, swift קַל 1., § 43.

like, prep. כְּ. § 14.

lion, אֲרִי 2., § 45; young lion כְּפִיר.

lip, edge, shore, שָׂפָה 1. *du.*

listen to (hear), בְּ, אֶל.

little be, קָטֹן *st.,* § 22; little קָטָן 1., קָטֹן 1. — the first form is not inflected (*once in cons.*),

the second is inflected קְטַנָּה &c. See Add. Notes.

little a, some, a few מְעַט; *a little water, food* &c. 'מ מַיִם, אֹכֶל; *a few people* 'מְתֵי מ &c.

live to, חָיָה, § 45; living חַי (from root *doub. 'Ay.*); life חַי chiefly pl. חַיִּים; living creature, beast חַיָה.

lofty be, גָּבַהּ *st.;* lofty, high גָּבֹהַּ 1; loftiness, height גֹּבַהּ 2.

long be, אָרֵךְ *st.;* to prolong *Hiph.;* long *part.* only in cons. אֶרֶךְ (see Add. Notes to first decl.), אָרְכָּה 1. infl. אֶרֶךְ (see Add. Notes); length אֹרֶךְ 2.

look to, נבט *Hiph.*

lord, אָדוֹן 1.; takes pl. suff., except in 1st pers. s. where it admits sing. also (and rarely in 1 p. pl.); Lord יהוה.

lot, גּוֹרָל 1., pl. *ôth.*

loud, גָּדוֹל (great).

love to, אָהֵב *st.,* § 34; love אַהֲבָה *inf. cons.*

low be, שָׁפֵל *st.;* low שָׁפָל; to bring low *Hiph.* of שפל or כרע.

M.

maid, אָמָה 1.; שִׁפְחָה 2.; pl. irreg. אֲמָהוֹת, see Table of Irr. Nouns.

magnify to, (be great).

make to, do, עָשָׂה; *pass. Niph.; to make one thing into another, two accus.;* work, deed מַעֲשֶׂה, § 45; פֹּעַל *poet.;* a work פֹּעַל 2.

male, זָכָר 1.

man, husband, אִישׁ; man, mankind אָדָם.

manner, 1. מִשְׁפָּט 2., דֶּרֶךְ.

mantle, אַדֶּרֶת; מְעִיל, § 29. 2.

many be, increase, רָבָה; increase to, *act. Hiph.;* many רַב 1., § 43.

mare, (horse).

matter, (word).

measure to, מָדַד, § 42.

meat, (eat).

meet to, קָרָא; *infin. cons.* קְרָאָה, *to meet him* לִקְרָאתוֹ &c.

melt to, מוּג, and *Niph.*

memory, זֵכֶר 2.

mention to, *Hiph.* of *remember.*

merciful to be, רחם *Pi., acc.* חָנַן; mercy, loving kindness חֶסֶד.

messenger, (angel).

midst, תָּוֶךְ 2., § 41; *within the house*—בְּתוֹךְ; (inside).

mighty man, (hero).

minister to, שרת *Pi.* (serve).

mischief, אָסוֹן.

missile (send).

mistress, (lady).

month, חֹדֶשׁ 2., (new).

moon, יָרֵחַ.

more, (still), עוֹד.

morning, בֹּקֶר 2.

morsel, fragment, פַּת 2. *i. f.* § 43.

mother, אֵם 2., § 43.

mountain, (hill).

mourn to, סָפַד; אָבֵל *st.;* mourning מִסְפֵּד 3.

mouth, edge, פֶּה. Table of Irreg. Nouns.

much, רַב 1., § 43; (many).

N.

naked, עֵירֹם pl. עֵירֻמִּים, Add.
   Notes; nakedness, עֶרְוָה 2.
name, שֵׁם 3.; pl. שֵׁמוֹת.
narrate to, סָפַּר *Pi.*
nation גּוֹי (people).
native land, מוֹלֶדֶת 2. (bear).
near, קָרוֹב 1., (draw near).
neck, צַוָּאר 1. *sing* and *pl.*
new, חָדָשׁ 1.
night, לַיִל 2., § 41, usually לַיְלָה 2.
no, not, לֹא direct; אַל subjective;
   no, none אַיִן 2.
not to, לְבִלְתִּי *inf.*
north, צָפוֹן 1.
now, עַתָּה.
number to, מָנָה; (count).
nurse, מֵינֶקֶת 2. *i.* § 29.

O.

oath, שְׁבוּעָה (swear).
offer to, *Hiph.* of קרב *draw near.*
offering, קָרְבָּן; meat—(i. e. blood-
   less) מִנְחָה; drink—נֶסֶךְ 2 *i.;*
   burnt—עֹלָה.
ointment, שֶׁמֶן 2.
old, (elder, aged).
olive, זַיִת 2., § 41.
on, upon, עַל ,בְּ. §§ 14. 49.
one, § 48; one—another, § 45
   (friend), (brother).
only, רַק ,אַךְ.
open to, פָּתַח; pass. *Niph.;* door
   פֶּתַח 2. *i.;* key מַפְתֵּחַ 3.; to
   open (of eyes) פָּקַח; pass. *Niph.*
oppress to, לָחַץ, ענה *Pi.*
or, אוֹ; וְאִם ,אִם in interrogative
   or indirectly interr. sentences,

—*shall we go or shall we for-*
  bear? הֲנֵלֵךְ—(וְאִם) אִם נֶחְדָּל;
  or no, or not אִם לֹא.
other, אַחֵר, pl. אֲחֵרִים.
out, out of, מִן.
out at, in at, בְּעַד (properly "in-
  terval" "distance").
outside, חוּץ; *to the outside* הַחוּצָה;
  on, at, the outside of the house
  מִחוּץ לַבַּיִת.
over, upon, עַל.
overflow to, overwhelm, שָׁטַף.
oversee to, visit, פָּקַד; commit,
  entrust, *Hiph.;* an overseer
  פָּקִיד 1.
ox, פַּר 2., § 43; cow, *fem.;* שׁוֹר
  § 41.

P.

pain, חֳלִי 2., § 45; מַכְאֹב.
palace, הֵיכָל 1. pl. *îm (ôth).*
palm, (hand), כַּף 2., § 43.
pass by, עָבַר (cross).
passover, פֶּסַח 2.
pasture, מִדְבָּר (desert).
path, נָתִיב 1.
pay to, שׁלם *Pi.*
people, עַם 2., § 43.
perfect, תָּם 1., § 43; תָּמִים 1. (be
  ended).
perish to, אָבַד, § 35; destroy,
  Pi., Hiph.
permit to, נָתַן *acc.*
pit, prison, בּוֹר 2., § 41, pl. *ôth.*
pity to, חָנַן, § 42.
place to, שִׁית ,שִׂים; (set), (dwell),
  (rest).
place a, מָקוֹם 1., pl. *ôth;* (arise).

plague, מַכָּה; נֶגַע 2.

plain, שְׁפֵלָה.

plant to, נָטַע; a plant נֶטַע 2 *i.*

play to, sing &c., זמר *Pi.*

plead with to, רִיב, בְּ, עִם, § 40.

plough to, חָרַשׁ.

plunder to, בָּזַז, (spoil); (take).

poor, דַּל, אֶבְיוֹן 1., § 43.

possess to, יָרַשׁ, קָנָה; possessor קֹנֶה; possession מִקְנֶה, § 45.

pot, סִיר, pl. *ôth.*

pour out, שָׁפַךְ (spill).

powerful, עָצוּם 1.

prayer, תְּפִלָּה.

precept, פִּקּוּד, (oversee).

prey, מַלְקוֹחַ (take).

presence, in of, לִפְנֵי (face).

priest, כֹּהֵן 3.

prince, שַׂר 2., § 43.

prolong to, *Hiph.* of אָרֵךְ *be long.*

promise to, אָמַר: *infin.*

prophesy to, נבא *Niph.*, (*Hithp.*); *concerning,* ל, עַל; prophet נָבִיא 1.

prove to (try), בָּחַן. צָרַף.

proverb, מָשָׁל 1.

punished be, *Qal, Niph.* of אָשֵׁם *be guilty.*

pursue to, רָדַף.

put on, wear, לָבַשׁ *acc.;* to clothe, dress with, *Hiph., two acc.,* §38.

put out to, (the hand), שָׁלַח.

put to, place, set, נָתַן.

Q.

queen מַלְכָּה 2.

quiet, שַׁאֲנָן.

quiet become, שָׁתַק, impf. *o.*

R.

rain to, מָטָר *Hiph.;* rain מָטָר 1.

ram, אַיִל 2.

ransom, כֹּפֶר 2., (atone).

read to, קָרָא.

rebel, revolt to, פָּשַׁע; *against* ב.

receive to, לָקַח. § 33.

redeem to, גָּאַל, פָּדָה; redemption פְּדוּת; redeemer גֹּאֵל.

refrain to, רָחַק *st.* (far).

refresh to, סָעַד.

refuge, (flee), (trust).

regard to, שָׁעָה, אֶל, (look).

reign to, (king).

rejoice to, (joyful be).

remember to, זָכַר; pass. *Niph.;* call to remembrance, mention, *Hiph.;* memory זֵכֶר 2.

remove to, סוּר intrans.; *Hiph.* trans.

rend to, קָרַע.

repent to, נחם *Niph.* נִחַם.

report, שְׁמוּעָה (hear).

rescue to, (escape); (deliver).

rest to, שָׁבַת; make cease, *Hiph.;* נוּחַ; give rest, *Hiph.* הֵנִיחַ *dat.;* place, set, *Hiph.* הִנִּיחַ; resting-place מָנוּחָה, מָנוֹחַ, § 41; sabbath שַׁבָּת 1.

restore to, (return).

return to, שׁוּב; restore *Hiph., Pôl.;* return תְּשׁוּבָה.

reveal to, גָּלָה.

review to, פָּקַד, (oversee).

rib, side, צֵלָע *f.* 1.; pl. *ôth* (*îm*).

riches, חַיִל 2 (force); rich עָשִׁיר.

ride to, רָכַב *st.;* to make ride,

set on a horse &c., *Hiph.*; chariot רֶכֶב 2. *i.*, מֶרְכָּבָה.

riddle, חִידָה.

righteous be, (just).

rise to, קוּם.

rise early to, *Hiph.* שׁכם.

rise to (of star &c.), זָרַח; rising, shining זֶרַח 2.

river, נָהָר 1. pl. *ôth* and *îm;* יְאֹר (mainly of *Nile* and its branches).

roll to, גָּלַל *Qal, Hiph.*; pass. *Niph.*

rule over to, (govern).

rumour, (report).

run to, רוּץ; make run, bring hastily, *Hiph.*; runner, post, רָץ 1.

S.

sabbath, (rest).

sacrifice to, זָבַח; sacrifice זֶבַח 2. *i.;* altar מִזְבֵּחַ 3., pl. *ôth* (offer, offering).

saddle to, (bind).

saint, (holy).

sake of, for, בַּעֲבוּר פ״, — *of me* בַּעֲבוּרִי; בִּגְלָלִי; see עבר, גלל in Lex.

salt, מֶלַח 2.

salvation, (save).

sanctify to, (holy).

sanctuary, (holy).

sand, חוֹל 2., § 41.

satisfied be, שָׂבַע *st., with,* acc.; to satisfy with, *Hiph., two* acc., § 38; satisfied, שָׂבֵעַ 1.; fulness שֹׂבַע 1. שָׂבָע 2, שֶׂבַע.

save to, יֹשַׁע *Hiph.*, הוֹשִׁיעַ; pass. *Niph.*; salvation, safety יֶשַׁע 2.; יְשׁוּעָה.

say to, promise, אָמַר, § 35.

scattered be, פּוּץ (impf.); to scatter, *Hiph.*; pass. *Niph.*

sceptre, tribe, rod, שֵׁבֶט 2.

scribe, סֹפֵר 3. (count).

sea, יָם 2., § 43, *cons.* יַם־, יָם־, and יַם (only in יַם־סוּף).

see to, רָאָה, § 44—45; pass. *Niph.*; shew, let see, *Hiph., two* acc.; seer, רֹאֶה; sight, aspect, face מַרְאֶה.

seed, זֶרַע 2., (sow).

seek to, enquire at, דָּרַשׁ; pass. *Niph.*

seek to, בקשׁ *Pi.*

sell to, מָכַר; pass. *Niph.*

send to, שָׁלַח; send away, loose, *Pi.;* a missile שֶׁלַח 2. *i.*

serpent, נָחָשׁ 1.

serve to, till, עָבַד; pass. *Niph.*; enslave, *Hiph.*; servant עֶבֶד 2.; service עֲבֹדָה; to serve = minister (mainly in sacred things) שׁרת *Pi.*

set to, כוּן; שִׁית, שִׂים, נָתַן *Hiph.*, *Pôl.;* pass. *Niph.*, (place).

seven, seventh, § 48.

shadow, צֵל 2., § 43.

shake to, רָעַשׁ; trans. *Hiph.;* an earthquake רַעַשׁ 2.

shave to, גלח *Pi.; Hithp.*

shed to, (spill).

Sheol, hades, שְׁאוֹל.

shepherd, herdsman, רֹעֶה (feed).

shine to, אוֹר.

shore, (lip).

short, קָצֵר 1.

shoulder, שְׁכֶם 2. *i.*

shut to, סָגַר; pass. *Niph.*

sick be to, חָלָה; sickness חֱלִי.

side, end, יַרְכָה (יָרֵךְ?), *du.* (once *sing.*); in *cons.* kaph has *Dag.*

silent be, דָּם *st.* (*impf.* also in *o*).

silver, כֶּסֶף 2.

simple one a, פְּתִי 2., § 45.

sin to, חָטָא; sin חַטָּאת 2., חֵטְא; sinner (sing.) חֹטֵא *part.*, חַטָּא (used in plur.).

sing to, שִׁיר; a song שִׁיר and *fem.*

sister, אָחוֹת 1. Irreg. nouns.

sit to, dwell, יָשַׁב, § 39; make to sit, place, *Hiph.;* pass. *Hoph.;* a seat מוֹשָׁב 1.

slay to, הָרַג (die).

slaughter to, שָׁחַט.

sleep to, יָשֵׁן *st.;* sleep, slumber נוּם; sleep heavily רדם *Niph.;* sleep שֵׁנָה 1., תְּנוּמָה; heavy (ecstatic) sleep תַּרְדֵּמָה, *e* firm.

smell to, רוח *Hiph.;* smell רֵיחַ 2.

smite to, נָגַף; pass. *Niph.;* נכה *Hiph.* הִכָּה, pass. *Hoph.;* נָגַע; stroke, defeat מַגֵּפָה, מַכָּה, נֶגַע 2. *i.* (The word מכה is of general use, the other two very commonly of divine plagues.)

smoke, עָשָׁן 1.

snare, פַּח 2., § 43.

sole (of foot), palm, כַּף 2 *f.*, § 43.

some, (a little); מִן partitive.

son, בֵּן 3. Irreg. nouns.

sore, רַע (bad).

sorrow, heaviness, יָגוֹן 1.

soul, נֶפֶשׁ 2. *f.*

south, נֶגֶב 2.

sow to, זָרַע; bear seed, *Hiph.;* seed זֶרַע 2.

speak to, דבר *Pi.* (perf. in *e*); a word, thing דָּבָר 1.; *everything* כל ד'—לֹא, *nothing* or לֹא—ד'.

spill to, שָׁפַךְ; pass. *Niph.*

spirit, wind, רוּחַ *f.* 2.

spoil to, plunder, שָׁלַל; spoil שָׁלָל 1.

spread to, spread out (hands), פָּרַשׂ; יצע *Hiph.*, § 39. 3.

sprout to, צָמַח; make to sprout, *Hiph.;* sprout, branch צֶמַח 2. *i.;* (grass).

staff, מַקֵּל 3., pl. *ôth.*

stall, lair, מַרְבֵּץ 3., (lie down).

stand to, עָמַד; set up, *Hiph.;* קוּם.

steal to, גָּנַב *Qal* and *Pi.;* pass. *Pu., Niph.;* thief, גַּנָּב, *â.*

star, כּוֹכָב 1.

still, yet, more, עוֹד; *suff.* as אֵין, see § 49; *still alive* עוֹד חַי; (again).

statute (command); חֹק 2., § 43, fem. חֻקָּה; (precept).

stone, אֶבֶן 2.

stranger, sojourner, גֵּר 1., § 41; strange, foreign נָכְרִי (*nokhrî*).

street, חוּץ 2.; pl. *ôth;* שׁוּק 2.; רְחֹב, *f.* pl. *ôth.*

strength, (strong).

stretch to, נָטָה. also *Hiph.*: (put out); a bed מִטָּה.

strip to, פָּשַׁט *Hiph.*

strong be, חָזַק *st.*; אָמֵץ *st.*; strengthen *Pi.*; עָצֵם *st.*; strong, חָזָק, עַז, עָצוּם; strength, חֹזֶק and *fem.*; עֹז 2., § 43; כֹּחַ 2., § 43.

strive to, plead, רִיב, § 40, strife, plea רִיב 2., מְרִיבָה.

suck to, יָנַק § 39; suckle, give suck, *Hiph.*; nurse, *part. Hiph.*, see § 29.

suffer to, punishment, (be guilty): to suffer pain כָּאַב *st.* (pain).

sun, שֶׁמֶשׁ 2.

swarm to, שָׁרַץ; *with acc.*; a swarm שֶׁרֶץ 2.

swear to, שָׁבַע *Niph.*; oath שְׁבוּעָה.

sweat, זֵעָה *ē* firm.

sweet be, מָתַק *st.*; sweet מָתוֹק 1., inflect. מְתוּקָה.

sword, חֶרֶב 2., *f.*

sycamores, שִׁקְמִים.

T.

tabernacle, מִשְׁכָּן (dwell).

take to, לָקַח; pass. *Niph.*, *Pu.*, § 33; prey, plunder מַלְקוֹחַ; take (capture in war &c.) לָכַד; pass. *Niph.*

tall, גָּבֹהַּ (great). *Cons.* גְּבַהּ.

tambourine, תֹּף 2., § 43.

taste to, טָעַם; taste, sense טַעַם 2.

teach to, (learn), ירה *Hiph.*, הוֹרָה; law, instruction תּוֹרָה.

tell to, נגד *Hiph.*; pass. *Hoph.*; (count), (say), (speak).

temple, הֵיכָל (palace).

tent, אֹהֶל 2; pl. אֹהָלִים.

terrible, נוֹרָא (fear).

testify to, עוּד *Hiph.*; witness עֵד.

that, conj. כִּי; in order that לְמַעַן with *infin. cons.*, or *imperf.*; *that* is very often expressed by *vav consecut.*

then, of time, אָז; *then* of transition in thought, ו simple and consecut.

thence, (there).

there, שָׁם; thither שָׁמָּה; thence מִשָּׁם; where, whence &c. (who).

there is (was), יֵשׁ; — water יֵשׁ מַיִם; *I have* יֵשׁ לִי &c.; there is (was) not, אַיִן, there is no water — אֵין; *suff.*, see § 49.

therefore, עַל־כֵּן.

thief (steal).

thigh, יָרֵךְ 1.; cons. יֶרֶךְ. See Add. Notes to first declens.

thing, (speak).

thither, (there).

thorn, קוֹץ 2.

thought, מַחֲשָׁבָה, § 29. 2 (count), cons. pl. מַחְ'.

thresh דּוּשׁ; threshing-floor גֹּרֶן 2., pl. *ôth.*

threshold, סַף 2. *i.*, § 43 Rem.

throne, seat, כִּסֵּא 3., pl. *ôth.*

thus, כֹּה.

tidings, to bring, preach בשׂר *Pi.*

till, cultivate, (serve).

till, until, prep. עַד; conj. עַד אֲשֶׁר with *perf.* or *impf.* according to sense. *Suff.* § 49.

time, עֵת 2., § 43; time (*fois, mal*) פַּעַם 2. gen. *fem.*, plur. *îm*, (prop. *step.*); twice פַּעֲמַיִם, three times שָׁלֹשׁ פְּעָמִים.

tingle to, צַל, § 42.

together, יַחְדָּו, יַחַד.

to-morrow, מָחָר.

tongue, לָשׁוֹן 1. gen. *fem.*, pl. *ôth.*

touch to, נָגַע; ב.

tower, מִגְדָּל 1. pl. *îm* and *ôth.*

transgress, פָּשַׁע; *against*, ב; transgression פֶּשַׁע 2. *i.*

tread to, רָמַס.

tree, עֵץ 1.; wood, *pl.* and עֵצָה.

tremble to, רָגַז *st.*

tribe, (sceptre).

trust to, to flee for refuge to, חָסָה, ב; a place of refuge מַחֲסֶה; (confide), (flee).

to try (as silver), צָרַף, בָּחַן; to try, prove, tempt נסה *Pi.*

turn to, overturn, turn into, הָפַךְ; pass. *Niph.*; (return).

turn aside to, סוּר.

twins, תְּאֹמִים.

two, § 48; they two, both of them, שְׁנֵיהֶם &c.; the second time, שֵׁנִית

U.

under, (beneath).

unless, לוּלֵי (usually *perf.*).

until, עַד, עָדַי &c.; (till). § 49.

unto, אֶל, אֵלַי &c., § 49.

upright, יָשָׁר 1.

upon, עַל; *suff.* § 49.

upwards, מַעְלָה, see עלה in Lex.

V.

valley, גַּיְא 2., נַחַל 2., בִּקְעָה 2.

valour, חַיִל 2 (force), § 41.

vain, empty, רִיק, רֵיק; vanity שָׁוְא, רִיק.

vengeance, נְקָמָה 1. (avenge).

venison, צַיִד 2., § 41.

very, מְאֹד (prop. a noun).

vine, גֶּפֶן 2.

vineyard, כֶּרֶם 2.; vinedresser כֹּרֵם 3.

violence, wrong, חָמָס 1.

virgin, בְּתוּלָה.

vision, מַרְאָה (see).

visit to, (review), (oversee).

voice, קוֹל 2.

vow to, נָדַר; a vow נֶדֶר 2.

W.

walk to, *Hithp.* of *go.*

wall, חוֹמָה.

wander to, wave, tremble, נוּעַ; a wanderer, נָע *part.*

war, (fight).

wash to, רָחַץ; — clothes כִּבֵּס *Pi.* (*perf.* in *e*).

waste away to, מק *Niph.*

waste to, lay waste, שָׁמֵם *Hiph.*

watch to, (keep).

water, waters, מַיִם pl.

water to, הִשְׁקָה (drink).

way, manner, דֶּרֶךְ 2. *c.*

weak, דַּל 1., § 43.

wealth, חַיִל 2 (force).

wean to, גָּמַל; pass. *Niph.*

weapon, כְּלִי, pl. כֵּלִים, *c.* כְּלֵי.

wear to, (put on).

weary be, יָעֵף *st.* § 39; weary,
    יָעֵף 1.

weep to, בָּכָה, § 44—45.

weigh to, שָׁקַל, pass. *Niph.*

well, בְּאֵר 2. *f.*

west, יָם, § 43.

whelp, גּוּר (lion).

when, בְּ, כְּ with inf. cons.; כַּאֲשֶׁר,
    כִּי with Finite forms.

when? how long? עַד מ', מָתַי.

where, whither &c., (who).

whether?, ?, הֲ, § 49; אִם (or).

who, which, אֲשֶׁר, § 13. When
    אשר is not used in the sense
    of *he who, that which* (i. e.
    is not a substantive), its
    use appears to be that of
    a mere particle indicating
    relation, as it is both un-
    inflected and ungoverned.
    Hence relative sentences are
    made as if they were direct,
    except that this word stands
    at the head of them: —
The man *who*
    is with me הָאִישׁ א' הוּא אִתִּי
the man *whom*
    I struck הִכֵּיתִי אֹתוֹ „   „

the man *whose*
    horse — הָאִישׁ א' סוּסוֹ
the place *where* —
    הַמָּקוֹם א' שָׁם
The pronoun or particle in
the sentence may very readily
be omitted if no ambiguity
would arise; the Rel. is also
often omitted, particularly if
the rel. clause be an adjec-
tival description of an *in-
definite* subject, but also other-
wise; and sometimes both may
be omitted.

who? interrog. § 13.

whole, (all).

why? wherefore? לָמָּה.

wicked, רָשָׁע 1.; wickedness
    רִשְׁעָה 2.

wife, (woman).

wilderness, (desert).

willing to be, אָבָה, § 35.

wind, (spirit).

wine, יַיִן 2., § 41.

wing, border, extremity, כָּנָף 1.
    f. du. (pl. ôth).

wise be, חָכַם *st.*, impf. יֶחְכַּם;
    wise חָכָם 1.; wisdom חָכְמָה 2.

wish to, חָפֵץ *st.*

with, prep. עִם 2.; אֵת 2., § 43.
    See *suff.* § 49; with *of in-
strument* בְּ.

withdraw to, (be far).

within, (inside), (midst).

witness עֵד 1., § 41, (testify).

wolf, זְאֵב 2., *e* firm.

woman, אִשָּׁה. Table of Irreg.
    Nouns.

womb, בֶּטֶן 2. *i. f.*; רֶחֶם 2. *c.*

wood, timber, (tree).

word, thing, matter, דָּבָר 1.

work to, (make).

wrestle to, אבק *Niph.*

write to, כָּתַב; pass. *Niph.*;
(count).

Y.

year, שָׁנָה 1., pl. *îm* (*ôth* poet.);
a yearling בֶּן־ שׁ'; 20 years
old = son of 20 years.

yoke, עֹל 2., § 43.

yonder, See § 13.

young, younger, (little), § 47.

youth, young man, נַעַר, *f.* נַעֲרָה;
time of youth, נְעוּרִים.

VOCABULARY.

HEBREW AND ENGLISH.

א

אָב *a father*; Cons., אֲבִי. See Table of Irreg. Nouns.

אָבַד *to perish*, (פ"א § 35).—Impf. יֹאבַד—Hiph. הֶאֱבִיד *to destroy.*

אָבָה *to be willing* (פ"א § 35).— Impf. יֹאבֶה.

אֶבְיוֹן *m. poor.*

אֶבֶן 2 *f., a stone.*

אבק Qal unus.—Niph. נֶאֱבַק *to wrestle*, Ex. 37.

אָדָם 1 *m., man.*

אֲדָמָה 1 *f., the ground.*

אָדוֹן 1 *m., lord.*—Takes suff. of plur. noun. See Note 4, Ex. 40. With prefix לַאדֹנַי &c.

אַדֶּרֶת 2 *f., a mantle*, § 29. 2.

אָהֵב *to love* (*Pe. Gutt.*).—Impf. יֶאֱהַב (and other forms).

אֹהֶל 2 *m., a tent*, Pl. irreg. אֹהָלִים and seldomer אֲהָלִים.

אָוֶן 2 *m., vanity, wickedness*, § 41.

אוֹר *to be light, shine*, (ע"ו) Perf. אוֹר. Hiph. הֵאִיר *to give light.* § 40

אוֹר 2 *m., light.* § 41.

מָאוֹר 1 *m., a light, luminary*; Pl. îm and ôth.

אָז adv. *then.*

אֹזֶן 2 *f., the ear.*

אָח *m., a brother.* See Table of Irr. Nouns.

אֶחָד *m.,* אַחַת *f., one* § 48.

אַחַר adv. *afterward*; prep. *after, behind*; oftener אַחֲרֵי.—אַחֲרַי *after me* &c.

אַחֵר adj., *another*; pl. אֲחֵרִים.

אַחֲרִית *f., end, latter end.*

אֹיֵב 3 *m., an enemy*, § 30.

אֵיד 2 *m., calamity*, § 41.

אֵיךְ adv. *how? how!*

אַיִן 2 (*nothing*), *there is not*; cons. אֵין. Suff. § 49.

אִישׁ *m., a man.* Table of Irreg. Nouns.

אִשָּׁה *f., a woman.* See Irreg. Nouns.

אָכַל *to eat* (פ"א § 35).—Hiph. הֶאֱכִיל *to give to eat.*

אֹכֶל 2 *m., food*; אָכְלָה 2 *f., id.*

מַאֲכָל 1 *m., id.*

10*

אַל adv. *no, not,* with *Juss.*

אֶל prep., *unto.* Suff. § 49.

אֱלֹהִים pl. m., *God.*—(Sing. אֱלֹוהַּ used in poetry). With prefix. לֵאלֹהִים &c., but מֵאֱ'.

אֱלִיל m., *an idol.*

אִלֵּם 3 adj., *dumb.*

אִם adv. *if;* כִּי אִם *except.*

אֵם 2 f., *mother,* § 43.

אָמַן *to be firm.*—Hiph. הֶאֱמִין *to believe,* ב, ל.

אֱמֶת 2 i. f., *truth* (אֲמֶנֶת).

אָמֵץ *to be strong* (st. § 23).—Pi. *to make strong.*

אָמַר *to say, to promise, intend* (פ"א § 35).

אֲנִי pron., *I,* § 12.

אָסַף *to gather* (Pe. Gutt.).—Impf. יֶאֱסֹף.—Niph. *to assemble, be assembled,* Ex. 38.

אַף 2 m., *the nose, anger.*—Du. אַפַּיִם *the nostrils, face.* (אנף *to breathe*).

אֵצֶל 2 used as prep. *beside; beside me* אֶצְלִי § 35. 2.

אַרְבַּע *four,* § 48.

אֶרֶז 2 m., *cedar.*

אֲרִי 2 m., *a lion,* § 45.

אֹרֶךְ 2 m., *length.*

אֶרֶץ 2 f., *earth, land;* pl. ôth.

אָרַר *to curse* ('Ayin Doub.).—Impf. יָאֹר § 42.

אֵשׁ 2 f., *fire,* § 43.

אֲשֶׁר rel. pron. *who, which,* § 13.

אֲשֵׁרָה f., *Asherah,* (the goddess or her symbol).

אֵת a particle placed before the *definite acc.* Suff. § 49.

אֵת prep. *with.* Suff. § 49.

אַתָּה pron. *thou,* § 12.

אָתוֹן 1 f., *a she-ass.*

ב

בְּ prep. *in, on, among; by* of instrument. § 14. Suff. § 49.

בְּאֵר 2 f., *a well;* pl. ôth.

בֶּגֶד 2 i. m., *a garment, covering.*—Suff. בִּגְדוֹ, Note p. 17.

בַּד 2 m. (*separation*), לְבַד *apart, alone; I alone* אֲנִי לְבַדִּי § 43.

בדל Qal unus.—Hiph. *to separate, divide.*—Niph. *pass.*

בְּהֵמָה 1 f., *cattle, tame beasts;* cons. בֶּהֱמַת, cons. pl. בַּהֲמוֹת.

בּוֹא *to come, go, go in* (ל"א ע"ו).—Impf. יָבוֹא.—Hiph. הֵבִיא, *to bring.* Hoph. *pass.* § 38, 40.

בּוֹר 2 m., *a pit;* pl. ôth, § 41.

בּוֹשׁ *to be ashamed* (ע"ו § 40).—Impf. יֵבוֹשׁ.

בָּזַז *to plunder, spoil* (Doub. 'Ayin § 42).—Imp. יָבֹז.

בָּחַר *to choose* ('Ayin Gutt. § 36); acc., ב.

בָּטַח *to trust* (Lam. Gutt. § 37); *in,* ב.

בֶּטֶן 2 i. f., *the womb, heart.*

בֵּין 2 (*interval*) prep. *between, among.* Repeated before the second word and usually takes the numb. of its suff.—*between me and you* בֵּינִי וּבֵינֵיכֶם.—For בֵּין also בֵּין ... לְ Ex. 27.

בַּיִת 2 m., *a house.* See Irr. Nouns.

בְּכֹרָה, *birthright.*

בֵּן 3 *m.*, *a son.* See Irr. Nouns.

בָּנָה *to build*, apoc. impf. וַיִּבֶן.

בַּת 2 *f.*, *a daughter.* See Irr. Nouns.

בְּעַד 2 prep. *behind, in at, out at*, בְּ' הַחַלּוֹן *in at, out at the window*; בְּ' הַחוֹמָה *over the wall.*—Suff. בַּעֲדִי § 36. 2.

בָּעַל *to marry*, (*'Ay. Gutt.*); part. pass. *f.* בְּעֻלָה *married.*

בַּעַל 2 *m.*, *lord, husband, Baal.* Suff. § 36. 2.

בֹּקֶר 2 *m.*, *morning.*

בקש Qal unus. Pi. בִּקֵּשׁ *to seek.*

בָּרָא *to cut, fashion, to create* (ל"א § 38).—Niph. *pass.*

בָּרִיא 1 adj., *fat.*

בְּרִית *f.*, *a covenant*; כָּרַת בְּ' *to make a covenant*; הֵקִים בְּ' *to establish a covenant.*

בָּרַךְ *to kneel.*—Pi. בֵּרַךְ *to bless*; Pu. pass. (§ 36);—*blessed* בָּרוּךְ 1 part. Qal.

בֶּרֶךְ 2 *i. f.* *the knee*, du.

בְּרָכָה 1 *f.*, *a blessing.*

בָּשָׂר 1 *m.*, *flesh.*

בָּשַׁל *to boil.*—Pi. *to boil, seethe.*

ג

גָּאַל *to redeem* (*'Ay. Gutt.* § 36).

גָּבַר *to be strong, prevail* (st. § 22).

גִּבּוֹר *m.*, *a hero, mighty man.*

גְּבֶרֶת, גְּבִירָה 2 *i. f.*, *lady, mistress*, § 29. 2.

גְּדִי 2 *m.*, *a kid*, § 45.

גָּדַל *to be great, to grow* (st. § 22).—Pi. *to magnify, bring up* (a child).—Hith. *to magnify oneself.*

גָּדוֹל 1 adj. *great, elder.*

גּוֹי *m.*, *a nation.* Pl. גּוֹיִם, cons. גּוֹיֵי *the gentiles.*

גָּוַע *to die, expire* (Lam. Gutt. § 37).

גּוֹרָל 1 *m.*, *lot*; pl. ôth.

גִּיל 2 *m.*, *joy*, § 41.

גָּלָה *to uncover, reveal* (ל"ה § 44).—Niph. *pass.*—Hith. *to uncover oneself.*

גָּלַל *to roll* (Doub. 'Ay.).—Impf. יָגֹל.—Hiph. הֵגֵל *to roll.* Niph. נָגֹל *to be rolled.*

גַּם adv. *also*; גַּם . . . גַּם *both . . . and.*

גָּמַל *to wean.* Niph. *pass.*

גַּן 2 *c.*, *garden*, § 43.

גָּנַב *to steal.*—Pi. *id.* Pu. *pass.*

גֵּר 1 *m.*, *a stranger*, § 41.

גֵּרַשׁ *to drive out* ('Ay. Gutt. § 36); oftener Pi.—Niph. *pass.*

ד

דֹּב 2 *c.*, *a bear*, § 43.

דָּבַק *to cleave* (st. § 22); *to* בְּ.

דבר Qal unus. except Act. part. דֹּבֵר *speaking.*—Pi. דִּבֵּר *to speak.* —Pu. *pass.*

דָּבָר 1 *m.*, *a word, thing.*

דְּבַשׁ *honey.*

דָּג 1 *m.*, *a fish*; *f.* דָּגָה.

דּוֹר 2 *m.*, *generation*; pl. *îm* and *ôth*, § 41.

דֶּלֶת 2 *f.*, *a door* (door-leaf); du. דְּלָתַיִם.

דָּם 1 *m.*, *blood; your blood* דִּמְכֶם.
—דָּמִים *blood spilt.* § 18. 3.

דָּמַם *to be silent* (*Doub. 'Ay.*). Impf.
יִדֹּם. § 42.

דֵּעַת see ידע.

דֶּרֶךְ 2 *c.*, *a way.*

דָּרַשׁ *to seek; unto* אֶל.

דֶּשֶׁא 2 *m.*, (young) *grass.*

דשא Qal unus.—Hiph. *to produce grass* (denom.).

ה

ה (הַל) Art., *the.* § 11.

הַ particle of interrogation. § 49.

הֲלֹא *not?*

הָדָר 1 *m.*, *honour, majesty.*

הוּא pron. § 12.

הוֹד *m.*, *glory, splendour.*

הָיָה *to be* (ל"ה and *Lam. Gutt.*
§ 45. 2).—Impf. יִהְיֶה, apoc.
יְהִי.—Inf. Cons. לִהְיוֹת, הֱיוֹת &c.

הֵיכָל 1 *m.*, *palace, temple.*

הֻכּוֹת. See נכה.

הֲלֹם adv. *hither.*

הָלַךְ *to go.*—Impf. יֵלֵךְ.—Hiph.
הוֹלִיךְ (See § 39. Rem. *b.*).—
Hithp. הִתְהַלֵּךְ *to walk, go about.*

הִנֵּה, הֵן adv. *behold, lo!* Suff.
§ 49.—Followed chiefly by the
Part. הִנְנִי מֵבִיא *behold I* (do,
will) *bring.*

הָפַךְ *to turn, to change into* (Pe
Gutt. § 34).—Niph. נֶהְפַּךְ *pass.*

הַר 2 *m.*, *hill, mountain,* § 43.

הָרַג *to kill, slay* (Pe Gutt. § 34).
—Niph. *pass.*

הָרָה *to conceive* (ל"ה § 44 &c.).
—Impf. תַּהֲרֶה, apoc. וַתַּהַר.

ו

ו Conj. *and.* § 15.

ז

זְאֵב 2 *m.*, *a wolf* (*ē* remains).

זָבַח *to sacrifice, slaughter* (*Lam.
Gutt.* § 37).

זֶבַח 2 *i. m.*, *a sacrifice.*

מִזְבֵּחַ 3 *m.*, *an altar.* Pl. *ôth.*
§ 30.

זֶה dem. pron. *this.* § 13.

זָהָב 1 *m.*, *gold.*

זַיִת 2 *m.*, *an olive.* § 41.

זָכַר *to remember.*—Niph. *pass.*—
Hiph. *to mention, commemorate.*

זֵכֶר 2 *m.*, *memory, memorial.*

זָכָר 1 *m.*, *a male.*

זֵעָה 2 *f.*, *sweat* (*ê* firm).

זָעַק *to cry out* (*'Ay. Gutt.* § 36).

זָקֵן *to be old* (st. § 22).—Inf.
זִקְנָה.

זָקֵן 1 adj. *old;* noun *elder.* § 18.

זְקֻנִים *m.*, *old age.*

זְרוֹעַ *f.*, *the arm;* pl. *îm, ôth.*

זָרַח *to shine, rise* (of star), § 37.

זָרַע *to sow* (§ 37).—Hiph. הִזְרִיעַ
to yield seed.

זֶרַע 2 *m.*, *seed;* cons. *reg.* and זֶרַע.

ח

חבא Qal unus.—Hiph. הֶחְבִּיא *to
hide.*—Niph. נֶחְבָּא *to hide one-
self;* Hithp. *id.*

חָבַשׁ *to bind, bind up, saddle,*
(§ 34).

חָגַג to keep a feast (§ 42 ע"ע).— Impf. יָחֹג.

חַג 2 m., a feast (hajj) § 43.

חָדַל to cease, leave off (st. § 22).

חָדָשׁ 1 adj. new.

חֹדֶשׁ 2 m., new moon, month, § 35.

חוֹל 2 m., sand. § 41.

חוֹמָה f., a wall.

חוּץ 2 m., outside, street, field; pl. ôth.—הַחוּצָה to the outside.— מִחוּץ לְ on the outside of—.

חָזַק to be strong (st. §§ 22, 34).

חָזָק 1 adj. strong.

חָטָא to sin (§ 34).—Hiph. הֶחֱטִיא to condemn as sinful.

חֹטֵא 3 (part.) a sinner, used in sing., but חַטָּא adj. used in pl.

חֵטְא 2 m., sin, § 38. 2.

חָיָה to live (ל"ה § 45. 2).

חַי to live (ע"ע § 42).

חַי 1 adj. living, f. חַיָּה, § 43.

חַי 2 m., life; cons. חַי; mostly used in pl. חַיִּים life.

חַיָּה f., a living creature, beast.

חַיִל 2 m., force, valour, power. § 41.

חֵיק 2 m., bosom. § 41.

חָכָם 1 adj., wise. § 35.

חָכְמָה 2 f., wisdom. § 29.

חֳלִי 2 m., disease, sickness. § 45.

חלל—Hiph. הֵחֵל to begin (§ 42).— Hoph. הוּחַל pass.

חָלַם to dream (§ 34).

חֲלוֹם m., a dream; pl. ôth.

חָמַד to desire (st. § 22).—Impf. (יַחְמֹד ,יֶחְמַד).—Niph. נֶחְמָד pass.

חֲמוֹר m., an ass.

חָמָס 1 m., violence, injury. § 35.

חָנַן to pity (ע"ע § 42).—Impf. יָחָנְךָ=יְחָנְךָ ,יָחֹן Gen. 43. 29.

חֶסֶד 2 m., mercy, kindness.

חָפֵץ to desire, wish (st. § 22, § 34).—Impf. יַחְפֹּץ ,יֶחְפַּץ.

חָפֵץ 1 adj., desiring, § 35. Add. Note 4 to First Decl.

חֵץ 2 m., arrow. § 43.

חָצֵר 1 c., enclosure, court, village; pl. îm, ôth. § 35.

חֹק 2 m., statute. § 43.

חָרֵב to dry up, be waste (st. § 22).

חֶרֶב 2 f., sword.

חָרָה to be hot, angry.—Imp. apoc. וַיִּחַר.

חֶרְפָּה 2 f., a reproach.

חָשַׁב to think, reckon (§ 34).— Impf. יַחְשֹׁב.

חֹשֶׁךְ 2 m., darkness.

ט

טָהֵר to be clean (st. § 22, § 36).— Pi. טִהַר to cleanse.

טָהוֹר 1 adj., clean.

טוֹב to be good (ע"ו § 40).—Perf. טוֹב. Other parts from יטב.— Impf. יִיטַב.—Hiph. הֵיטִיב. § 39.

טוֹב 1 adj., good. § 41.

טוּב 2 m., the good, best. § 41.

טָעַם to taste (§ 36).

טַעַם 2 m., taste, sense. § 36. 2.

י

יְאֹר m., stream (esp. Nile).

יָבֵשׁ to be dry (st. § 22, § 39).

יַבָּשָׁה 1 f., dry land.

יָד 1 *f.*, *hand*. *Your hand* יֶדְכֶם;
pl. יָדוֹת *hands* fig. (handles).

יָדַע *to know* (פ"י § 39).—Impf.
יֵדַע.—Inf. Cons. דַּעַת.—Niph.
נוֹדַע *pass.*—Hiph. *to make
known.*

יְהֹוָה *Jehovah, the Lord.* The
vowels are those of אֲדֹנָי *lord.*
Scholars are mainly agreed
on the pointing יַהְוֶה. With
prefix לַיהוָֹה (i. e. לַאדֹנָי).

יְהוּדָה *Judah.*

יוֹם 2 *m.*, *a day*. Table of Irr.
Nouns.

יוֹנָה *f.*, *a dove*; pl. *îm*.

יטב see טוֹב.

יַיִן 2 *m.*, *wine*. § 41.

יָכֹל *to be able* (§ 39).—Impf.
יוּכַל.

יָלַד *to bear* (פ"ו § 39).—Impf.
יֵלֵד.—Hiph. *to beget.*—Pu. *to
be born.*

יֶלֶד 2 *m.*, *a boy*. § 29.

יַלְדָּה 2 *f.*, *a girl*.

מוֹלֶדֶת 2 *f.*, *native land*. § 29. 2.

יָם 2 *m.*, *sea*; cons. יָם except in
יַם־סוּף *Red sea*. § 43.

יָנַק *to suck* (פ"י § 39).—Hiph.
הֵינִיק *to give suck;* hence מֵינֶקֶת
2 *f.*, *a nurse.* § 29. 2.

יָסַף *to add* (פ"ו § 39).—Other
parts in Hiph. הוֹסִיף.

יָעֵף *to be weary.*—Impf. יִיעַף.

יָעֵף 1 adj., *weary.*

יָעַץ *to advise, counsel* (§ 39).—
Impf. יִיעַץ.—Niph. נוֹעַץ.

עֵצָה 1 *f.*, *counsel.*

יָפֶה 1 adj., *fair.* § 45.

יָצָא *to go out* (פ"ו § 39).—Impf.
יֵצֵא; inf. cons. צֵאת (for צֶאֶת).
—Hiph. *to bring out.*

מוֹצָא 1 *m.*, *an outgoing.* § 39. 38.

יצג Hiph. הִצִּיג *to set, place.*
(§ 39. 3).

יצע Hiph. הִצִּיעַ *to spread* (§ 39. 3).

יָצַר *to form* (§ 39).

יֵצֶר 2 *m.*, *form, imagination.*

יָקַד *to burn.*—Impf. יִיקַד, יִיקַד.—
Hoph. *pass.*

יקץ Qal unus. except Impf. יִיקַץ
to awake (§ 39).—Perf. &c. in
Hiph. הֵקִיץ.

יָרֵא *to fear* (§ 39).—Impf. יִירָא.
Inf. Cons. יִרְאָה.—Niph. נוֹרָא;
part. *id.* *terrible.* Followed by
מִפְּנֵי, מִן, and פֶּן.

יָרֵא 1 adj. *fearing.*

יָרַד *to go down* (§ 39).—Impf.
יֵרֵד &c.—Hiph. הוֹרִיד *to bring
down.*—Hoph. *pass.*

יְרוּשָׁלַם *Jerusalem.*

יָרֵחַ 1 *m.*, *the moon.*

יָרֵךְ 1 *f.*, *the thigh, side;* Cons.
יֶרֶךְ. See Add. Note 3 First
Decl.

יַרְכָה 2 *f.*, *side, end.*—Du. יַרְכָתַיִם,
cons. יַרְכְּתֵי.

יָרַשׁ *to inherit* (§ 39. Par.)—
Hiph. הוֹרִישׁ *to dispossess,
destroy.* Niph. *Pass.*

יֵשׁ *there is*—*There is water* יֵשׁ מַיִם.

יָשַׁב *to sit, dwell, inhabit* (§ 39).—
Impf. יֵשֵׁב.

יֹשֵׁב 3 part. *inhabitant.*

מוֹשָׁב 1 *m.*, *a seat.*

יָשֵׁן *to sleep* (§ 39).—Impf. יִישַׁן.

יָשַׁע Qal unus.—Hiph. הוֹשִׁיעַ *to save.*—Niph. *pass.*

יֶשַׁע 2 *m., salvation.*

יְשׁוּעָה *f., id.*

תְּשׁוּעָה *f., id.*

יָשָׁר 1 *adj., upright, righteous.*

יֶתֶר 2 *i., remnant, rest.*

כ

כְּ prep. *as, like.* Suff. § 49. With rel. כַּאֲשֶׁר *as, when.* When he kept שָׁמַר כַּאֲשֶׁר, *or* כְּשָׁמְרוֹ (inf. Cons. § 31).

כָּבֵד *to be heavy, severe* (st. § 22). —Pi. *to make heavy, harden, honour.*—Niph. *be honoured.*

כָּבֵד 1 *adj., heavy, severe, laden.* (See Add. Note 3 First Decl.).

כָּבוֹד 1 *m., honour, glory.*

כֹּה *adv. thus.*

כֹּהֵן 3 *m., a priest.* § 36.

כּוֹכָב 1 *m., a star.*

כּוּן Qal unus.—Hiph. הֵכִין *to set, establish.*—Pô'lēl כּוֹנֵן *id.*— Niph., Pô'lāl, *pass.*

כִּי conj., *that, for, because;* of time *when, whenever.* כִּי אִם *except.*

כֶּלֶא 2 *i. m., a prison.* § 38.

כֶּלֶב 2 *m., a dog.*

כָּלָה *to be ended* (§ 44).—Pi. *to complete, finish.*—Pu. *pass.*

כֹּל 2 *m., all.* § 43. כָּל־דָּבָר *every-thing;* לֹא ... כָּל־דָּבָר *nothing.*

כֵּן *adv., so, thus.* עַל־כֵּן *therefore.*

כָּסָה *to cover* (§ 44), Qal unus. except *partt.*—Pi. כִּסָּה *to cover.* —Pu. *pass.*

מִכְסֶה 1 *m., a covering.* § 45.

כֶּסֶף 2 *m., silver, money.*

כַּף 2 *f., palm of hand, sole; du.* § 43. Pl. ôth.

כָּפַר *to cover* (with pitch).—Pi. כִּפֶּר *to atone.*—Pu. *pass.*

כֹּפֶר 2 *m., bribe, ransom.*

כְּפִיר *m., young lion.*

כְּרוּב *m., cherub.*

כֶּרֶם 2 *m., vineyard.*

כָּרַע *to bend the knee, bow down* (§ 37).

כָּרַת *to cut off, cut down.*—Niph. *pass.* כ' בְּרִית *to make a cov-enant.*

כָּתַב *to write.*—Niph. *pass.*

כָּתֵף 1 *f., shoulder.* Add. Note 3 to First Decl.

ל

לְ prep. *to, for.* See § 14 and § 49.

לֹא *adv. not, no.*

לֵב 2 *m., the heart,* § 43. Pl. ôth.

לָבָב 1 *m., id.* Pl. ôth.

לְבַד *alone.* See בַּד.

לָבַשׁ *to put on* (clothes), *wear* (st. § 22); *acc.*—Hiph. *to clothe, put on* (another); *two acc.* Ex. 37.

לָחַם *to eat, consume* (§ 36).— Niph. *to fight.* With עִם; *against* בְּ, עַל; *for* לְ.

לֶחֶם 2 *c., bread.*

מִלְחֶמֶת, מִלְחָמָה *f., war.* § 29. 2.

לַיִל usually לַיְלָה with *He* of acc., 2 *m., night.* Pl. לֵילוֹת § 41.

לָכַד to take, capture.—Niph. pass.

לָמַד to learn (st. § 22).—Pi. לִמַּד to teach.

לָמָה adv., why? (מָה, ל).

לְמַעַן conj., prep., in order that, to; for the sake of, with infin. and impf. (ענה).

לָקַח to take (§ 33. 4).—Impf. יִקַּח.—Inf. Cons. קַחַת.—Niph. נִלְקַח pass.—Pu. id.—Hoph. יֻקַּח id., in impf.

מַלְקוֹחַ m., plunder.

מֶלְקָחַיִם m. du., tongs.

לָקַק to lick (§ 42). Impf. יָלֹק.— Pi. id.

לָשׁוֹן 1 f., tongue.

מ

מְאֹד adv., very; also בִּמְאֹד 'עַד מ.

מֵאָה 1 f., hundred; du. מָאתַיִם. § 48.

מְאוּמָה anything (prop. a fleck).

מָאוֹר. See אוֹר.

מַאֲכָל. See אָכַל.

מַבּוּל m., the flood.

מִדְבָּר 1 m., pasture, desert.

מָדַד to measure (§ 42).—Impf. יָמֹד.—Niph. pass.

מָה pron. what? what, § 13. interj. how! how?

מוּג to melt (§ 40).—Niph. pass.

מוֹלֶדֶת. See יָלַד.

מוֹצָא. See יָצָא.

מוּת to die (§ 40). Perf. מֵת.— Impf. יָמוּת.—Hiph. הֵמִית to kill.—Pô'lēl מוֹתֵת id.—Hoph. pass.

מֵת 1 part., dead.

מָוֶת 2 m., death (§ 41).

מִזְבֵּחַ. See זָבַח.

מָחָה to blot out, destroy (§ 44).

מָחָר 1 to-morrow.

מַטָּה. See נָטָה.

מטר Qal unus.—Hiph. to rain.

מָטָר 1 m., rain.

מִי, מָה pron. who? who; what? § 13. With prep. בַּמֶּה how? by what?—מִי יִתֵּן Oh that! with Impf. &c.

מַיִם pl. m., water. Irreg. Nouns.

מֵינֶקֶת. See יָנַק.

מִכְסֶה. See כסה.

מָכַר to sell.—Niph. pass.

מָלֵא to be full (st. § 22, 38); of, acc.—Niph. to be filled.—Pi. to fill; with two acc.

מָלֵא 1 adj. full.

מַלְאָךְ 1 m., angel, messenger.

מְלָאכָה f., work; cons. מְלֶאכֶת. § 29. 2.

מלט Qal unus.—Niph. to escape. —Pi. to rescue, deliver.

מִלְחָמָה. See לָחַם.

מָלַךְ to rule, be king; over, עַל, ב.—Hiph. to make one king.— Hoph. pass.

מֶלֶךְ 2 m., a king.

מַלְכָּה 2 f., a queen.

מַמְלָכָה, מַמְלֶכֶת a kingdom § 29. 2.

מֶלְקָחַיִם. See לָקַח.

מִן prep. (§ 14), out of, from, away from; hence of cause by, on account of. Suff. § 49. Compar. degree § 47.

מָנָה to count, number, § 44.— Niph. pass.

מָנוֹחַ. See נוּחַ.

מִנְחָה 2 f., an offering, present.

מַסָּע a journeying.

מִסְפֵּד 3 m., mourning. § 30.

מִסְפָּר. See סָפַר.

מַעֲבָר. See עָבַר.

מְעַט 2 m., a little, some, a few. Add. Note 2 to second Decl.

מַעֲלָל 2 m., an evil deed. Ex. 23.

מַעֲשֶׂה. See עָשָׂה.

מָצָא to find (§ 38).—Niph. pass.

מִצְוָה. See צִוָּה.

מִצְרַיִם Egypt.

מָקוֹם. See קוּם.

מַקֵּל 3 m., a staff, § 30. Pl. ôth.

מקק Qal unus. (§ 42).—Niph. to melt away.

מִקְרָא. See קָרָא.

מַרְאָה. See רָאָה.

מָרַר to be bitter (§ 42 Rem. a).— Imp. יָמַר.—Hiph. הֵמַר to make bitter.

מַר 1 adj., bitter; Aramean form of fem. מָרָא.

מְרִיבָה. See רִיב.

מִשְׁכָּן. See שָׁכַן.

מָשַׁל to rule; over, בְּ.

מָשָׁל 1 m., a proverb.

מִשְׁמָר. See שָׁמַר.

מִשְׁפָּט. See שָׁפַט.

מָתַק to be sweet (st. § 22).

מָתוֹק 1 adj., sweet; f. מְתוּקָה. Add. Note 6 to First Decl.

נ

נָא enclitic particle of entreaty; אַל־נָא dissuasive.

נבא Qal unus. (§ 38).—Niph. to

prophesy.—Hith. id.; also to act like a prophet.

נָבִיא 1 m., a prophet.

נָבַח to bark (§ 37).

נבט Qal unus. (§ 33).—Hiph. הִבִּיט to look.

נְבֵלָה 1 f., a corpse, carcase.

נגד Qal unus. (§ 33).—Hiph. הִגִּיד to tell, shew.—Hoph. pass.

נֶגֶד 2 prep., before, in presence of; Suff. נֶגְדִּי.

נָגַע to touch, smite (§ 33, 37).— Pi. id.—Hiph. make to touch, reach to, בְּ.

נֶגַע 2 i. m., a stroke, plague.

נָגַף to smite, defeat (§ 33).—Impf. יִגֹּף.—Niph. pass.

נגש Perf. Qal not in use.—Impf. יִגַּשׁ.—Perf. in use Niph. נִגַּשׁ to draw near.—Hiph. to bring near (§ 33).

נָד 1 m., a fugitive (part. of נוּד).

נָדַר to vow (§ 33).

נֶדֶר 2 m., a vow.

נָהָר 1 m., a river (§ 36). Pl. îm and ôth.

נוּחַ to rest (§ 40).—Hiph. הֵנִיחַ to give rest to (dat.); and הִנִּיחַ to set down, deposit, place; with vav וַתַּנַּח Ex. 40.

מָנוֹחַ 1 m., resting-place.

נום to flee (§ 40).

נוע to move about (§ 40); part. נָע a wanderer.

נָחַל to inherit, possess.—Hiph. to give to inherit.—Hoph. pass.

נַחַל 2 m., a brook, wady. Ex. 37.

נחם Qal unus.—Niph. נִחַם to

repent, to pity.—Pi. *to comfort* (§ 36).

נָחָשׁ 1 *m., a serpent.*

נָטָה *to bend, incline, stretch* (§ 33, 44).—Impf. יִטֶּה, apoc. יֵט.—Hiph. *id.*

מִטָּה *f., a bed.*

נָטַע *to plant* (§ 33, 37).—Impf. יִטַּע

נכה Qal unus. (§ 33, 44).—Hiph. הִכָּה, *to smite;* impf. apoc. יַךְ.—Hoph. *pass.*

מַכָּה *f., a stroke.*

נָמֵר 1 *m., a leopard.*

נָסַךְ *to pour out, found; set, esta-blish.*

נֵסֶךְ 2 *i. m., a drink offering.*

נָע. See נוּע.

נַעַר 2 *m., a lad,* § 36; *f.* נַעֲרָה *a girl.*

נָפַל *to fall* (§ 33). Impf. יִפֹּל.—Hiph. הִפִּיל *to make fall, cast.*

נֶפֶשׁ 2 *f., breath, soul.* Pl. *ôth.*

נצב Qal unus. (§ 33).—Hiph. הִצִּיב *to set, place.*—Hoph. *pass.* —Niph. *reflex.* and *pass.*

נצל Qal unused (§ 33).—Hiph. הִצִּיל *to deliver.*—Hoph. *pass.*

נָקִיא, נָקִי 1 adj., *innocent.*

נְקָמָה 1 *f., vengeance.*

נשא Qal unus. (§ 33, 38).—Hiph. הִשִּׁיא *to deceive, be-guile.*

נָשַׁק *to kiss* (§ 33).—Impf. יִשַּׁק (also in o); *dat.*

נָשָׂא *to lift up, take up, raise* (§ 33, 38). Impf. יִשָּׂא. Inf. Cons. שְׂאֵת, שֵׂאת.—Niph. *pass.*

נָתַן *to give, put, account* (33. 4). Perf נָתַתִּי, נָתַתָּ &c. Impf. יִתֵּן. Inf. Cons. תֵּת, תִּתִּי.

ס

סָבַב *to turn, turn away* (§ 42).—Hiph. *to turn* (act.). See Parad.

סָגַר *to shut.*—Niph. *pass.*

סוּס 2 *m., a horse;* סוּסָה *f. collect.*

סוּר *to turn aside, remove, depart* (§ 40).—Hiph. *to remove, take away.*

סֻלָּם 1 *m., a ladder.*

סָמַךְ *to lean, press upon.*—Niph. *reflex. to lean.*

סָעַד *to sustain, refresh* (§ 36).

סָפַר *to count, write.*—Pi. סִפֵּר *to recount, declare.* Part. Ex. 26.

סֹפֵר 3 *m.,* part. *scribe.*

סֵפֶר 2 *m., a book.*

מִסְפָּר 1 *m., number.*

סָתַר chiefly in Hiph. *to hide.*—Niph. *reflex.* and *pass.,* Hithp. *reflex.*

ע

עָבַד *to labour, till, serve* (§ 34). Niph. *pass.*

עֶבֶד 2 *m., a servant* (§ 35).

עָבַר *to pass, pass over, cross* (§ 34). —Hiph. *to bring over, make pass.*

עֵבֶר 2 *m., the other side;* prep. *beyond.*

מַעֲבָר or מַעֲבֵר 1, 3 *m., a ford* (cons.).

עֲבוּר 1 *m.* (cons.) as prep. with

בְּ *on account of*; בַּעֲבוּרִי *for my sake.*

עֵגֶל 2 *m.,* and עֶגְלָה 2 *f., calf, heifer* (§ 35).

עוּד Hiph. הֵעִיד *to testify, bear witness, protest* (§ 40).

עֵד 1 *m., part., a witness.*

עַד *prep. until, till.* Suff. § 49.

עוֹד *adv. still, yet, again* (encore). Suff. like אַיִן § 49.

עָוֹן 1 *m., guilt, sin.* Pl. *îm, ôth.*

עוֹלָם 1 *m., what is hidden, hence* time *long past,* or *long future, age, eternity;* מֵעוֹלָם *from of old;* עַד עֹ' לְעֹ' *for ever.*

עוּף *to fly* (§ 40).

עוֹף 2, *a bird, fowl.*

עִוֵּר 3 *adj., blind.*

עֹז 2 *m., strength* (§ 43).

עָזַב *to leave, forsake* (§ 34).— Niph. *pass.*

עָזַר *to help* (§ 34).

עֵזֶר 2 *m., help.* Suff. עֶזְרִי § 35.

עַיִן 2 *f., the eye,* du. § 41. Pl. עֲיָנוֹת *wells.*

עִיר 2 *f., a city.* Pl. עָרִים, cons. עָרֵי.

עָלָה *to go up, break* (of day) (§ 34, 44).—Impf. יַעֲלֶה, apoc. יַעַל.—Hiph. *bring up, offer up.*

עַל *prep., upon, over.* Suff. § 49.

עִם *prep., with, along with.* Suff. § 49.

עַם 2 *m., people.* § 43.

עָמַד *to stand* (§ 34).—Hiph. *set, place.*

עָנָה *to be low, afflicted* (§ 44).— Pi. *to afflict.*

עֳנִי 2 *m., affliction.* § 45.

עָנָה *to answer, witness* (§ 44); *against* בְּ.

מַעֲנֶה *m., answer, purpose;* contracted מַעַן, *used as* prep. לְמַעַן *because of;* as conj. *in order to.*

עָנָן 1 *m., a cloud.*

עָנַן Qal unus.—Pi. *to cloud, to bring on clouds;* inf. cons. with Suff. עַנְנִי *for* עַנֲנִי Note p. 9, 112.

עָפָר 1 *m., dust.* § 35.

עֵץ 1 *m., tree.* § 18. 3.

עֵצָה. See יָעַץ.

עָצַם *to become strong, numerous.*

עָצוּם 1 *adj., strong.*

עֶצֶם 2 *f., a bone.* Pl. *îm, ôth.*

עֶרֶב 2 *m., evening.*

עָשַׁק *to oppress, injure* (§ 34).

עָשָׂה *to do, work, make* (§ 34, 44). —Impf. apoc. יַעַשׂ.—Niph. נַעֲשָׂה *pass.,* but *fem.* נֶעֶשְׂתָה.

מַעֲשֶׂה *m., a work.* § 45.

עֵת 2 *c., time.* Pl. *îm, ôth.* § 43.

עַתָּה *adv. now.*

פ

פֶּה *m., mouth.* Irreg. Nouns. עַל־פִּי *according to,* Ex. 39. לְפִי חֶרֶב *with the edge of the sword.*

פַּח 2 *m., snare.* § 43.

פֶּלֶא 2 *i. m., a wonder.*

פָּנִים 1 *m.,* pl. *face, faces.* לְפָנִים *formerly,* לִפְנֵי *before,* לְפָנַי *before me.*

פֶּן־ *conj., lest,* with *impf.*

פָּעַל to do (§ 36); part. פֹּעֵל a worker.

פֹּעַל 2 m., a work. § 36.

פָּקַד to visit, inspect, review.— Niph. pass.—Hiph. to commit to.

פָּקִיד 1 m., an overseer.

פִּקּוּד m., a precept.

פָּקַח to open (of eyes &c.) (§ 37). —Niph. pass.

פַּר 1 m., an ox; f. a cow. § 43.

פָּרָה to be fruitful, bear fruit (§ 44).

פְּרִי 2 m., fruit. § 45.

פָּשַׁע to rebel; against, בְּ.

פֶּשַׁע 2 i. m., rebellion, transgression.

פַּת 2 i. m., a morsel, bit. § 43.

פָּתָה to be open (§ 44).—Hiph. to make open, to enlarge; impf. apoc. יַפְתְּ.

פֶּתִי 2 m., simple. § 45.

פָּתַח to open. § 37.

פֶּתַח 2 i. m., an opening, door.

מַפְתֵּחַ 3 m., a key; an opening; cons. מִפְתַּח. § 30 Rem.

צ

צֹאן 2 c., a flock (small cattle).

צָבָא 1 m., a host, time of service. Pl. ôth.

צָדַק to be righteous, just (st. § 22). —Hiph. (Pi.) to justify.— Hithp. to justify oneself.

צֶדֶק 2 i. m., righteousness.

צְדָקָה 1 f., id.

צַדִּיק righteous, just; only mas.

צוּד to hunt (§ 40).

צוה Qal unused. Pi. צִוָּה to command, charge. Impf. apoc. יְצַו, imp. צַו.—Pu. pass.

מִצְוָה f., a command.

צֵל 2 m., a shadow. § 43.

צֶלֶם 2 m., an image, likeness.

צָלַע to halt, limp (§ 37).

צֵלָע 1 f., side, rib; cons. צֶלַע, צֵלַע. Add. Note 3 First Decl.

צָמַח to sprout (§ 37).—Hiph. to make sprout.

צֶמַח 2 i. m., a sprout, branch.

צָעַק to cry out. § 36.

צָפַן to hide, lay up.

צָפוֹן 1 m., the north.

צְפַרְדֵּעַ 3 m. (in pl.), a frog.

צַר 1 adj., adversary. § 43.

ק

קָבַב to curse (§ 42).

קָבַץ to collect, gather.—Pi. id.

קָבַר to bury.—Niph. pass.

קֶבֶר 2 i. m., a grave.

קָדַשׁ to be holy, sacred (st. § 22). —Pi. to hallow, sanctify.— Hiph. id.—Niph., Hithp. reflexive.

קָדוֹשׁ 1 adj., holy.

קֹדֶשׁ 2 m., holiness, sanctuary.

מִקְדָּשׁ 1 m., sanctuary.

קוֹל 2 m., voice, sound. § 41.

קוּם to arise, stand (§ 40 Parad.). —Hiph. to set up, establish.

קָם 1 part., standing. § 41.

מָקוֹם 1 c., a place. Pl. ôth.

קוֹץ 2 m., thorns. § 41.

קָטֹן to be little (st. § 22 Parad.).

קָטֹן 1 adj., little (not inflected but very common).

קָטָן 1 adj., little, f. קְטַנָּה (inflected form). Add. Note 5 First Decl.

קָלַל to be light, despised (§ 42, Parad.).—Pi. to make light of, to curse.—Hiph. to lighten of.

קַל 1 adj., light, swift. § 43.

קָנָה to acquire, buy, possess. § 44.

מִקְנֶה m., possession, property, cattle. § 45.

קֵץ 2 m., end. § 43.

קָצַף to be angry.

קָצֵר 1 adj., short.

קָרָא to call, cry, read.—Pu. pass. קָרָא לוֹ קַיִן he called him Cain; נִקְרָא לוֹ he was called. See § 43, p. 109.

מִקְרָא 1 m., an assembly. § 38.

קָרָא and קָרָה to befall, acc. Ex. 38. Inf. Cons. f. קְרֹאָה, with prep. לְקִרְאַת הָאִישׁ ;לִקְרָאתִי to meet me; to meet, against, the man.

קָרַב to draw near, come near (st. § 22).—Hiph. to bring near, to offer.

קָרוֹב 1 adj., near, neighbour, relative.

קֶרֶב 2 i. m., inside, heart. בְּקִרְבִּי within me; בְּקֶרֶב הָעִיר within, in the midst of, the city.

קֶרֶן 2 f., horn.

קָרַע to tear, rend (§ 37).

קֶשֶׁת 2 f., a bow.

ר

רָאָה to see (§ 44).—Impf. יִרְאֶה, apoc. תֵּרֶא, יֵרֶא &c., but וַיַּרְא 3 m., 3 f. וַתֵּרֶא.—Niph. pass., to appear.—Hiph. to shew, two acc.

מַרְאֶה m., a sight, appearance, face. § 45.

רֹאשׁ 2 m., head; pl. רָאשִׁים. § 41.

רִאשׁוֹן adj., first, former.

רָבַב to be many (§ 42), used only in Perf. and Inf. Cons.

רַב 1 adj., great, much; pl. many. § 43.

רָבָה to increase, multiply (§ 44); impf. apoc. יֵרֶב and יִרֶב.— Hiph. to multiply, cause to increase.—Inf. abs. הַרְבֵּה; הַרְבָּה adv. much.

רְבִיעִי adj., fourth. § 48.

רָבַץ to lie down (of beasts) (st. § 22).

מַרְבֵּץ 3 m., a stall, lair; cons. מִרְבַּץ § 30. Rem.

רָגַל to slander.

רֶגֶל 2 f., a foot. du.

רָדַף to pursue.—Pi. id.

רוּחַ 2 c., breath, wind, spirit. Pl. ôth.

רוּם to be high, to rise up (§ 40). —Hiph. to lift up. Ex. 40.— Hoph. pass.

רָם 1 adj., high, lofty. § 41.

מָרוֹם 1 m., height, high place.

רוּץ to run (§ 40).

רָחַב to be broad, wide (st. § 22).

רֹחַב 2 m., breadth.

רְחֹב 2 f., broadway, street. Pl. ôth.

רָחַם to love (§ 36).—Pi. רִחַם to have mercy on. Pu. pass.

רָחַץ to wash (§ 36).

רָחַק to be distant, to withdraw (§ 36).

רָחוֹק 1 adj., distant.

רִיב to plead, contend (§ 40).

רִיב 2 m., contention, strife. § 41.

מְרִיבָה f., id.

רִיק 2 m., emptiness, vanity.

רֵיקָם adv., empty, emptily.

רָכַב to ride (st. § 22).—Hiph. to set upon a beast.

רֹמַח 2 m., a lance, spear.

רָמַס to tread.

רָמַשׂ to creep. Part. Ex. 23.

רֶמֶשׂ 2 m., creeping things, coll.

רִנָּה 2 f., cry, complaint.

רָעֵב to be hungry (st. § 22).

רָעֵב 1 adj., hungry, famished.

רָעָב 1 m., hunger, famine.

רָעָה to feed, tend (§ 44).—Part. רֹעֶה a shepherd.

רֵעֶה m., a friend; אִישׁ . . . רֵעֵהוּ one . . . another.

רָעַע to be evil (§ 42, st. Rem. a).—Hiph. הֵרַע to afflict, injure.

רַע 1 adj., evil; f. רָעָה an evil.

רָעַשׁ to quake (§ 36).—Hiph. to shake.

רַעַשׁ 2 m., earthquake.

רָפָא to heal (§ 38).—Niph. pass.

רִצְפָּה 2 f., a coal, hot stone.

רָקַב to rot (st. § 22).

רָקִיעַ 1 m., firmament.

רָשָׁע 1 adj., wicked.

שׁ

שָׁאַל to ask (§ 36); לְ in reference to.

שְׁאוֹל c., Sheol, Hades.

שָׁאַר to be left, over, to remain (Qal rare).—Hiph. to leave over.—Niph. pass.

שֵׁבֶט 2 m., rod, sceptre, tribe.

שֶׁבַע 2 seven; שְׁבִיעִי seventh. § 48.

שבע Qal unus.—Niph. to swear (§ 37).

שָׁבַר to break.—Niph. pass.—Pi. to break in pieces.—Part. Niph. נִשְׁבָּר broken.

שֶׁבֶר 2 i., and שֶׁבֶר 2 m., breach.

שָׁבַר to buy or sell corn.

שֶׁבֶר 2 m., grain, corn.

שָׁבַת to rest, cease.—Hiph. to finish.

שַׁבָּת 1 c., rest, sabbath.

שַׁדַּי m., almighty, generally with אֵל God.

שׁוּב to turn, return (§ 40).—Hiph. to restore, bring back.

שׁוֹפָר 1 c., a trumpet. Pl. ôth.

שׁוּק 2 m., street. Pl. שְׁוָקִים. § 41.

שׁוֹר 2 m., ox. Pl. שְׁוָרִים § 41.

שָׁחַט to slay, slaughter (§ 36, Parad.).

שַׁחַר 2 m., dawn.

שחת Qal unus.—Pi. שִׁחֵת to destroy (§ 36).—Hiph. id.; to act corruptly, to corrupt.—Niph. pass.

שִׁיר 2 m., a song; f. id. § 41.

שִׁית to set, place (§ 40).

שָׁכַב to lie down (st. § 22).

שָׁכַח to *forget* (§ 37).—Niph. *pass.*

שָׁכֹל to be *bereaved* (of children) (st. § 22).

שָׁכַן to *dwell.*—Impf. יִשְׁכֹּן.—Hiph. to *cause to dwell, place.*

מִשְׁכָּן 1 *m., dwelling, tabernacle.*

שָׁכַר to be *drunken* (st. § 22).

שָׁלַח to *send, stretch out.*—Pi. *send away.*

שֻׁלְחָן 1 *c., a table.*

שָׁלַךְ Qal unus.—Hiph. to *cast, cast off.*—Hoph. *pass.*

שָׁלֵם to be *whole, sound* (st. § 22). —Pi. to *complete, perform, pay.*

שָׁלֵם 1 adj., *whole, sound.*

שָׁלוֹם 1 *m., soundness, health, peace.*

שָׁלֹשׁ 1 adj., *three.* § 48.

שָׁם adv., *there*; שָׁמָּה *thither*; מִשָּׁם *from there, thence.*

שֵׁם 3 *m., a name.* Pl. שֵׁמוֹת. § 30. 2.

שׁמד Qal unus.—Hiph. to *destroy.* —Niph. *pass.*

שָׁמַיִם 1 pl., *heaven, heavens.*

שָׁמֵם to be *desolate* (§ 42). Impf. יֵשַׁם, יִשֹּׁם and יֵשַׁם.—Hiph. to *desolate.*—Niph. *pass.*

שָׁמַע to *hear, listen to,* אֶל, ל, ב (§ 22).—Niph. *pass.*

שֵׁמַע 2 *m., a report.*

שָׁמַר to *keep, watch.*—Niph. to *take heed, beware.*—Hithp. to *keep oneself.*

שֹׁמֵר 3 part., *watchman.*

מִשְׁמָר 1 *m.,* and מִשְׁמֶרֶת, מִשְׁמָרָה *f., ward, watch, observance.* § 29. 2.

שֶׁמֶשׁ 2 *c., the sun.*

שָׁנָה 1 *f., a year.* Pl. שָׁנִים (Poet. ôth).

שְׁנַיִם du., *two.* § 48.

שֵׁנִי 1 adj., *second.* § 48.

שׁען Qal unus.—Niph. to *lean, rest on.*

שַׁעַר 2 *c., a gate.*

שִׁפְחָה 2 *f., handmaid.*

שָׁפַט to *judge.*—Niph. to *litigate.*

שֹׁפֵט 3 part., *a judge.*

מִשְׁפָּט 1 *m., judgment.*

שָׁפַךְ to *pour out, spill.*—Niph. *pass.*

שָׁפֵל to be *low, abased* (st. § 22).

שָׁקַל to *weigh.*—Niph. *pass.*

שָׁרַץ to *swarm;* with, acc.

שֶׁרֶץ 2 *m., creeping things.*

שרת Qal unus.—Pi. שֵׁרֵת to *serve, minister* (§ 36).

שׁקה See next word.

שָׁתָה to *drink* (§ 44).—Impf. apoc. יֵשְׁתְּ.—Niph. *pass.*— Hiph. הִשְׁקָה to *give drink, to water.*

מַשְׁקֶה *m.* part., *a cupbearer, butler;* also *butlership.*

מִשְׁתֶּה *m., a feast.*

שׂ

שָׂבַע to be *sated, satisfied* (st. § 37); with, acc.—Hiph. to *satisfy;* one with—, two acc.

שָׂדֶה and שָׂדַי 1 *m., a field.* § 45.

שִׂיחָה *f., meditation.*

שִׂים to *set, place* (§ 40).

שֵׂכֶל 2 *i. m., understanding.*

שָׂנֵא to *hate* (§ 38. st.).

11

שָׂפָה 1 *f.*, *lip, edge, bank; du.*
שְׂפָתַיִם.

שָׂרַף *to burn.*—Niph. *pass.*

שָׂרָף 1 *m.*, *a seraph.*

שַׂר 1 *m.*, *a prince, captain.* § 43.

ת

תֵּבָה 1 *f.*, *ark* (*ē* firm).

תָּוֶךְ 2 *m.*, *midst;* cons. תּוֹךְ § 41.
בְּתוֹכִי *within me.*

תּוֹלְדוֹת pl. *f.*, *generations, history*
(see יָלַד).

תּוֹרָה *f.*, *instruction, law* (ירה).

תַּחַת prep., *under, beneath, instead
of.*—Suff. תַּחְתַּי. § 49.

תָּמַם *to be complete, ended* (§ 42).
—Impf. יִתֹּם.—Hiph. *to com-
plete, finish.*

תָּם 1 adj., *complete, perfect* (§ 43).

תָּמִים 1 adj., *id.*

תָּמִיד adv., *continually.*

תֹּמֶר 2 *m.*, *a palm tree.*

תְּפִלָּה *prayer.*

תָּקַע *to strike, blow* (a trumpet).

תַּרְדֵּמָה *f.*, *a deep sleep* (רדם).

תְּשׁוּעָה. See ישע.

PARADIGMS OF VERBS AND NOUNS.

THE REGULAR

	Qal			Niph'al
	act.	*stat.*		
Perf. Sing. 3 *m.*	קָטַל	כָּבֵד	קָטֹן	נִקְטַל
3 *f.*	קָטְלָה	כָּבְדָה	קָטְנָה	נִקְטְלָה
2 *m.*	קָטַלְתָּ	כָּבַדְתָּ	קָטֹנְתָּ	נִקְטַלְתָּ
2 *f.*	קָטַלְתְּ	כָּבַדְתְּ	קָטֹנְתְּ	נִקְטַלְתְּ
1 *c.*	קָטַלְתִּי	כָּבַדְתִּי	קָטֹנְתִּי	נִקְטַלְתִּי
Plur. 3 *c.*	קָטְלוּ	כָּבְדוּ	קָטְנוּ	נִקְטְלוּ
2 *m.*	קְטַלְתֶּם	כְּבַדְתֶּם	קְטָנְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְתֶּם
2 *f.*	קְטַלְתֶּן	כְּבַדְתֶּן	קְטָנְתֶּן	נִקְטַלְתֶּן
1 *c.*	קָטַלְנוּ	כָּבַדְנוּ	קָטֹנּוּ	נִקְטַלְנוּ
Impf. Sing. 3 *m.*	יִקְטֹל	יִכְבַּד	יִקְטַן	יִקָּטֵל
3 *f.*	תִּקְטֹל	תִּכְבַּד		תִּקָּטֵל
2 *m.*	תִּקְטֹל	תִּכְבַּד		תִּקָּטֵל
2 *f.*	תִּקְטְלִי (ין)	תִּכְבְּדִי		תִּקָּטְלִי
1 *c.*	אֶקְטֹל	אֶכְבַּד		אֶקָּטֵל (אִקָּטֵל)
Plur. 3 *m.*	יִקְטְלוּ (וּן)	יִכְבְּדוּ		יִקָּטְלוּ
3 *f.*	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּכְבַּדְנָה		תִּקָּטַלְנָה
2 *m.*	תִּקְטְלוּ (וּן)	תִּכְבְּדוּ		תִּקָּטְלוּ
2 *f.*	תִּקְטֹלְנָה	תִּכְבַּדְנָה		תִּקָּטַלְנָה
1 *c.*	נִקְטֹל	נִכְבַּד		נִקָּטֵל
Imp. Sing. 2 *m.*	קְטֹל (קָטְלָה)	כְּבַד (כִּבְדָה)		הִקָּטֵל (הִקָּטֶל)
2 *f.*	קִטְלִי (קָטְלִי)	כִּבְדִי		הִקָּטְלִי
Plur. 2 *m.*	קִטְלוּ	כִּבְדוּ		הִקָּטְלוּ
2 *f.*	קְטֹלְנָה	כְּבַדְנָה		הִקָּטַלְנָה
Jussive 3 *sing.*	יִקְטֹל	יִכְבַּד		יִקָּטֵל (יִקָּטֶל)
vav cons. impf.	וַיִּקְטֹל	וַיִּכְבַּד		וַיִּקָּטֵל (וַיִּקָּטֶל)
Cohortative 1 *sing.*	אֶקְטְלָה	אֶכְבְּדָה		אֶקָּטְלָה
vav cons. perf.	וְקָטַלְתָּ	&c.		
Inf.	קְטֹל	כְּבֹד, כְּבַד		הִקָּטֵל
Inf. absol.	קָטוֹל	כָּבוֹד		הִקָּטֹל, נִקְטֹל
Part. act.	קֹטֵל	כָּבֵד	קָטֹן	
pass.	קָטוּל			נִקְטָל

VERB. § 20—28.

Pi'ēl	Pu'al	Hithpa'ēl	Hiph'îl	Hoph'al
קִטֵּל‎, קְטֵל	קֻטַּל	הִתְקַטֵּל ־קַטֵּל	הִקְטִיל	הָקְטַל
קִטְּלָה	קֻטְּלָה	הִתְקַטְּלָה	הִקְטִילָה	הָקְטְלָה
קִטַּלְתָּ	קֻטַּלְתָּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ	הִקְטַלְתָּ	הָקְטַלְתָּ
קִטַּלְתְּ	קֻטַּלְתְּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתְּ	הִקְטַלְתְּ	הָקְטַלְתְּ
קִטַּלְתִּי	קֻטַּלְתִּי	הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי	הִקְטַלְתִּי	הָקְטַלְתִּי
קִטְּלוּ	קֻטְּלוּ	הִתְקַטְּלוּ	הִקְטִילוּ	הָקְטְלוּ
קִטַּלְתֶּם	קֻטַּלְתֶּם	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְתֶּם	הָקְטַלְתֶּם
קִטַּלְתֶּן	קֻטַּלְתֶּן	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן	הִקְטַלְתֶּן	הָקְטַלְתֶּן
קִטַּלְנוּ	קֻטַּלְנוּ	הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ	הִקְטַלְנוּ	הָקְטַלְנוּ
יְקַטֵּל	יְקֻטַּל	יִתְקַטֵּל	יַקְטִיל	יָקְטַל
תְּקַטֵּל	תְּקֻטַּל	תִּתְקַטֵּל	תַּקְטִיל	תָּקְטַל
תְּקַטֵּל	תְּקֻטַּל	תִּתְקַטֵּל	תַּקְטִיל	תָּקְטַל
תְּקַטְּלִי	תְּקֻטְּלִי	תִּתְקַטְּלִי	תַּקְטִילִי	תָּקְטְלִי
אֲקַטֵּל	אֲקֻטַּל	אֶתְקַטֵּל	אַקְטִיל	אָקְטַל
יְקַטְּלוּ	יְקֻטְּלוּ	יִתְקַטְּלוּ	יַקְטִילוּ	יָקְטְלוּ
תְּקַטֵּלְנָה	תְּקֻטַּלְנָה	תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	תָּקְטַלְנָה
תְּקַטְּלוּ	תְּקֻטְּלוּ	תִּתְקַטְּלוּ	תַּקְטִילוּ	תָּקְטְלוּ
תְּקַטֵּלְנָה	תְּקֻטַּלְנָה	תִּתְקַטֵּלְנָה	תַּקְטֵלְנָה	תָּקְטַלְנָה
נְקַטֵּל	נְקֻטַּל	נִתְקַטֵּל	נַקְטִיל	נָקְטַל
קַטֵּל		הִתְקַטֵּל	הַקְטֵל	
קַטְּלִי	wanting	הִתְקַטְּלִי	הַקְטִילִי	wanting
קַטְּלוּ		הִתְקַטְּלוּ	הַקְטִילוּ	
קַטֵּלְנָה		הִתְקַטֵּלְנָה	הַקְטֵלְנָה	&c.
יְקַטֵּל	יְקֻטַּל	יִתְקַטֵּל	יַקְטֵל	
וַיְקַטֵּל	וַיְקֻטַּל	וַיִּתְקַטֵּל	וַיַּקְטֵל	
אֲקַטְּלָה		אֶתְקַטְּלָה	אַקְטִילָה	
קַטֵּל	(קֻטֹּל)	הִתְקַטֵּל	הַקְטִיל	(הָקְטֵל)
קַטֹּל‎, קַטֵּל	קֻטֹּל	(הִתְקַטֵּל)	הַקְטֵל	(הָקְטֵל)
מְקַטֵּל		מִתְקַטֵּל	מַקְטִיל	
	מְקֻטָּל			מָקְטָל

THE VERBAL SUFFIXES

Qal

Perf.	3 s. m.		3 s. f.	2 s. m.	2 s. f.
Suff.	כְּבֵד	קָטַל	קְטָלָה	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתְּ
s. 1 c.	כְּבֵדַנִי	קְטָלַנִי כְּבֵד׳	קְטָלַתְנִי	קְטַלְתַּנִי	קְטַלְתִּנִי
2 m.	כְּבֵדְךָ	קְטָלְךָ	קְטָלַתְךָ	—	—
2 f.	&c. קְטָלֵךְ —ךָ	קְטָלֵךְ	קְטָלַתֶךְ	—	—
3 m.		קְטָלוֹ —תּוּ קְטָלַתְהוּ —תָּהוּ	קְטָלַתְהוּ	קְטַלְתּוֹ	קְטַלְתִּיהוּ
3 f.		קְטָלָהּ	קְטָלַתָּהּ	קְטַלְתָּהּ	קְטַלְתִּיהָ
pl. 1 c.		קְטָלָנוּ	קְטָלַתְנוּ	קְטַלְתָּנוּ	קְטַלְתִּנוּ
2 m.	כְּבַד׳	קְטַלְכֶם		—	—
2 f.		קְטַלְכֶן		—	—
3 m.		קְטָלָם	קְטָלָתַם	קְטַלְתָּם	קְטַלְתִּים
3 f.		קְטָלָן	קְטָלָתַן	קְטַלְתָּן	קְטַלְתִּין

Impf.	3 s. m.		3 pl. m.		Imper.	
Suff.	יִכְבַּד	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטְלוּ	כְּבַד	קְטֹל	קִטְלוּ
s. 1 c.	יִכְבָּדֵנִי	יִקְטְלֵנִי	יִקְטְלוּנִי יִכְבָּד׳	קָטְלֵנִי כְּבָד׳	קָטְלוּנִי כְּבָד׳	
2 m.	יִכְבָּדְךָ	יִקְטָלְךָ	יִקְטְלוּךָ	—		
2 f.	&c.	יִקְטְלֵךְ	יִקְטְלוּךְ	—	—	
3 m.		יִקְטְלֵהוּ	יִקְטְלוּהוּ	קָטְלֵהוּ	&c.	
3 f.	—הָ	יִקְטְלָהּ	יִקְטְלוּהָ	קָטְלָהּ —הָ	as in	
pl. 1 c.		יִקְטְלֵנוּ	יִקְטְלֵנוּ	קָטְלֵנוּ	imperf.	
2 m.	יִקְטָלְכֶם יִכְבַּד׳		יִקְטְלוּכֶם יִכְב׳	—		
2 f.		יִקְטָלְכֶן	יִקְטְלוּכֶן	—		
3 m.		יִקְטְלֵם	יִקְטְלוּם	קָטְלֵם		
3 f.		יִקְטְלֵן	יִקְטְלוּן	קָטְלֵן		

And so all parts of impf. ending in a Consonant.

So 2 pl. m., and 2, 3 pl. f. which becomes תִּקְטְלוּ.

The first syll. is half-open, e. g. כָּתְבֵנִי. But see infin. cons.—In *Perf.* 2 *s. f.* sometimes follows 2 *s. m.*

REGULAR VERB. § 31.

	Qai			Pi‘ēl
1 s. c.	3 pl. c.	2 pl. c.	1 pl. c.	3 s. m.
קְטַלְתִּי	קְטָלוּ	קְטַלְתֶּם	קְטָלֻנוּ	קִטֵּל
—	קְטָלוּנִי כְּבֵד׳	קְטַלְתּוּנִי	—	קִטְּלַנִי
קְטַלְתִּיךָ	קְטָלוּךָ	—	קְטָלֻנוּךָ	קִטֶּלְךָ
קְטַלְתִּיךְ	קְטָלוּךְ	—	&c.	קִטְּלֵךְ
קְטַלְתִּיהוּ ‍—יו	קְטָלוּהוּ	&c.	as 3 pl.	קִטְּלוֹ
קְטַלְתִּיהָ	קְטָלוּהָ	as 3 pl.		קִטְּלָהּ
—	קְטָלֻנוּ		—	קִטְּלָנוּ
קְטַלְתִּיכֶם		—		קִטֶּלְכֶם
קְטַלְתִּיכֶן		—		קִטֶּלְכֶן
קְטַלְתִּים	קְטָלוּם			קִטְּלָם
קְטַלְתִּין	קְטָלוּן			קִטְּלָן

Impf. and imper. with n.		Infin. cons.		
			קְטֹל	יְקַטֵּל
יִקְטְלֶנִּי יִקְב׳	קָטְלֵנִי כְּב׳	כְּבַד		יְקַטְּלֵנִי
יִקְטְלֶךָ		קָטְלִי ‍ֶ‍נִי	כְּבָדִי	יְקַטֶּלְךָ
—		קָטְלְךָ קָטְלֶךָ	כְּבָדֶךָ	יְקַטְּלֶךָ
		קָטְלֵהּ	כְּבָדֶךְ	יְקַטְּלֶהָ
יִקְטְלֶנּוּ	קָטְלֵנוּ	קָטְלוֹ (‍ֶ‍הוּ) &c.		יְקַטְּלֵהוּ
יִקְטְלֶנָּה	קָטְלֶנָּה	קָטְלָהּ		יְקַטְּלָהּ
יִקְטְלֶנּוּ ?		קָטְלֵנוּ		יְקַטְּלֵנוּ
		קָטְלְכֶם	כְּבַד׳	יְקַטֶּלְכֶם
		קָטְלְכֶן		יְקַטֶּלְכֶן
		קָטְלָם		יְקַטְּלֵם
		קָטְלָן		יְקַטְּלֵן

It is doubtful if 1 pl. occurs with n. See Ps. 12. 8. Hos. 12. 5.

The 1 pers. has regularly verbal suff. of *obj.;* the others have **nominal** suff. whether of object or subject.

PE NUN VERB. § 33.

	Qal		Niph.	Hiph.	Hoph.
Perf. Sing. 3 m.	(נָגַשׁ)	נָפַל	נִגַּשׁ	הִגִּישׁ	הֻגַּשׁ
3 f.			נִגְּשָׁה	הִגִּישָׁה	הֻגְּשָׁה
2 m.			נִגַּשְׁתָּ	הִגַּשְׁתָּ	הֻגַּשְׁתָּ
Impf. Sing. 3 m.	יִגַּשׁ	יִפֹּל	יִנָּגֵשׁ	יַגִּישׁ	יֻגַּשׁ
3 f.	תִּגַּשׁ	תִּפֹּל	&c.	תַּגִּישׁ	
2 m.	תִּגַּשׁ	תִּפֹּל		תַּגִּישׁ	
2 f.	תִּגְּשִׁי	תִּפְּלִי		תַּגִּישִׁי	
1 c.	אֶגַּשׁ	אֶפֹּל		אַגִּישׁ	
Plur. 3 m.	יִגְּשׁוּ	יִפְּלוּ		יַגִּישׁוּ	
3 f.	תִּגַּשְׁנָה	תִּפֹּלְנָה		תַּגֵּשְׁנָה	
2 m.	תִּגְּשׁוּ	תִּפְּלוּ		תַּגִּישׁוּ	
2 f.	תִּגַּשְׁנָה	תִּפֹּלְנָה		תַּגֵּשְׁנָה	
1 c.	נִגַּשׁ	נִפֹּל		נַגִּישׁ	
Imp. Sing. 2 m.	גַּשׁ (גְּשָׁה)	נְפֹל	הִנָּגֵשׁ	הַגֵּשׁ	
2 f.	גְּשִׁי	נִפְּלִי	הִנָּגְשִׁי	הַגִּישִׁי	
Plur. 2 m.	גְּשׁוּ	נִפְּלוּ	הִנָּגְשׁוּ	הַגִּישׁוּ	wanting
2 f.	גַּשְׁנָה	נְפֹלְנָה	הִנָּגַשְׁנָה	הַגֵּשְׁנָה	
Juss. 3 sing.				יַגֵּשׁ	
vav cons. impf.				וַיַּגֵּשׁ	
Cohort. 1 sing.	אֶגְּשָׁה			אַגִּישָׁה	
vav cons. perf.	וְנָגַשְׁתָּ				
Inf.	גֶּשֶׁת	נְפֹל	הִנָּגֵשׁ	הַגִּישׁ	הֻגַּשׁ
Inf. absol.	נָגוֹשׁ	נָפוֹל	הִנָּגֵשׁ	הַגֵּשׁ	הֻגֵּשׁ
Part. act.	נֹגֵשׁ	נֹפֵל	נִגָּשׁ	מַגִּישׁ	
pass.	נָגוּשׁ	—			מֻגָּשׁ

PE NUN VERB. § 33.

	Qal		Niph.	Hoph.
Perf. Sing. 3 m.	נָתַן	לָקַח	נִלְקַח, נִתַּן	
3 f.	נָתְנָה	לָקְחָה		
2 m.	נָתַתָּ יִתָּה	לָקַחְתָּ		
2 f.	נָתַתְּ	&c.		
1 c.	נָתַתִּי			
Plur. 3 c.	נָתְנוּ			
2 m.	נְתַתֶּם			
2 f.				
1 c.	נָתַנּוּ			
Impf. Sing. 3 m.	יִתֵּן	יִקַּח		יֻקַּח, יָתַּן, יֻלְקַח, יֻנְתַּן
3 f.	תִּתֵּן	תִּקַּח		
2 m.	תִּתֵּן	תִּקַּח		
2 f.	תִּתְּנִי	תִּקְחִי		
1 c.	אֶתֵּן יִתְּנָה	אֶקַּח		
Plur. 3 m.	יִתְּנוּ	יִקְחוּ		
3 f.				
2 m.	תִּתְּנוּ	תִּקְחוּ		
2 f.				
1 c.	נִתֵּן	נִקַּח		
Imp. Sing. 2 m.	תֵּן, תְּנָה	קַח, קְחָה		
2 f.	תְּנִי	קְחִי		
Plur. 2 m.	תְּנוּ	קְחוּ		
2 f.				
Juss. 3 sing.	יִתֵּן	יִקַּח		
vav cons. impf.	וַיִּתֵּן	וַיִּקַּח		
Inf.	תֵּת, תִּתִּי (נְתֹן)	בַּחַת, קַחְתִּי	הַלָּקַח, הִנָּתֵן	
Inf. abs.	נָתוֹן	לָקוֹחַ	הִנָּתֹן	
Part. act.	נֹתֵן	לֹקֵחַ		
pass.	נָתוּן	לָקוּחַ	נִתָּן	

PE GUTTURAL

		Qal			Niph.	
		act.		stat.		
Perf. Sing. 3 m.	חָתַם	עָמַד	הָכַם הָזַק		נֶחְתַּם	נֶעֱמַד
3 f.		עָמְדָה				נֶעֶמְדָה
2 m.		עָמַדְתָּ				נֶעֱמַדְתָּ
2 f.		עָמַדְתְּ				נֶעֱמַדְתְּ
1 c.		עָמַדְתִּי				נֶעֱמַדְתִּי
Plur. 3 c.		עָמְדוּ				נֶעֶמְדוּ
2 m.		עֲמַדְתֶּם				נֶעֱמַדְתֶּם
2 f.		עֲמַדְתֶּן				נֶעֱמַדְתֶּן
1 c.		עָמַדְנוּ				נֶעֱמַדְנוּ
Impf. Sing. 3 m.	יַחְתֹּם	יַעֲמֹד	יֶחְכַּם יֶחֱזַק			יֵעָמֵד
3 f.		תַּעֲמֹד	תֶּחֱזַק			תֵּעָמֵד
2 m.		תַּעֲמֹד	תֶּחֱזַק			תֵּעָמֵד
2 f.		תַּעַמְדִי	תֶּחֶזְקִי			תֵּעָמְדִי
1 c.		אֶעֱמֹד	אֶחֱזַק			אֵעָמֵד
Plur. 3 m.		יַעַמְדוּ	יֶחֶזְקוּ			יֵעָמְדוּ
3 f.		תַּעֲמֹדְנָה	תֶּחֱזַקְנָה			תֵּעָמַדְנָה
2 m.		תַּעַמְדוּ	תֶּחֶזְקוּ			תֵּעָמְדוּ
2 f.		תַּעֲמֹדְנָה	תֶּחֱזַקְנָה			תֵּעָמַדְנָה
1 c.		נַעֲמֹד	נֶחֱזַק			נֵעָמֵד
Imp. Sing. 2 m.		עֲמֹד	חֲזַק			הֵעָמֵד
2 f.		עִמְדִי	חִזְקִי			הֵעָמְדִי
Plur. 2 m.		עִמְדוּ	חִזְקוּ			הֵעָמְדוּ
2 f.		עֲמֹדְנָה	חֲזַקְנָה			הֵעָמַדְנָה
Juss. 3 sing.						
vav cons. impf.		וַיַּעֲמֹד	וַיֶּחֱזַק			
Cohort. 1 sing.		אֶעֶמְדָה				
vav cons. perf.		וְעָמַדְתָּ				
Inf.		עֲמֹד				הֵעָמֵד
Inf. absol.		עָמוֹד			נֶחְתֹּם	נַעֲמוֹד
Part. act.		עֹמֵד			&c.	נֶעֱמָד
pass.		עָמוּד				

VERB. § 34. PE 'ALEPH. § 35.

Hiph.	Hoph.	Qal
הֶעֱמִיד הֶחְתִּים	הָעֳמַד הָחְתַּם	אָכַל
הֶעֱמִידָה	הָעֳמְדָה	
הֶעֱמַדְתָּ	הָעֳמַדְתָּ	
הֶעֱמַדְתְּ	הָעֳמַדְתְּ	
הֶעֱמַדְתִּי	הָעֳמַדְתִּי	
הֶעֱמִידוּ	הָעֳמְדוּ	
הֶעֱמַדְתֶּם	הָעֳמַדְתֶּם	
הֶעֱמַדְתֶּן	הָעֳמַדְתֶּן	
הֶעֱמַדְנוּ	הָעֳמַדְנוּ	
יַעֲמִיד	יָעֳמַד	יֹאכַל
תַּעֲמִיד	תָּעֳמַד	תֹּאכַל
תַּעֲמִיד	תָּעֳמַד	תֹּאכַל
תַּעֲמִידִי	תָּעֳמְדִי	תֹּאכְלִי
אַעֲמִיד	אָעֳמַד	אֹכַל
יַעֲמִידוּ	יָעֳמְדוּ	יֹאכְלוּ
תַּעֲמֵדְנָה	תָּעֳמַדְנָה	תֹּאכַלְנָה
תַּעֲמִידוּ	תָּעֳמְדוּ	תֹּאכְלוּ
תַּעֲמֵדְנָה	תָּעֳמַדְנָה	תֹּאכַלְנָה
נַעֲמִיד	נָעֳמַד	נֹאכַל
הַעֲמֵד		אֱכֹל
הַעֲמִידִי		אִכְלִי
הַעֲמִידוּ	wanting	אִכְלוּ
הַעֲמֵדְנָה		אֱכֹלְנָה
יַעֲמֵד		
וַיַּעֲמֵד		וַיֹּאכַל (וַיֹּאמֶר)
אַעֲמִידָה		אֹכְלָה
הַעֲמֵיד &c.		אֲכֹל
הַעֲמֵיד	הָעֳמֵד &c.	אָכוֹל
מַעֲמִיד &c.		אֹכֵל
	מָעֳמָד &c.	אָכוּל

'AYIN GUTTURAL

	Qal	Niph'al
Perf. Sing. 3 *m.*	(נָחַם) שָׁחַט	נָחַם נִשְׁחַט
3 *f.*	שָׁחֲטָה	נִשְׁחֲטָה
2 *m.*	שָׁחַטְתָּ	נִשְׁחַטְתָּ
2 *f.*	שָׁחַטְתְּ	נִשְׁחַטְתְּ
1 *c.*	שָׁחַטְתִּי	נִשְׁחַטְתִּי
Plur. 3 *c.*	שָׁחֲטוּ	נִשְׁחֲטוּ
2 *m.*	שְׁחַטְתֶּם	נִשְׁחַטְתֶּם
2 *f.*	שְׁחַטְתֶּן	נִשְׁחַטְתֶּן
1 *c.*	שָׁחַטְנוּ	נִשְׁחַטְנוּ
Impf. Sing. 3 *m.*	יִשְׁחַט	יָנָּחֵם יִשָּׁחֵט
3 *f.*	תִּשְׁחַט	תִּשָּׁחֵט
2 *m.*	תִּשְׁחַט	תִּשָּׁחֵט
2 *f.*	תִּשְׁחֲטִי	תִּשָּׁחֲטִי
1 *c.*	אֶשְׁחַט	אֶשָּׁחֵט
Plur. 3 *m.*	יִשְׁחֲטוּ	יִשָּׁחֲטוּ
3 *f.*	תִּשְׁחַטְנָה	תִּשָּׁחַטְנָה
2 *m.*	תִּשְׁחֲטוּ	תִּשָּׁחֲטוּ
2 *f.*	תִּשְׁחַטְנָה	תִּשָּׁחַטְנָה
1 *c.*	נִשְׁחַט	נִשָּׁחֵט
Imp. Sing. 2 *m.*	שְׁחַט	הִנָּחֵם הִשָּׁחֵט
2 *f.*	שַׁחֲטִי	הִשָּׁחֲטִי
Plur. 2 *m.*	שַׁחֲטוּ	הִשָּׁחֲטוּ
2 *f.*	שְׁחַטְנָה	הִשָּׁחַטְנָה
Juss. 3 *sing.*	יִשְׁחַט	&c.
vav cons. impf.	וַיִּשְׁחַט	&c.
impf. with suff.	יִשְׁחָטֵנִי	&c.
Inf.	שְׁחֹט	הִנָּחֵם הִשָּׁחֵט
Inf. absol.	שָׁחוֹט	נִשְׁחוֹט
Part. act.	שֹׁחֵט	נָחָם נִשְׁחָט
pass.	שָׁחוּט	

VERBS. § 36.

Pi'ēl		Pu'al		Hithp.	
נִחַם	בֵּרֵךְ	נֻחַם	בֹּרַךְ	הִתְנַחֵם	הִתְבָּרֵךְ
	בֵּרְכָה		בֹּרְכָה		הִתְבָּרְכָה
	בֵּרַכְתָּ		בֹּרַכְתָּ		הִתְבָּרַכְתָּ
	בֵּרַכְתְּ		בֹּרַכְתְּ		הִתְבָּרַכְתְּ
	בֵּרַכְתִּי		בֹּרַכְתִּי		הִתְבָּרַכְתִּי
	בֵּרְכוּ		בֹּרְכוּ		הִתְבָּרְכוּ
	בֵּרַכְתֶּם		בֹּרַכְתֶּם		הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּם
	בֵּרַכְתֶּן		בֹּרַכְתֶּן		הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּן
	בֵּרַכְנוּ		בֹּרַכְנוּ		הִתְבָּרַכְנוּ
יְנַחֵם	יְבָרֵךְ	יְנֻחַם	יְבֹרַךְ	יִתְנַחֵם	יִתְבָּרֵךְ
	תְּבָרֵךְ		תְּבֹרַךְ		תִּתְבָּרֵךְ
	תְּבָרֵךְ		תְּבֹרַךְ		תִּתְבָּרֵךְ
	תְּבָרְכִי		תְּבֹרְכִי		תִּתְבָּרְכִי
	אֲבָרֵךְ		אֲבֹרַךְ		אֶתְבָּרֵךְ
	יְבָרְכוּ		יְבֹרְכוּ		יִתְבָּרְכוּ
	תְּבָרַכְנָה		תְּבֹרַכְנָה		תִּתְבָּרַכְנָה
	תְּבָרְכוּ		תְּבֹרְכוּ		תִּתְבָּרְכוּ
	תְּבָרַכְנָה		תְּבֹרַכְנָה		תִּתְבָּרַכְנָה
	נְבָרֵךְ		נְבֹרַךְ		נִתְבָּרֵךְ
נַחֵם	בָּרֵךְ			הִתְנַחֵם	הִתְבָּרֵךְ
	בָּרְכִי				הִתְבָּרְכִי
	בָּרְכוּ				הִתְבָּרְכוּ
	בָּרַכְנָה				הִתְבָּרַכְנָה
נַחֵם	בָּרֵךְ	נֻחַם	בֹּרַךְ	הִתְנַחֵם	הִתְבָּרֵךְ
	בָּרֵךְ				
מְנַחֵם	מְבָרֵךְ			מִתְנַחֵם	מִתְבָּרֵךְ
		מְנֻחָם	מְבֹרָךְ		

LAMED GUTTURAL

	Qal	Niph.	Pi'ēl
Perf. Sing. 3 m.	שָׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	שִׁלַּח
3 f.	שָׁלְחָה	נִשְׁלְחָה	שִׁלְּחָה
2 m.	שָׁלַחְתָּ	נִשְׁלַחְתָּ	שִׁלַּחְתָּ
2 f.	שָׁלַחַתְּ	נִשְׁלַחַתְּ	שִׁלַּחַתְּ
1 c.	שָׁלַחְתִּי	&c.	&c.
Plur. 3 c.	שָׁלְחוּ		
2 m.	שְׁלַחְתֶּם		
2 f.	שְׁלַחְתֶּן		
1 c.	שָׁלַחְנוּ		
Impf. Sing. 3 m.	יִשְׁלַח	יִשָּׁלַח	יְשַׁלַּח
3 f.	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשָּׁלַח	תְּשַׁלַּח
2 m.	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשָּׁלַח	תְּשַׁלַּח
2 f.	תִּשְׁלְחִי	תִּשָּׁלְחִי	תְּשַׁלְּחִי
1 c.	אֶשְׁלַח	אֶשָּׁלַח	אֲשַׁלַּח
Plur. 3 m.	יִשְׁלְחוּ	יִשָּׁלְחוּ	יְשַׁלְּחוּ
3 f.	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשָּׁלַחְנָה	תְּשַׁלַּחְנָה
2 m.	תִּשְׁלְחוּ	תִּשָּׁלְחוּ	תְּשַׁלְּחוּ
2 f.	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשָּׁלַחְנָה	תְּשַׁלַּחְנָה
1 c.	נִשְׁלַח	נִשָּׁלַח	נְשַׁלַּח
Imp. Sing. 2 m.	שְׁלַח	הִשָּׁלַח	שַׁלַּח
2 f.	שִׁלְחִי	הִשָּׁלְחִי	
Plur. 2 m.	שִׁלְחוּ	הִשָּׁלְחוּ	
2 f.	שְׁלַחְנָה	הִשָּׁלַחְנָה	
Juss. 3 sing.			
vav cons. impf.			
impf. with suff.	יִשְׁלָחֵנִי	&c.	
Inf.	שְׁלֹחַ	הִשָּׁלַח	שַׁלַּח
Inf. absol.	שָׁלוֹחַ	נִשְׁלֹחַ	שַׁלֵּחַ
Part. act.	שֹׁלֵחַ	נִשְׁלָח	מְשַׁלֵּחַ
pass.	שָׁלוּחַ		

VERBS. § 37.

Pu'al	Hithp.	Hiph.	Hoph.
שֻׁלַּח	הִשְׁתַּלַּח	הִשְׁלִיחַ	הָשְׁלַח
שֻׁלְּחָה	הִשְׁתַּלְּחָה	הִשְׁלִיחָה	הָשְׁלְחָה
שֻׁלַּחְתָּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחְתָּ	הִשְׁלַחְתָּ	הָשְׁלַחְתָּ
שֻׁלַּחַתְּ	הִשְׁתַּלַּחַתְּ	הִשְׁלַחַתְּ	הָשְׁלַחַתְּ
&c.	&c.	הִשְׁלַחְתִּי	&c.
		הִשְׁלִיחוּ	
		הִשְׁלַחְתֶּם	
		הִשְׁלַחְתֶּן	
		הִשְׁלַחְנוּ	
יְשֻׁלַּח	יִשְׁתַּלַּח	יַשְׁלִיחַ	יָשְׁלַח
		תַּשְׁלִיחַ	
		תַּשְׁלִיחַ	
		תַּשְׁלִיחִי	
		אַשְׁלִיחַ	
		יַשְׁלִיחוּ	
		תַּשְׁלַחְנָה	
		תַּשְׁלִיחוּ	
		תַּשְׁלַחְנָה	
		נַשְׁלִיחַ	
	הִשְׁתַּלַּח	הַשְׁלַח	
wanting		הַשְׁלִיחִי	wanting
		הַשְׁלִיחוּ	
		הַשְׁלַחְנָה	
		יַשְׁלַח	
		וַיַּשְׁלַח	
	הִשְׁתַּלֵּחַ	הַשְׁלִיחַ	
		הַשְׁלֵחַ	הָשְׁלֵחַ
	מִשְׁתַּלֵּחַ	מַשְׁלִיחַ	
מְשֻׁלָּח			מָשְׁלָח

LAMED 'ALEPH

	Qal		Niph.
Perf. Sing. 3 m.	מָצָא	מָלֵא	נִמְצָא
3 f.	מָצְאָה	מָלְאָה	נִמְצָאָה
2 m.	מָצָאתָ	מָלֵאתָ	נִמְצֵאתָ
2 f.	מָצָאת	מָלֵאת	נִמְצֵאת
1 c.	מָצָאתִי	מָלֵאתִי	נִמְצֵאתִי
Plur. 3 c.	מָצְאוּ	מָלְאוּ	נִמְצְאוּ
2 m.	מְצָאתֶם	מְלֵאתֶם	נִמְצֵאתֶם
2 f.	מְצָאתֶן	מְלֵאתֶן	נִמְצֵאתֶן
1 c.	מָצָאנוּ	מָלֵאנוּ	נִמְצֵאנוּ
Impf. Sing. 3 m.	יִמְצָא	&c.	יִמָּצֵא
3 f.	תִּמְצָא		תִּמָּצֵא
2 m.	תִּמְצָא		תִּמָּצֵא
2 f.	תִּמְצְאִי		תִּמָּצְאִי
1 c.	אֶמְצָא		אֶמָּצֵא
Plur. 3 m.	יִמְצְאוּ		יִמָּצְאוּ
3 f.	תִּמְצֶאנָה		תִּמָּצֶאנָה
2 m.	תִּמְצְאוּ		תִּמָּצְאוּ
2 f.	תִּמְצֶאנָה		תִּמָּצֶאנָה
1 c.	נִמְצָא		נִמָּצֵא
Imp. Sing. 2 m.	מְצָא		הִמָּצֵא
2 f.	מִצְאִי		הִמָּצְאִי
Plur. 2 m.	מִצְאוּ		הִמָּצְאוּ
2 f.	מְצֶאנָה		הִמָּצֶאנָה
Juss. 3 sing.			
vav cons. impf.			
vav cons. perf.	וּמָצָאתָ		&c.
impf. with suff.	יִמְצָאֵנִי		
Inf.	מְצֹא		הִמָּצֵא
Inf. absol.	מָצוֹא		נִמְצֹא
Part. act.	מֹצֵא	מָלֵא	נִמְצָא
pass.	מָצוּא		

VERBS.   § 38.

Pi'ēl	Pu'al	Hithp.	Hiph.	Hoph.
מִצֵּא	מֻצָּא	הִתְמַצֵּא	הִמְצִיא	הֻמְצָא
מִצְּאָה	מֻצְּאָה	as	הִמְצִיאָה	הֻמְצְאָה
מִצֵּאתָ	מֻצֵּאתָ	*Pi.*	הִמְצֵאתָ	הֻמְצֵאתָ
&c.	&c.		הִמְצֵאת	as
			הִמְצֵאתִי	*Pu.*
			הִמְצִיאוּ	
			הִמְצֵאתֶם	
			הִמְצֵאתֶן	
			הִמְצֵאנוּ	
יְמַצֵּא	יְמֻצָּא	יִתְמַצֵּא	יַמְצִיא	יֻמְצָא
as	as	as	תַּמְצִיא	as
Niph.	*Qal*	*Niph.*	תַּמְצִיא	*Qal*
			תַּמְצִיאִי	
			אַמְצִיא	
			יַמְצִיאוּ	
			תַּמְצֶאנָה	
			תַּמְצִיאוּ	
			תַּמְצֶאנָה	
			נַמְצִיא	
מַצֵּא		הִתְמַצֵּא	הַמְצֵא	
	wanting		הַמְצִיאִי	wanting
			הַמְצִיאוּ	
			הַמְצֶאנָה	
			יַמְצֵא	
			וַיַּמְצֵא	
מַצֵּא		הִתְמַצֵּא	הַמְצִיא	הֻמְצָא
מִצֹּא			הַמְצֵא	הֻמְצָא
מְמַצֵּא		מִתְמַצֵּא	מַמְצִיא	מֻמְצָא
	מְמֻצָּא			מֻמְצָא

PE YOD AND PE

Verbs פ״י.

	Qal			Niph.
Perf. Sing. 3 m.	יָשַׁב	יָרֵא	יָרַשׁ	נוֹשַׁב
3 f.				נוֹשְׁבָה
2 m.				נוֹשַׁבְתָּ
2 f.				&c.
1 c.				
Plur. 3 c.				
2 m.				
2 f.				
1 c.				
Impf. Sing. 3 m.	יֵשֵׁב	יִירָא	יִירַשׁ	יִוָּשֵׁב
3 f.	תֵּשֵׁב			תִּוָּשֵׁב
2 m.	תֵּשֵׁב			תִּוָּשֵׁב
2 f.	תֵּשְׁבִי			תִּוָּשְׁבִי
1 c.	אֵשֵׁב			אִוָּשֵׁב
Plur. 3 m.	יֵשְׁבוּ			יִוָּשְׁבוּ
3 f.	תֵּשַׁבְנָה			תִּוָּשַׁבְנָה
2 m.	תֵּשְׁבוּ			תִּוָּשְׁבוּ
2 f.	תֵּשַׁבְנָה			תִּוָּשַׁבְנָה
1 c.	נֵשֵׁב			נִוָּשֵׁב
Imp. Sing. 2 m.	שֵׁב (שְׁבָה)	יְרָא	רַשׁ (רֵשׁ)	הִוָּשֵׁב
2 f.	שְׁבִי			הִוָּשְׁבִי
Plur. 2 m.	שְׁבוּ			הִוָּשְׁבוּ
2 f.	שֵׁבְנָה			הִוָּשַׁבְנָה
Juss. 3 sing.				
vav cons. impf.	וַיֵּשֶׁב		וַיִּירַשׁ	
Cohort. 1 sing.	אֵשְׁבָה			
Impf. in a with suff.	יֵדָעֵנִי	*Imper.* דְּעֵהוּ		
Infin. cons.	שֶׁבֶת	יְרֹא	רֶשֶׁת	הִוָּשֵׁב
abs.	יָשׁוֹב		יָרוֹשׁ	
Part. act.	יֹשֵׁב	יָרֵא	יֹרֵשׁ	נוֹשָׁב
pass.	יָשׁוּב		יָרוּשׁ	

VAV VERBS. § 39.

Hiph.	Hoph.	Verbs פ״י		Verbs assimilating.		
		Qal	Hiph.	Qal	Niph.	Hiph.
הוֹשִׁיב	הוּשַׁב	יָנַק	הֵינִיק	יָצַת	נִצַּת	הִצִּית
הוֹשִׁיבָה	הוּשְׁבָה		הֵינִיקָה	יָצַק		
הוֹשַׁבְתָּ	הוּשַׁבְתָּ		הֵינַקְתָּ			
&c.	&c.		&c.			
יוֹשִׁיב	יוּשַׁב	יִינַק	יֵינִיק	יִצַּת		יַצִּית
תּוֹשִׁיב		תִּינַק	תֵּינִיק	יִצַּק		
תּוֹשִׁיב		תִּינַק	תֵּינִיק			
תּוֹשִׁיבִי		תִּינְקִי	תֵּינִיקִי			
&c.		אִינַק	אֵינִיק			
		יִינְקוּ	יֵינִיקוּ			
		תִּינַקְנָה	תֵּינַקְנָה			
		תִּינְקוּ	תֵּינִיקוּ			
		תִּינַקְנָה	תֵּינַקְנָה			
		נִינַק	נֵינִיק			
הוֹשֵׁב			הֵינַק			
הוֹשִׁיבִי			הֵינִיקִי			
הוֹשִׁיבוּ			הֵינִיקוּ			
הוֹשֵׁבְנָה			הֵינַקְנָה			
יוֹשֵׁב			יֵינֵק			יַצֵּת
וַיֹּושֶׁב			וַיֵּינֵק			
הוֹשִׁיב	הוּשַׁב		הֵינִיק			
הוֹשֵׁב			הֵינֵק			
מוֹשִׁיב	מוּשָׁב	יוֹנֵק	מֵינִיק			מַצִּית
		יָנִק				

12*

'AYIN VAV AND

	Qal			
	act.	stat.		
Perf. Sing. 3 m.	קָם	מֵת	בּוֹשׁ	בָּן
3 f.	קָמָה	מֵתָה	בּוֹשָׁה	בָּנָה
2 m.	קַמְתָּ	מַתָּה	בֹּשְׁתָּ	בַּנְתָּ
2 f.	קַמְתְּ	מַתְּ	בֹּשְׁתְּ	&c.
1 c.	קַמְתִּי	מַתִּי	בֹּשְׁתִּי	
Plur. 3 c.	קָמוּ	מֵתוּ	בּוֹשׁוּ	
2 m.	קַמְתֶּם	מַתֶּם	בָּשְׁתֶּם	
2 f.	קַמְתֶּן	מַתֶּן	בָּשְׁתֶּן	
1 c.	קַמְנוּ	מַתְנוּ	בֹּשְׁנוּ	
Impf. Sing. 3 m.	יָקוּם	יָמוּת	יֵבוֹשׁ	יָבִין
3 f.	תָּקוּם		תֵּבוֹשׁ	תָּבִין
2 m.	תָּקוּם		תֵּבוֹשׁ	תָּבִין
2 f.	תָּקוּמִי		תֵּבוֹשִׁי	תָּבִינִי
1 c.	אָקוּם		אֵבוֹשׁ	אָבִין
Plur. 3 m.	יָקוּמוּ		יֵבוֹשׁוּ	יָבִינוּ
3 f.	תְּקוּמֶינָה		תֵּבוֹשְׁנָה	תְּבִינֶינָה
2 m.	תָּקוּמוּ		תֵּבוֹשׁוּ	תָּבִינוּ
2 f.	תְּקוּמֶינָה		תֵּבֹשְׁנָה	תְּבִינֶינָה
1 c.	נָקוּם		נֵבוֹשׁ	נָבִין
Imp. Sing. 2 m.	קוּם קוּמָה	מוּת	בּוֹשׁ	בִּין
2 f.	קוּמִי		בּוֹשִׁי	בִּינִי
Plur. 2 m.	קוּמוּ		בּוֹשׁוּ	בִּינוּ
2 f.	קֹמְנָה		בֹּשְׁנָה	
Juss. 3 sing.	יָקֹם			יָבֵן
vav cons. impf.	וַיָּקָם			וַיָּבֶן
Cohort. 1 sing.	אָקוּמָה			אָבִינָה
vav cons. perf.	וְקַמְתָּ			וּבַנְתָּ
Inf.	קוּם	מוּת	בּוֹשׁ	בִּין
Inf. abs.	קוֹם	מוֹת	בּוֹשׁ	בּוֹן
Part. act.	קָם קָמָה	מֵת	בּוֹשׁ	בָּן
pass.	קוּם קוּמָה			כּוּן בִּין

YOD VERBS. § 40.

Niph.	Hiph.	Hoph.	Forms of Intens.		
			Act.	Pass.	Reflex.
נָקוֹם	הֵקִים	הוּקַם	קַיֵּם		הִתְקַיֵּם
נְקוֹנְבָה	הֵקִימָה	הוּקְמָה	קוֹמֵם	קוֹמַם	הִתְקוֹמֵם
נְקוּמֹתָ	הֲקִימוֹתָ	הוּקַמְתָּ	קִמְקֵם	קָמְקַם	הִתְקַמְקֵם
נְקוּמֹת	הֲקִימוֹת	הוּקַמְתְּ		like *Pi'ēl* &c. of the	
נְקוּמֹתִי	הֲקִימוֹתִי	הוּקַמְתִּי		Regular Verb.	
נָקוֹמוּ	הֵקִימוּ	הוּקְמוּ			
נְקוּמֹתֶם	הֲקִימוֹתֶם	הוּקַמְתֶּם			
נְקוּמֹתֶן	הֲקִימוֹתֶן	הוּקַמְתֶּן			
נְקוּמֹנוּ	הֲקִימֹנוּ	הוּקַמְנוּ			
יִקּוֹם	יָקִים	יוּקַם			
תִּקּוֹם	תָּקִים	תּוּקַם			
תִּקּוֹם	תָּקִים	תּוּקַם			
תִּקּוֹמִי	תָּקִימִי	תּוּקְמִי			
אֶקּוֹם	אָקִים	אוּקַם			
יִקּוֹמוּ	יָקִימוּ	יוּקְמוּ			
תִּקֹּמְנָה	תָּקֵמְנָה	תּוּקַמְנָה			
תִּקּוֹמוּ	תָּקִימוּ	תּוּקְמוּ			
תִּקֹּמְנָה	תָּקֵמְנָה	תּוּקַמְנָה			
נִקּוֹם	נָקִים	נוּקַם			
הִקּוֹם	הָקֵם-קִימָה				
הִקּוֹמִי	הָקִימִי				
הִקּוֹמוּ	הָקִימוּ				
הִקֹּמְנָה	הָקֵמְנָה				
	יָקֵם				
	וַיָּקֶם				
	אָקִימָה				
	וַהֲקִימוֹתָ				
הִקּוֹם	הָקִים	הוּקַם			
הִקּוֹם	הָקֵים				
נָקוֹם	מֵקִים				
נְקוֹמָה *f.*	מְקִימָה *f.*	מוּקָם			

VERBS DOUBLE

	Qal			
	act.		*stat.*	
Perf. Sing. 3 *m.*	(סֹב) סָבַב		קַל	מַל
3 *f.*	(סֹבָּה) סָבְבָה		קַלָּה	&c.
2 *m.*	סַבּוֹתָ		קַלּוֹתָ	
2 *f.*	סַבּוֹת		קַלּוֹת	
1 *c.*	סַבּוֹתִי		קַלּוֹתִי	
Plur. 3 *c.*	(סֹבּוּ) סָבְבוּ		קַלּוּ	
2 *m.*	סַבּוֹתֶם		קַלּוֹתֶם	
2 *f.*	סַבּוֹתֶן		קַלּוֹתֶן	
1 *c.*	סַבּוֹנוּ		קַלּוֹנוּ	
Impf. Sing. 3 *m.*	יָסֹב	יִסֹּב	יֵקַל	יִמַּל
3 *f.*	תָּסֹב	תִּסֹּב	תֵּקַל	תִּמַּל
2 *m.*	תָּסֹב	תִּסֹּב	תֵּקַל	תִּמַּל
2 *f.*	תָּסֹבִּי	תִּסְּבִי	תֵּקַלִּי	תִּמְּלִי
1 *c.*	אָסֹב	אֶסֹּב	אֶקַל	אֶמַּל
Plur. 3 *m.*	יָסֹבּוּ	יִסְּבוּ	יֵקַלּוּ	יִמְּלוּ
3 *f.*	תְּסֻבֶּינָה	תִּסֹּבְנָה	תְּקַלֶּינָה	תִּמַּלְנָה
2 *m.*	תָּסֹבּוּ	תִּסְּבוּ	תֵּקַלּוּ	תִּמְּלוּ
2 *f.*	תְּסֻבֶּינָה	תִּסֹּבְנָה	תְּקַלֶּינָה	תִּמַּלְנָה
1 *c.*	נָסֹב	נִסֹּב	נֵקַל	נִמַּל
Imp. Sing. 2 *m.*	סֹב			
2 *f.*	סֹבִּי			
Plur. 2 *m.*	סֹבּוּ			
2 *f.*	סֻבֶּינָה			
Juss. 3 *sing.*	יָסֹב	יִסֹּב	יֵקַל	&c.
vav cons. impf.	וַיָּסָב	וַיִּסֹּב	וַיֵּקַל	
Cohort. 1 *sing.*	אָסֹבָה	אֶסֹּבָה	&c.	
vav cons. perf.	וְסַבּוֹתָ			
Inf.	סֹב		קַל קַל	
Inf. absol.	סָבוֹב		קָלוֹל	
Part. act.	סוֹבֵב		קַל קַלָּה	
pass.	סָבוּב			

AYIN. § 42.

Niph.	Hiph.	Hoph.	Act.	Pass.	Reflex.
			| Forms of Intens.		
נָסַב	הֵסֵב	הוּסַב	קִלֵּל	קֻלַּל	הִתְקַלֵּל
נָסַבָּה	הֵסַבָּה	הוּסַבָּה	קוֹלֵל	קוֹלַל	הִתְקוֹלֵל
נְסַבּוֹתָ	הֲסִבּוֹתָ	הוּסַבּוֹתָ	קִלְקֵל	קָלְקַל	יִתְקַלְקֵל
נְסַבּוֹת	הֲסִבּוֹת	&c.	like *Pi'ēl* &c. in the		
נְסַבּוֹתִי	הֲסִבּוֹתִי		Regular Verb.		
נָסַבּוּ	הֲסִבּוּ				
נְסַבּוֹתֶם	הֲסִבּוֹתֶם				
נְסַבּוֹתֶן	הֲסִבּוֹתֶן				
נְסַבּוֹנוּ	הֲסִבּוֹנוּ				
יִסַּב	יָסֵב יָסֵב יַסֵב	יוּסַב			
תִּסַּב	תָּסֵב	&c.			
תִּסַּב	תָּסֵב				
תִּסַּבִּי	תָּסֵבִּי				
אֶסַּב	אָסֵב				
יִסַּבּוּ	יָסֵבּוּ				
תִּסַּבֶּינָה	תְּסִבֶּינָה				
תִּסַּבּוּ	תָּסֵבּוּ				
תִּסַּבֶּינָה	תְּסִבֶּינָה				
נִסַּב	נָסֵב				
הִסַּב	הָסֵב				
הִסַּבִּי	הָסֵבִּי				
הִסַּבּוּ	הָסֵבּוּ				
הִסַּבֶּינָה	הָסִבֶּינָה				
	יָסֵב				
	וַיָּסֵב				
הַסֵּב	הָסֵב	הוּסַב			
הִסֹּב	הָסֵב				
מֵסַב מְסִבָּה נָסָב נְסַבָּה		מוּסָב			

LAMED HE (LAM. YOD

	Qal	Niph.	Pi'ēl	Pu'al
Perf. Sing. 3 m.	גָּלָה	נִגְלָה	גִּלָּה	גֻּלָּה
3 f.	גָּלְתָה	נִגְלְתָה	גִּלְּתָה	גֻּלְּתָה
2 m.	גָּלִיתָ ‍ָֽ־תָ	נִגְלֵיתָ ‍ֵ־יתָ	גִּלִּיתָ ‍ֵ־יתָ	גֻּלֵּיתָ
2 f.	גָּלִית	נִגְלֵית &c.	&c.	&c.
1 c.	גָּלִיתִי	נִגְלֵיתִי		
Plur. 3 c.	גָּלוּ	נִגְלוּ		
2 m.	גְּלִיתֶם	נִגְלֵיתֶם		
2 f.	גְּלִיתֶן	נִגְלֵיתֶן		
1 c.	גָּלִינוּ	נִגְלֵינוּ		
Impf. Sing. 3 m.	יִגְלֶה	יִגָּלֶה	יְגַלֶּה	יְגֻלֶּה
3 f.	תִּגְלֶה	תִּגָּלֶה		
2 m.	תִּגְלֶה	תִּגָּלֶה		
2 f.	תִּגְלִי	תִּגָּלִי		
1 c.	אֶגְלֶה	אֶגָּלֶה		
Plur. 3 m.	יִגְלוּ	יִגָּלוּ		
3 f.	תִּגְלֶינָה	תִּגָּלֶינָה		
2 m.	תִּגְלוּ	תִּגָּלוּ		
2 f.	תִּגְלֶינָה	תִּגָּלֶינָה		
1 c.	נִגְלֶה	נִגָּלֶה		
Imp. Sing. 2 m.	גְּלֵה	הִגָּלֵה הִגָּל	גַּלֵּה גַּל	—
2 f.	גְּלִי	הִגָּלִי		
Plur. 2 m.	גְּלוּ	הִגָּלוּ		
2 f.	גְּלֶינָה	הִגָּלֶינָה		
Juss. 3 sing. m.	&c. יִגֶל	יִגָּל	יְגַל	
vav cons. impf.	&c. וַיִּגֶל			
vav cons. perf.	וְגָלִיתָ	וְנִגְלֵיתָ		
Inf.	גְּלוֹת	הִגָּלוֹת	גַּלּוֹת	גֻּלּוֹת
Inf. absol.	גָּלֹה	נִגְלֹה	גַּלֵּה	גֻּלֹּה
Part. act.	גֹּלֶה ‍לֶה—	נִגְלֶה	מְגַלֶּה	
pass.	גָּלוּי גְּלוּיָה			מְגֻלֶּה
stat.	קָשֶׁה ‍שֶׂה—			

AND VAV) VERBS.　§ 44.

Hithp.	Hiph.	Hoph.		Suffixes.		
הִתְגַּלָּה	הִגְלָה	הָגְלָה		*Perf. Sing.* 1 c.	בָּלַנִי ־ֶ־נִי	
הִתְגַּלְּתָ	הִגְלְתָה	הָגְלְתָה		2 m.	בָּלְךָ	
הִתְגַּלִּיתָ ־ֶ־יתָ	הִגְלִיתָ ־ֶ־תָ	הָגְלִיתָ		2 f.	בָּלָךְ	
				3 m.	בָּלָהוּ	
				3 f.	בָּלָה	
				Plur. 1 c.	בָּלָנוּ	
				2 m.		
				2 f.		
				3 m.	בָּלָם	
יִתְגַּלֶּה	יַגְלֶה	יַגְלֶה	יָגְלֶה	3 f.		
				Impf. Sing. 1 c.	יִגְלֵנִי	
				2 m.	יִגְלְךָ	
				2 f.	יִגְלֵךְ	
				3 m.	יִגְלֵהוּ	
				3 f.	יִגְלֶהָ	
				Plur. 1 c.	יִגְלֵנוּ	
				2 m.		
				2 f.		
				3 m.	יִגְלֵם	
הִתְגַּלֵּה ־גַּל	הַגְלֵה הֶגֶל	—		3 f.		
				Imp. Sing. 1 c.	בְּלֵנִי	
				3 m.	בְּלֵהוּ	
				3 f.	בְּלֵהָ	
יִתְגַּל	הֶגֶל			*Plur.* 1 c.	בְּלֵנוּ	
				3 m.	בְּלֵם	
הִתְגַּלּוֹת	הַגְלוֹת	הָגְלוֹת				
הִתְגַּלֵּה	הַגְלֵה	הָגְלֵה				
מִתְגַּלֶּה	מַגְלֶה					
		מָגְלֶה				

TABLE OF MORE COMMON NOMINAL FORMS.

I. FORMS FROM QAL, CHIEFLY PARTICIPIAL.

1) $\bar{a}$—$\bar{a}$ (a—a), קָטָל 1; adj. of quality, though also noun, יָשָׁר *upright*, דָּבָר *word*.

2) $\bar{a}$—$\bar{e}$ (a—i), קָטֵל 1; part. of Stat. verb, adj. of quality, זָקֵן *old*.

3) $\bar{a}$—$\bar{o}$ (a—u), קָטֹל, קָטוֹל 1; part. of Stat. verb, adj. of quality, קָטֹן *little*, גָּדוֹל *great*, יָגֹר *fearing*.

4) $\bar{e}$—$\bar{a}$ (i—a), קֵטָל 1; less common nominal form, לֵבָב *heart*.

With pure-long vowel in Second Syll.—

5) $\bar{a}$—$\hat{u}$ (a—û), קָטוּל 1; pass. part.;

6) $\bar{a}$—$\hat{i}$ (a—î), קָטִיל 1; also pass. part.; both also adj.

7) $\bar{a}$—$\hat{o}$ (a—â), קָטוֹל 1; nominal form, שָׁלוֹם *peace*.

8) $\cdot$—$\grave{o}$, $\cdot$—$\hat{a}$ (i—â), קָטוֹל, קָטֵל, חֲמוֹר *ass*, כְּתָב *book*; and so קָטִיל, קָטוּל, כְּסִיל *fool*, גְּבוּל *boundary*. In all these forms the strong pure-long vowel has reduced the preceding vowel to an indistinct sound.

With pure-long vowel in First Syll.—

9) $\hat{o}$—$\bar{e}$ (â—i), קוֹטֵל 3; act. part.

10) $\hat{o}$—$\bar{a}$ (â—a), קוֹטָל 1; noun, עוֹלָם *age*.

II. FORMS FROM QAL, CHIEFLY INFINITIVE.

With short vowel after the first rad., less commonly after the second.—

11) a   (qaṭl) קֵטֶל, (קְטַל) 2, *fem.* קַטְלָה, (קִטְלָה).

12) i   (qiṭl) קֵטֶל, (קְטֶל) 2, „ קִטְלָה, (קְטְלָה).

13) o (u) (qoṭl) קֹטֶל, (קְטֹל) 2, „ קָטְלָה, (קְטֹלָה).

III. FORMS ALLIED TO THE INTENSIVE.

14) **a—â, a—ô** (a—â), קָטָל, קָטוֹל, adj. expressing *habit,*
     occupation &c.   חַטָּא *sinner,* טַבָּח *cook.*

15) **a—î, a—û,** קָטִיל, קָטוּל, adj. of quality, in which the
     idea of intensity is not always prominent.
     צַדִּיק *just,* חַנּוּן *merciful.*

16) **i—ô** (i—â), קְטוֹל, שִׁכּוֹר *drunken.*

17) **i—ē,**   קְטֵל 3; adj. expressing excess and defect,
     עִוֵּר *blind.*

IV. FORMS WITH EXTERNAL AUGMENTATION (EXTENSIVE).

With preformative letters, m, t, '—

18) **i—ā** (a—a?), מִקְטָל 1, ⎫ Nouns expressing the *place* and
19) **a—ē** (a—i), מַקְטֵל 3, ⎭ *instrument* of the action, and
     also notions less precise, מִסְתָּר *hiding-place,* מַפְתֵּחַ
     key, מִשְׁפָּט *judgment.* The two forms given are
     perhaps most common, but words formed with *m*
     assume great variety of form, as *i—ô* (i—â),
     i—ē; a—ô (a—â).

20) **a—û,** תַּקְטוּל, abstracts, and chiefly in weak verbs and
     of various forms.

21) **a—ā,** אַקְטָל 1; adj. אַכְזָב *lying.*

With afformative letters, m, n, î.

22) **ān, ām,** קַטְלָן &c. 1; nominal forms. אַלְמָן *widower,* שֻׁלְחָן
     table, אוּלָם *porch.*

23) **ôn (ân), ôm (âm),** קַטְלוֹן &c., אַלְמֹן *widowhood,* פִּתְרוֹן
     interpretation. The *n* falling away the termin.
     becomes *ô.*

24) **î.**   The termin. *î* forms Gentilic and Patronymic
     words. עִבְרִי *a Hebrew,* צִידֹנִי *Sidonian,* and
     more rarely adj. from ordinary nouns, רַגְלִי *foot*
     (on foot), תַּחְתִּי *lower.*

The termination *û* appears only in *fem. ûth.*
See following Table

TABLE OF INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

I. Words ending in a consonant:—

	Mas.		Fem.	
	abs.	*cons.*	*abs.*	*cons.*
sing.	סוּס	סוּס	סוּסָה	סוּסַת
plur.	סוּסִים	סוּסֵי	סוּסוֹת	סוּסוֹת
dual	סוּסַ֫יִם	סוּסֵי	סוּסָתַ֫יִם	סוּסְתֵי

II. Words ending in a vowel sound:—

sing.		נָכְרִי	נָכְרִ־	נָכְרִית —רִיָּה	נָכְרִית —רִ֫יַת
plur.	נָכְרִים —רִיִּם	נָכְרֵי		נָכְרִיּוֹת	נָכְרִיּוֹת
sing.				מַלְכוּת	*id.*
plur.				מַלְכִיּוֹת	*id.*

Rem. 1. Besides words ending in a vowel sound, certain others may form the *fem.* by addition of the simple *Tav.* See First Decl.

2. The *plur. mas.* has sometimes ־ין as in Aramean.

DECLENSION.

Many forms of Nouns contain unchangeable vowels, that is, vowels pure-long, or diphthongal, or unchangeable from position. These as they suffer no change in inflection do not seem to require classification. Or they might be called a First Declension, in which case the Declensions would amount in all to *four*. Indeclinable Nouns, i. e. Nouns that undergo no change in vowel, are such forms as those in Table p. 186, 187 numbered 8, 14, 15, 16, 20, 23, and a great number of other forms not given in that Table. If those Nouns with unchangeable vowels be assigned a place in the Classification and called a Declension, it is obvious that a form should be assumed as Paradigm which is essentially unalterable, and not such a word as סוּס which is a Segholate and unaltered only accidentally.

The forms that suffer change are those having *tone-long* vowels. These vowels, having been rarely expressed by the Consonantal letters, § 2, may very generally be distinguished from pure long and diphthongal vowels which were very often so expressed. In general only *qameç* and *çere* are tone-long in nouns, *holem* being for the most part unchangeably long. In Verbs *holem* is changeable like *qam.* and *çere.*

The forms with Changeable vowels seem capable of being generalized under *three* classes, which may be called Declensions:—

First Declension. Words with $\bar{a}$ (—) in the *Tone*, or in the *Pretone*, or in *both.*

Second Declension. Şegholates; i. e. words originally *monosyllabic*, with a short vowel, which stood generally after the *first* radical, though sometimes after the *second.*

Third Declension. The Act. participles Qal; and words ending like them in $\bar{e}$ (—) and having the vowel of the *Pretone* unchangeable either by nature or position.

TABLE OF FIRST

Words having $\bar{a}$ in the *Tone*, or in

	1.			2.		3.	4.
sing.	יָשָׁר	קָטֹן	כָּנָף	זָקֵן	כָּבֵד	גָּדוֹל	קָטוֹל
cons.	יְשַׁר			זְקַן	³כְּבַד	גְּדוֹל	קְטוֹל
pl.	יְשָׁרִים	⁵קְטַנִּים		זְקֵנִים		גְּדוֹלִים	&c.
cons.	יִשְׁרֵי			זִקְנֵי		גְּדוֹלֵי	
du.	יְשָׁרַיִם		כְּנָפַיִם			&c.	
cons.	יִשְׁרֵי		¹כַּנְפֵי			⁶מְתוֹק	
fem.	יְשָׁרָה	⁵קְטַנָּה		זְקֵנָה	⁴בְּרָכָה	מְתוּקָה &c.	
cons.	יִשְׁרַת			זִקְנַת	בִּרְכַּת		
pl.	יְשָׁרוֹת			זְקֵנוֹת	בְּרָכוֹת		
cons.	יִשְׁרוֹת			זִקְנוֹת	בִּרְכוֹת		
du.	יִשְׁרָתַיִם						
cons.	יִשְׁרָתֵי						
1st Gutt. { *sing.*	חָכָם	אֲדָמָה				עָמֹק	
cons.	חֲכַם	אַדְמַת				עֲמֹק	
pl.	חֲכָמִים	אֲדָמוֹת				עֲמָקִים⁵	
cons.	חַכְמֵי	אַדְמוֹת				עִמְקֵי	
2nd Gutt. { *sing.*	נָהָר	צְעָקָה					⁴גְּאֻלָּה
cons.	נְהַר	צַעֲקַת					&c.
pl.	נְהָרִים						
cons.	נַהֲרֵי						
3rd Gutt. { *sing.*	רָשָׁע			שָׂמֵחַ		גָּבֹהַּ	קָרוּא
cons.	רְשַׁע			שְׂמֵחַ		גְּבֹהַּ	
pl.	רְשָׁעִים			שְׂמֵחִים		גְּבֹהִים	
cons.	רִשְׁעֵי			⁴שִׂמְחֵי שִׂמְחֵי			סוּר
ע״ן { *sing.*	קָם			מֵת		טוֹב	סוּר
	unchangeable vowels.						
ע״ע { *sing.*	קַל	תָּם		מֵחַ			
aff.	קַלִּים	תַּמִּים					
ל״ה { *sing.*	יָפֶה	יָפֶה	עָנָו	שָׁלֵו	שַׁלְוָה		גָּלוּי
cons.	יְפֵה	יְפַת					גְּלוּי
pl.	יָפִים	יְפוֹת	עֲנָוִים				גְּלוּיִם
cons.	יְפֵי	יְפוֹת	עַנְוֵי	¹שַׁלְוֵי			גְּלוּיֵי

DECLENSION.
the *Pretone*, or in *both*. § 18.

5.	6.	7.	8.		9.	10.
פָּקִיד	לֵבָב	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁמָר	נִכְבָּד	זִכָּרוֹן	קַטָּל(â,
פְּקִיד	לְבַב	עוֹלַם	מִשְׁמַר		זִכְרוֹן	קַטָּל
&c.	לְבָבִים	עוֹלָמִים	מִשְׁמָרִים	נִכְבַּדִּים[5]	זִכְרֹנִים	קַטָּלִים
	לִבְבֵי	עוֹלְמֵי	מִשְׁמְרֵי	נִכְבַּדֵּי[5]	זִכְרֹנֵי	קַטָּלֵי
		&c.				(קַטָּלֵי)
		הֵיכָל				
	לְבָבוֹת	הֵיכַל	⎧מִשְׁמָרָה[7]	⎧נִקְטָלָה[7]		⎧קַטָּלָה[7]
			⎩מִשְׁמֶרֶת	⎩נִקְטֶלֶת		⎩קַטֶּלֶת
	לְבָבוֹת	הֵיכָלִים	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	⎧נִקְטָלַת		
		הֵיכְלֵי	מִשְׁמָרוֹת	⎩נִקְטָלֶת		
		&c.	מִשְׁמָרוֹת			
			מַאֲכֶלֶת	מַאֲכֶלֶת[7]		
			מַאֲכֶל	מַאֲכֶלֶת		
			מַאֲכָלִים	מַאֲכָלוֹת		
			מַאֲכְלֵי	מַאֲכָלוֹת		
						חָרָשׁ
						חָרָשׁ
						חָרָשִׁים
						חָרָשֵׁי
בָּרִיא	צֵלָע[8]		מִשְׁמָע	מִשְׁמַעַת[7]		
	צֵלַע					
				מִשְׁמָעוֹת		
שִׂים			מָקוֹם	מְנוּחָה[6]		
			מְקוֹם			
			מֵסַב	cons. mā מָעוֹז		
			מִסְבּוֹ	מָעֻזּוֹ		
נָקִי			מִקְנֶה	מִקְנָה		
נְקִי			מִקְנֵה	מִקְנֶה		
נְקִיִּים			מִקְנִים			
נְקִיֵּי			מִקְנֵי			

ADDITIONAL NOTES ON FIRST DECLENSION,
p. 188, 189.

The Declension consists of words having tone-long a (—), in the *Tone*, or in the *Pretone*, or in *both*.

A very few forms without $\bar{a}$ are inflected in the same way, viz. some forms with $\bar{e}$ (—) in the pretone and an unchangeable sound in the tone. The chief are the *part. Hiph.* of Verbs וּ״ע and ע״ע, מֵקִים (for *mā-qîm*); the numeral שֵׁנִי *second;* אֵבוּס *crib* (sometimes). See Rules for Declens. § 18.

1. The *new* vowel arising when two indistinct sounds come together, is usually i (—) but sometimes the word resumes its original sound, § 6. 2 *d*.

2. In words of form 2., the final vowel of *cons.* is a (—), which alone of the short vowels can stand in the final shut accented syll. § 6. Rem. 2 *bc*. See § 18. Rem., and comp. אֲבֶל־ Ps. **35**. 14; sometimes $\bar{e}$ (—) is retained unaltered, Gen. **25**. 26; Ps. **69**. 3.

3. Several words, particularly in form 2., have in *cons.* the short vowel after the *first* radical, i. e. assume the Segholate form, Second Declens.; and some have both forms. Exx. נֶדֶר *wall,* כָּתֵף *shoulder,* יָרֵךְ *thigh,* כָּבֵד *heavy* (both), עָרֵל *uncircumcised* (both), אֶרֶךְ *long* (abs. not occurring); so in form 6., צֵלָע *side,* שֵׂעָר *hair* (both); and even in form 1., עָשָׁן *smoke* (both), שָׂכָר *hire* (both)? Compare also Ezek. **18**. 18; Deut. **31**. 16.

4. Many words of form 2., retain the vowel $\bar{e}$ (—) under inflection, as in the *cons. plur.,* as חָפֵץ *desiring,* שָׁכֵחַ *forgetting,* יָשֵׁן *sleeping,* אָבֵל *mourning;* particularly feminines, as בְּרֵכָה *a pool,* אֲבֵדָה *loss,* גְּנֵבָה *theft,* עֲרֵמָה *heap,* שְׂרֵפָה *burning,* and probably a number of others which do not happen to occur in *cons.* state or with Suffixes. With regard to many of these words it may be impossible to say whether they are of the First or Second Declens.; for ex. בְּרֵכָה *a pool* is not improbably a segholate of 2nd class, Arab. *birkat.*—Some words have both forms, as שָׂמֵחַ *rejoicing.*

5. Instead of retaining the tone-long vowel under inflection, words not unfrequently adopt the sharp short vowel, § 6., 3, and double the following consonant, since a short vowel and Dagesh

is equivalent to a tone-long vowel. This form of inflection is most common with vowels of *first* and *third* classes; exx. *a*) words in *a*, קָטָן *little, pl.* קְטַנִּים, so גָּמָל *camel,* עָצָב *idol,* אוֹפָן *wheel,* שׁוּשַׁן *lily,* מֶרְחָק *distance,* מַחְשָׁךְ *darkness,* מִשְׂגָּב *height* &c.; *b*) words in *o*, עֵירֹם *naked, pl.* עֵירֻמִּים, so אָדֹם *red,* אָרֹךְ *long,* עָמֹק *deep,* עָגֹל *round,* עָנֹג *delicate* &c.; and even words with *û*, as חָרוּל *nettle.* This method of inflection is very common *c*) in words that double the last consonant, as רַעֲנָן *green, pl.* רַעֲנַנִּים, so שַׁאֲנָן *quiet,* אֲדַמְדָּם *reddish,* יְרַקְרַק *greenish,* אֶתְנָן *gift* &c.; and also in words extended not by reduplicating their own letter but by the addition or insertion of an alien letter, as עַקְרָב *scorpion, pl.* עַקְרַבִּים, so חַרְטֹם *magician,* קַרְדֹּם *axe,* חַשְׁמָן *noble* &c. Naturally *d*) the sharp termination *el* inflects in this way, בַּרְזֶל *iron,* כַּרְמֶל *orchard,* בַּרְזִלִּי &c.; and words in *a* may thin this letter to *i*, as גַּלְגַּל *a wheel,* מוֹרַג *a threshing wain, pl.* גַּלְגַּלִּים &c. Some of the above words shew thát even in the *Absolute* the short vowel has maintained itself against the law of tone-lengthening, § 6.

6. The termination *ô* often becomes *û* in inflection. Comp. *niph.* of ע"ו § 40 and *Nouns* § 41.

7. Specimens of the ṣegholate *feminines* arising from the addition of simple *Tav* § 29. 2 are given here rather than in Second Decl. for obvious reasons. With regard to such a word as מַאֲכֶלֶת doubt may arise whether it be not a *fem.* of 3rd Decl. מַאֲכָל, though its *plur.* be as given. See 3rd Decl. Add. note 2.

8. The few Monosyllabic words belonging to this Declension are probably from stems *Lam. He*, such as יָד *hand,* דָּם *blood,* דָּג *fish,* שַׁד *breast,* עַד *eternity,* עֵץ *tree.* See Table of Irreg. Nouns.

TABLE OF SECOND DECLENSION.

Monosyllabic words with short vowels. § 29.

	A Class.			I Class.		U Class.	
sing.							
cons.							
pl.							
cons.							
du.					suff.		
cons.							
fem.							
cons.							
pl.							
cons.							
1st Gutt. { sing.							
pl.							
cons.							
2nd Gutt. { sing.							
suf.							
pl.							
cons.							

3rd Gutt.	*sing.* *cons.* *suff.* *pl.*	
ל"י	*sing.* *cons.* *suff.* *pl.* *cons.*	
ע"ע	*sing.* *cons.* *pl.* *cons.*	
ע"ו	*sing.* *aff.*	
ל"א	*sing.* *aff.* *pl.* *cons.*	

ADDITIONAL NOTES ON SECOND DECLENSION,
p. 192, 193.

The Declension consists of Monosyllabic Words having a short vowel after the first radical. Through the weight of the accent the short vowels — (—) and — (—) become — and —̇ and a furtive Seghol slides in before the last radical. The words thus become dissyllabic and penacute. Thus—

Rule 1. The dissyllabic form appears when third radical is final.

    2. Inflectional additions permit the primary form *qaṭl*, *qiṭl*, *qoṭl* to appear;

    3. Which it does everywhere except in *Plur*. The **Plur.** takes pretonic — like words of First Declens.

1. Some of this class of words have the short vowel after the *second* radical, but the method of inflection is the same as in the ordinary form. All Infinitives have the vowel after the second radical. In many words, however, which seem to have been originally of this form, the vowel has become fixed in its place after the *second* radical and is treated as unchangeable. See First Decl. Add. Note 4.

2. Again when the vowel is after the *second* letter it may retain its place, not by becoming unchangeably long, but by duplication of the final consonant, as in First Declens. See there Add. Note 5.

3. Many words having first vowel *Seghol* in the uninflected form have *i* (—) under inflection, and in the oblique forms are thus not to be distinguished from words of the *second* class. It is the practice of the best Grammarians, certainly, to consider such words to be of the *first* (or *A*) class, with their *a* (—) thinned to *i* (—), a refinement which thus must have taken place in a very large number of words. It seems not impossible, however, that the *Seghol* in many of these words, may be a real *second* class vowel, and consequently the words

Segholates of the second form. For *first*, some of these words have an alternative form with *çere;* and *second*, very many of them are derivatives from *Intransitive* verbs, which usually give Segholates of second (or third) class. Comp. § 29.

For *i* (—) there occasionally appears *e* (—); and for *o* (—) also *u* (—).

The word שֶׁכֶם may be of *first* class, *a* being thinned to *e*.

4. A few Segholates, chiefly of those having their third radical a guttural, prefer in the *cons.* forms with the short vowel after *second* radical, as in First Declens. (see the converse there Add. Note 3). For ex. חֲדַר, סְחַר, נְטַע from נֶטַע, סַחַר, חֶדֶר, and the numerals *seven* and *nine*, § 48. Some have both forms, e. g. along with the ordinary forms זְרַע and שְׁנַר.

5. A very few *plur.* abs. are formed without the pretonic *ā* (—), e. g. the numerals *twenty, seventy, ninety,* and some other words of which the sing. does not occur, e. g. בָּטְנִים *pistaccio nuts*, comp. Josh. 13. 26, הָבְנִים *ebony*, שִׁקְמִים *sycamores*.

6. The derivatives from verbs ל״ה (i. e. ל״ו and ל״י) exhibit many anomalies, examples of which are seen in the exx. given, but only Reading or the Concordance can teach the full details.

ADDITIONAL NOTES ON THIRD DECLENSION.

The participles active and other words ending in $\bar{e}$ (çere), with a vowel unchangeable, either from quality or position, in the pretone, may be considered a class by themselves, and called a *Third Declension.*

Rule 1. The final $\bar{e}$ (—), when by inflection it falls into an open unaccented syllable, is lost, becoming sh⁰va; and of course in a shut or half open syllable it becomes short, e or i (— or —).

2. In the const. $\bar{e}$ (—) remains or becomes a (—).

sing.	קֹטֵל	מְקַטֵּל	מַקֵּל	מְסָפֵּד	מַרְבֵּץ
cons.	קֹטֶל	מְקַטֵּל	מַקֵּל	¹מְסָפֵּד	²מִרְבַּץ
voc. suff.	קֹטְלִי	מְקַטְּלִי	מַקְּלִי	&c.	&c.
cons. suff.	קֹטְלְךָ	מְקַטֶּלְךָ	מַקֶּלְכֶם		מַסְגֵּר
f.	{קֹטְלָה / קֹטֶלֶת	³בֹּגְדָה	⁸תּוֹעֵבָה	{מַצֵּבָה / מַצֶּבֶת	²מִסְגֶּרֶת ⁴גָּלְגֹּלֶת]
cons.	קֹטֶלֶת		תּוֹעֲבַת	{מַצֶּבַת / מַצֶּבֶת	„ „
suff.	קֹטַלְתִּי			מַצֶּבֶת}	גׇלְגׇּלְתִּי מִסְגַּרְתִּי
pl.	קֹטְלוֹת		תּוֹעֵבוֹת	מַצֵּבוֹת	מִסְגְּרוֹת [גָּלְגָּלוֹה

1. In participial words $\bar{e}$ (—) generally remains in cons., rarely becoming a (—), Deut. 32. 28, except before Gutturals, though it may remain even before them 2 Kings 7. 10. In other words — is the prevailing vowel, though — may be found, מִפְתֵּחַ Is. 22. 22, מַקֵּל Gen. 30. 37.

2. In the hurried construct and with strong fem. additions, the — of the pretone is frequently thinned to -–, and the words are not to be distinguished from corresponding parts of the form *miqṭāl*, of first declension. Occasionally the consciousness of derivation from *maqṭēl* becomes entirely lost, and the inflection proceeds upon the type *miqṭāl*, e. g. מַזְלֵג *fork*, plur. מִזְלָגוֹה. Sometimes both forms appear, מַעְבָּרוֹת and מַעְבְּרוֹת from a sing. only found in cons. מַעְבַר, the abs. of which may have ended in $\bar{a}$ or $\bar{e}$. The task of the Lexicographer here is nowise easy.

3. The law of inflection of this class of words extends itself to the fem., which however commonly adopts the segholate ending, § 29. But in the fem. the long — shews a considerable proclivity to remain, as in *first* declens. (see there Add. note 4); e. g. in participial forms which have become substantives, and in words having abstract meaning, as יֹלֵדָה *she who bears*, בֹּגֵדָה *traitoress*, מְכַשֵּׁפָה *enchantress*, שֹׁמֵמָה *the desolate*, תּוֹעֵבָה *abomination*, מַהְפֵּכָה *overthrow*, תַּרְדֵּמָה *deep sleep* &c. The *ē* remains even in masculines in pause. Also in the two words רִבֵּעַ, שִׁלֵּשׁ *of the third, of the fourth, generation.*

These remarks, without enumeration of all particulars, may suffice to indicate the lines in which exceptions shew themselves.

4. The vowel *o* (—) in nouns, except in third class of segholates, is usually unchangeable. Even when, from formation of *fem.* by adding the simple *Tav*, *ō* arises out of *ô* or *û*, it usually gives place to these vowels again in the *plur.*, § 29. 2. In a few nouns however with this fem. ending, and in some others, the vowel *ō* is treated like *ē* of this *third* declension, in the same way as it is in verbs; e. g. גֻּלְגֹּלֶת *plur.* גֻּלְגָּלוֹת, מַחֲלֹקֶת *plur.* מַחְלְקוֹת, שִׁבֹּלֶת *plur.* שִׁבֳּלִים, אַרְמוֹן *plur.* אַרְמְנוֹת, כֻּתֹּנֶת *plur.* כֻּתֳּנוֹת, צִפּוֹר *plur.* צִפֳּרִים; probably the last is from a sing. *çippṓreth*, and even *'armᵉnôth* may imply a sing. *'armṓneth*.

TABLE OF SOME COMMON IRREG. NOUNS.

אָב *father,* cons. אֲבִי, *my f.* אָבִי, *thy f.* אָבִיךָ, *his f.* אָבִיהוּ or אָבִיו, *her f.* אָבִיהָ, *your f.* אֲבִיכֶם, *their f.* אֲבִיהֶם &c., *plur.* אָבוֹת.

אָח *brother,* cons. s. אֲחִי, cons. pl. אֲחֵי; with *four* heavy suff. to sing. like *father.* *My b.* אָחִי &c., pl. אַחִים, אַחֵי &c. but אָחִיו &c.

אָחוֹת *sister,* cons. אֲחוֹת, suff. אֲחוֹתִי &c.; pl. with suff. אַחְיוֹתָי, אַחְיוֹתֵיהֶם, but also אֲחוֹתַיִךְ, אַחְיוֹתֵיכֶם.

אִישׁ *man,* a form thinned from אֲנַשׁ; pl. אֲנָשִׁים, cons. אַנְשֵׁי; also rarely אִישִׁים.

אִשָּׁה *woman, wife* (i. e. אִישָׁה or אִשְׁתָּ), hence cons. אֵשֶׁת, *my w.* אִשְׁתִּי; pl. נָשִׁים 1, cons. נְשֵׁי. Ez. 23. 44 אִשּׁוֹת.

אָמָה 1 *maid,* pl. אֲמָהוֹת 1, suff. אֲמָהֹתַי.

בַּיִת 2 *house,* cons. בֵּית, pl. בָּתִּים, probably *bâttim,* cons. בָּתֵּי.

בֵּן 3 *son,* cons. בֶּן־, בֶּן־ (also בְּנִי, בְּנוֹ with cons. termination); suff. בְּנִי, בִּנְךָ &c.; pl. בָּנִים 1, cons. בְּנֵי, suff. בָּנַי &c.

בַּת 2 *daughter, my d.* בִּתִּי (for בִּנְתִּי &c.); pl. בָּנוֹת 1.

חָם *father-in-law,* like אָח.

יוֹם 2 *day* (i. e. יַוְם), pl. יָמִים (for יְמִי); cons. יְמֵי.

כְּלִי *vessel,* suff. כֶּלְיְךָ; pl. כֵּלִים, cons. כְּלֵי, suff. כֵּלַי.

מַיִם pl. *water,* cons. מֵי, בֵּימֵי, suff. מֵימַי, מֵימֶיךָ &c.

עִיר 2 *city,* pl. עָרִים, cons. עָרֵי.

פֶּה *mouth,* cons. פִּי, *my m.* פִּי, פִּיךָ, פִּיו and פִּיהוּ, פִּיהֶם &c. like אָב; pl. פִּים, פִּיּוֹת.

רֹאשׁ 2 *head,* pl. רָאשִׁים, cons. רָאשֵׁי.

שֵׁם *name,* suff. שְׁמִי, שִׁמְךָ &c. Pl. שֵׁמוֹת, cons. שְׁמוֹת.

Abbott (T. K., B.D., D.Lit.)—EPHESIANS AND COLOSSIANS. (*International Critical Commentary*.) Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Adam (The late James, M.A., Litt.D.)—THE RELIGIOUS TEACHERS OF GREECE. Edited, with a Memoir, by his Wife. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d. net.

Adams (Prof. John, B.Sc.)—PRIMER ON TEACHING, with special reference to Sunday School Work. 6d.

Adams (Rev. John, B.D.)—SERMONS IN ACCENTS; or, Studies in the Hebrew Text. For Preachers and Students. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

——— SERMONS IN HEBREW SYNTAX. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

——— ISRAEL'S IDEAL : Studies in Old Testament Theology. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Adamson (Rev. R. M., M.A.)—THE CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE OF THE LORD'S SUPPER. Imperial 16mo (8 × 6), 4s. 6d. net.

Adeney (Principal W. F., D.D.)—THE GREEK AND EASTERN CHURCHES. (*International Theological Library*.) 12s.

Aitken (Rev. James, M.A.)—THE BOOK OF JOB. With Introduction and Notes. Crown 8vo, 1s. 6d.

Allen (Prof. A. V. G., D.D.)—CHRISTIAN INSTITUTIONS. (*International Theological Library*.) Post 8vo, 12s.

Allen (Willoughby C., M.A.)—ST. MATTHEW. (*International Critical Commentary*). 12s.

Anderson (Rev. Edward E., M.A.) — ST. MATTHEW'S GOSPEL. With Introduction and Notes. (*Bible Class Handbook*.) 2s. 6d.

Andrews (S. J.)—THE LIFE OF OUR LORD. Large post 8vo, 9s.

Ante-Nicene Christian Library—A COLLECTION OF ALL THE WORKS OF THE FATHERS OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH PRIOR TO THE COUNCIL OF NICÆA. Twenty-four vols. 8vo, Subscription price, £6, 6s. Selection of Four Volumes at Subscription price of 21s. *Additional Volume, containing MSS discovered since the completion of the Series*, 12s. 6d. net.

Astley (H. J. D.)—PREHISTORIC ARCHÆOLOGY AND THE OLD TESTAMENT. Post 8vo, 5s. net.

Augustine's Works—Edited by MARCUS DODS, D.D. 15 vols. 8vo, Subscription price, £3, 19s. net. Selection of Four Vols. at Subscription price of 21s.

Bain (Rev. John A., M.A.)—THE NEW REFORMATION. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Balfour (R. G., D.D.)—CENTRAL TRUTHS AND SIDE ISSUES. 3s. 6d.

Ball (W. E., LL.D.)—ST. PAUL AND THE ROMAN LAW. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d.

Ballard (Frank, M.A., D.D.)—THE MIRACLES OF UNBELIEF. Seventh Edition. Post 8vo, 2s. 6d. net.

Barry (Rev. J. C.)—THE IDEALS AND PRINCIPLES OF CHURCH REFORM. Crown 8vo, 3s. net.

Bartlet (Prof. J. Vernon, M.A.)—THE APOSTOLIC AGE: ITS LIFE, DOCTRINE, WORSHIP, AND POLITY. (*Eras of Church History*.) Crown 8vo, 6s.

Barton (Prof. G. A.)—ECCLESIASTES. (*International Critical Commentary*.) Post 8vo, 8s. 6d.

Bayne (P., LL.D.)—THE FREE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND. Post 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Beck (Dr.)—OUTLINES OF BIBLICAL PSYCHOLOGY. Crown 8vo, 4s.

Bennett (Prof. W. H., D.Litt., D.D.)—THE RELIGION OF THE POST-EXILIC PROPHETS. First vol. of "The Literature and Religion of Israel." Post 8vo, 6s. net.

Beveridge (Rev. W., M.A.)—A SHORT HISTORY OF THE WESTMINSTER ASSEMBLY. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. net.

⁎⁎ *Detailed Catalogue free on application.*

Beveridge (Rev. W., M.A.)—MAKERS OF THE SCOTTISH CHURCH. (*Bible Class Handbook.*) Price 2s.

Beyschlag (W., D.D.)—NEW TESTAMENT THEOLOGY. Two vols. demy 8vo, Second Edition, 18s. net.

Bible Class Handbooks. Crown 8vo. Fifty-one Volumes, 1s. 3d. to 3s. each. Edited by Principal ALEXANDER WHYTE, D.D., and Rev. JOHN KELMAN, D.D. *Detailed List free on application.*

Bible Class Primers. Forty-six now issued in the Series. Edited by Principal S. D. F. SALMOND, D.D. Paper covers, 6d. each; free by post, 7d. In cloth, 8d.; free by post, 9d. *Detailed List free on application.*

Bible Dictionary (A New). In One Volume. Edited by JAS. HASTINGS, D.D. Cloth, 20s. net; half-leather, 25s. net.

Bible Dictionary. Edited by JAS. HASTINGS, D.D. *Special Prospectus on application.* In Five Volumes, imperial 8vo, price per Volume, in cloth, 28s.; in half-morocco, 34s. Sets can also be had in various styles of leather bindings.

Bigg (Prof. C., D.D.)—ST. PETER AND ST. JUDE. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Blake (Buchanan, B.D.)—HOW TO READ THE PROPHETS. Part I.—The Pre-Exilian Minor Prophets (with Joel). Second Edition, 4s. Part II.—Isaiah (ch. i.–xxxix.). Third Edition, 2s. 6d. Part III.—Jeremiah, 4s. Part IV.—Ezekiel, 4s. Part V.—Isaiah (ch. xl.–lxvi.), and Post-Exilian Prophets, 4s. *The Series being now complete, Messrs. Clark offer the Set of Five Volumes for* 15s.

—— JOSEPH AND MOSES: FOUNDERS OF ISRAEL. Crown 8vo, 4s.

Briggs (Prof. C. A., D.D.)—GENERAL INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF HOLY SCRIPTURE (*Replacing the Author's* 'Biblical Study,' *entirely rewritten and greatly enlarged*). 8vo, 12s. net.

—— COMMENTARY ON THE PSALMS. 2 vols. 21s.

—— THE MESSIAH OF THE APOSTLES. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

—— THE MESSIAH OF THE GOSPELS. Post 8vo, 6s. 6d.

Brockelmann (C.)—LEXICON SYRIACUM. With a Preface by Professor T. NÖLDEKE. Crown 4to, 30s. net.

Brockington (Rev. A. Allen, M.A.)—OLD TESTAMENT MIRACLES IN THE LIGHT OF THE GOSPEL. Crown 8vo, 3s. net.

Brown (Prof. W. Adams)—THE ESSENCE OF CHRISTIANITY. Post 8vo, 6s. net.

—— CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY IN OUTLINE. Demy 8vo, 7s. 6d. net.

Bruce (Prof. A. B., D.D.)—THE TRAINING OF THE TWELVE; exhibiting the Twelve Disciples under Discipline for the Apostleship. 6th Ed., 10s. 6d.

—— THE HUMILIATION OF CHRIST. 5th Edition, 8vo, 10s. 6d.

—— THE KINGDOM OF GOD; or, Christ's Teaching according to the Synoptical Gospels. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

—— APOLOGETICS; OR, CHRISTIANITY DEFENSIVELY STATED. (*International Theological Library.*) Third Edition, post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

—— ST. PAUL'S CONCEPTION OF CHRISTIANITY. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

—— THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS: The First Apology for Christianity. Second Edition, post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Bruce (Rev. R., D.D., Hon. Canon of Durham Cathedral)—APOSTOLIC ORDER AND UNITY. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. net.

Bruce (W. S., D.D.)—THE ETHICS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT. Cr. 8vo, 4s.

—— THE FORMATION OF CHRISTIAN CHARACTER. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 5s.

Burkitt (Prof. F. C., M.A., D.D.)—THE GOSPEL HISTORY AND ITS TRANSMISSION. Post 8vo, 6s. net.

Bussell (Vice-Principal F. W., D.D.)—MARCUS AURELIUS AND THE LATER STOICS. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Caldecott and H. R. Mackintosh (Profs.)—SELECTIONS FROM THE LITERATURE OF THEISM. Second Edition. 7s. 6d. net.

Calvin's INSTITUTES OF CHRISTIAN RELIGION. (Translation.) 2 vols. 8vo, 14s.

Calvin's COMMENTARIES. Forty-five Vols. *Price on application.*

Calvini Institutio Christianæ Religionis. Curavit A. THOLUCK. Two vols. 8vo, Subscription price, 14s. net.

Candlish (Prof. J. S., D.D.)—THE KINGDOM OF GOD, BIBLICALLY AND HISTORICALLY CONSIDERED. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

———— THE CHRISTIAN SALVATION. Lectures on the Work of Christ. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Carrick (Rev. J. C., B.D.)—WYCLIFFE AND THE LOLLARDS. Cr. 8vo, 3s.

Cave (Principal A., D.D.)—THE SCRIPTURAL DOCTRINE OF SACRIFICE AND ATONEMENT. Second Edition, 8vo, 10s. 6d.

———— AN INTRODUCTION TO THEOLOGY. Second Edition, 8vo, 12s.

Chadwick (W. E., D.D.)—THE PASTORAL TEACHING OF ST. PAUL. His Ministerial Ideals. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d. net.

Chapman (Principal C., LL.D.)—PRE-ORGANIC EVOLUTION AND THE BIBLICAL IDEA OF GOD. Crown 8vo, 6s.

Christ and the Gospels, A Dictionary of. (*See page* 4.)

Christlieb (Prof. T., D.D.)—MODERN DOUBT AND CHRISTIAN BELIEF. 8vo, 6s. net.

———— HOMILETIC: Lectures on Preaching. 7s. 6d.

Clark (Professor W. R., LL.D., D.C.L.)—THE ANGLICAN REFORMATION. (*Eras of Church History.*) 6s.

———— PASCAL AND THE PORT ROYALISTS. Crown 8vo, 3s.

———— WITNESSES TO CHRIST. A Contribution to Christian Apologetics. Crown 8vo, 4s.

Clarke (Professor W. N., D.D.)—THE CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE OF GOD. (*International Theological Library.*) 10s. 6d.

———— AN OUTLINE OF CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY. Eighteenth Edition. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

———— SIXTY YEARS WITH THE BIBLE: A Record of Experience. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

———— THE USE OF THE SCRIPTURES IN THEOLOGY. Post 8vo, 4s.

———— WHAT SHALL WE THINK OF CHRISTIANITY ? Cr. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

———— CAN I BELIEVE IN GOD THE FATHER ? Crown 8vo, 3s.

Concordance to the Greek Testament—MOULTON (W. F., D.D.) and GEDEN (A. S., M.A.). Second Edition. Crown 4to, 26s. net.

Cooper and Maclean.—THE TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD. With Introduction and Notes by Prof. COOPER, D.D., and Bishop MACLEAN. 8vo, 9s.

Cremer (Professor)—BIBLICO-THEOLOGICAL LEXICON OF NEW TESTAMENT GREEK. Third Edition, with Supplement, demy 4to, 38s.

Crippen (Rev. T. G.)—A POPULAR INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE. 8vo, 9s.

Curtis (Prof. Edward L., D.D.)—THE BOOKS OF CHRONICLES. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Post 8vo, 12s.

Curtiss (Dr. S. I.)—FRANZ DELITZSCH : A Memorial Tribute. *Portrait.* Crown 8vo, 3s.

Dahle (Bishop)—LIFE AFTER DEATH. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Dalman (Prof. G.)—THE WORDS OF JESUS. Demy 8vo, 7s. 6d. **net.**

Davidson (Prof. A. B., D.D., LL.D.)—AN INTRODUCTORY HEBREW GRAMMAR. With Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing. 18th Edition, 8vo, 7s. 6d.

———— A SYNTAX OF THE HEBREW LANGUAGE. 3rd Ed., 8vo, **7s. 6d.**

———— OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d. net.

———— THE THEOLOGY OF THE OLD TESTAMENT. (*International Theological Library.*) 12s.

———— THE CALLED OF GOD. With Biographical Introduction by A. TAYLOR INNES, LL.D., Advocate, and Portraits. Second Edition. Post 8vo, 6s.

Davidson (Prof. **A. B., D.D., LL.D.**)—WAITING UPON GOD. A Further and Final Selection of Sermons. Post 8vo, 6s.

―――― THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d.

Davidson, Dr. Samuel. Autobiography and Diary. Edited by his DAUGHTER. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Davidson (Prof. **W. L., M.A., LL.D.**)—THE STOIC CREED. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Davies (Principal **D. C.**)—THE ATONEMENT AND INTERCESSION OF CHRIST. Crown 8vo, 4s.

Deane (Wm., **M.A.**)—PSEUDEPIGRAPHA: The Books which influenced our Lord and the Apostles. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Deissmann (Dr. Adolf)—BIBLE STUDIES. Second Edition, 8vo, 9s.

―――― NEW LIGHT ON THE NEW TESTAMENT. Crown 8vo, 3s. net.

Delitzsch (Prof.)—SYSTEM OF BIBLICAL PSYCHOLOGY, 8vo, 6s. net; NEW COMMENTARY ON GENESIS, 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net; PSALMS, 3 vols., 18s. net; PROVERBS, 2 vols., 12s. net; SONG OF SOLOMON AND ECCLESIASTES, 6s. net; ISAIAH, Fourth Edition, rewritten, 2 vols., 12s. net; HEBREWS, 2 vols., 12s. net.

*** Any Four Volumes may be had at original Subscription price of 21s. net.

Deussen (Prof. **P.**)—THE PHILOSOPHY OF THE UPANISHADS. The Religion and Philosophy of India. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Dictionary of the Bible, A. (*See page 2.*)

Dictionary of Christ and the Gospels. Edited by JAMES HASTINGS, D.D. In Two Volumes. Cloth, 21s. net; in half-morocco, 26s. net.

Dods (Principal Marcus)—THE BIBLE: ITS ORIGIN AND NATURE. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Dods (Marcus, **M.A.**)—FORERUNNERS OF DANTE. Crown 8vo, 4s. net.

Döllinger (Dr.)—DECLARATIONS AND LETTERS ON THE VATICAN DECREES, 1869–1887. Authorised Translation. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Dorner (Professor)—HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE DOCTRINE OF THE PERSON OF CHRIST. Five vols. Subscription price, 26s. 3d. net.

―――― SYSTEM OF CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE. Subscription price, 21s. net.

―――― SYSTEM OF CHRISTIAN ETHICS. 8vo, 14s.

Downer (Rev. **A. C., D.D.**)—THE MISSION AND MINISTRATION OF THE HOLY SPIRIT. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d. net.

Driver (Prof. **S. R., D.D.**)—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE LITERATURE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT. (*Inter. Theol. Lib.*) 8th Edition, post 8vo, 12s.

―――― DEUTERONOMY: A Critical and Exegetical Commentary. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Third Edition, post 8vo, 12s.

Drummond (**R. J., D.D.**)—THE RELATION OF THE APOSTOLIC TEACHING TO THE TEACHING OF CHRIST. Second Edition, 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Du Bose (Prof. **W. P., D.D.**)—THE ECUMENICAL COUNCILS. (*Eras of Church History.*) 6s.

Duff (Prof. David, **D.D.**)—THE EARLY CHURCH. 8vo, 12s.

Durell (Rev. **J. C. V., B.D.**)—THE SELF-REVELATION OF OUR LORD. Just Published. Post 8vo, 5s. net.

Dyke (Paul Van)—THE AGE OF THE RENASCENCE. With an Introduction by HENRY VAN DYKE. (*Eras of Church History.*) 6s.

Dykes (Principal Oswald, **D.D.**)—THE CHRISTIAN MINISTER AND HIS DUTIES. Post 8vo, 6s. net. [Post 8vo, 6s. net.

―――― THE DIVINE WORKER IN CREATION AND PROVIDENCE.

Eadie (Professor)—COMMENTARIES ON ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES TO THE EPHESIANS, PHILIPPIANS, COLOSSIANS. New and Revised Editions, Edited by Rev. WM. YOUNG, M.A. Three vols. 8vo, 10s. 6d. each; or set, 18s. net.

Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics. Edited by JAMES HASTINGS, D.D. In Ten Vols. Vols. I. and II. now ready, in cloth, 28s. net; half-leather, 34s. net. May also be had in Twelve Monthly Parts, 2s. 6d. net each.

Eras of the Christian Church—*Now complete in Ten Volumes*—
  Du Bose (Prof. W. P., D.D.)—The Ecumenical Councils. 6s.
  Waterman (L., D.D.)—The Post-Apostolic Age. 6s.
  Dyke (Paul Van)—The Age of the Renascence. 6s.
  Locke (Clinton, D.D.)—The Age of the Great Western Schism. 6s.
  Ludlow (J. M., D.D.)—The Age of the Crusades. 6s.
  Vincent (Prof. M. R., D.D.)—The Age of Hildebrand. 6s.
  Clark (Prof. W. R., LL.D., D.C.L.)—The Anglican Reformation. 6s.
  Wells (Prof. C. L.)—The Age of Charlemagne. 6s.
  Bartlet (Prof. J. Vernon, M.A.)—The Apostolic Age. 6s.
  Walker (Prof. W., Ph.D., D.D.)—The Protestant Reformation. 6s.

Ernesti—Biblical Interpretation of New Testament. Two vols.,8s.

Ewald (Heinrich)—Hebrew Syntax. 8vo, 8s. 6d.

Expository Times. Edited by James Hastings, D.D. Monthly, 6d.
  Annual subscription, post free, 6s.

Fairweather (W., D.D.)—The Background of the Gospels; or, Judaism in the Period between the Old and New Testaments. Demy 8vo, 8s. net.
────── Origen and Greek Patristic Theology. 3s.

Falconer (J. W., B.D.)—From Apostle to Priest. A Study of Early Church Organisation. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.

Ferries (Rev. George, D.D.)—The Growth of Christian Faith. 8vo, 7s. 6d. net.

Fisher (Prof. G. P., D.D., LL.D.)—History of Christian Doctrine. (*International Theological Library.*) Second Edition, post 8vo, 12s.

Fleming (Prof. J. Dick, M.A.)—Israel's Golden Age. (*Bible Class Handbook.*) Price 1s. 6d.

Forbes (J. T., M.A.)—Socrates. (*In the Series of the World's Epoch-Makers.*) Crown 8vo, 3s.

Foreign Theological Library—Four Volumes for One Guinea. *Detailed List on application.*

Forrest (D. W., D.D.)—The Christ of History and of Experience. Sixth Edition, post 8vo, 6s.
────── The Authority of Christ. Third Edition. Post 8vo, 6s.

Funcke (Otto)—The World of Faith and the Everyday World, as displayed in the Footsteps of Abraham. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Garvie (Prin. A. E., D.D.)—The Ritschlian Theology. 2nd Ed., 8vo, 9s.

Geden (Prof. A. S., D.D.)—Outlines of Introduction to the Hebrew Bible. With Fourteen Illustrations. Post 8vo, 8s. 6d. net.

Geere (H. Valentine)—By Nile and Euphrates. A Record of Discovery and Adventure. Demy 8vo, price 8s. 6d. net.

Gladden (Washington, D.D., LL.D.) The Christian Pastor and the Working Church. (*International Theol. Library.*) Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Gloag (Paton J., D.D.)—The Messianic Prophecies. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
────── Introduction to the Catholic Epistles. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
────── Introduction to the Synoptic Gospels. 8vo, 7s. 6d.
────── Exegetical Studies. Crown 8vo, 5s.

Godet (Prof. F.)—An Introduction to the New Testament—
  I. The Epistles of St. Paul. 8vo, 12s. 6d. net.
  II. The Gospel Collection, and St. Matthew's Gospel. 8vo, 6s. net.
────── Commentary on St. Luke's Gospel. 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net.
────── Commentary on St. John's Gospel. 3 vols. 8vo, 18s. net.
────── Commentary on Epistle to the Romans. 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net.
────── Commentary on 1st Epistle to Corinthians. 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net.
  ⁎ Any Four Volumes at the original Subscription price of 21s. net.
────── Defence of the Christian Faith. Crown 8vo, 4s.

Goebel (Siegfried)—The Parables of Jesus. 8vo, 6s. net.

Gordon (Prof. Alex. R.)—THE EARLY TRADITIONS OF GENESIS. Post 8vo, 6s. net.

Gould (Prof. E. P., D.D.)—ST. MARK. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Graham (David)—THE GRAMMAR OF PHILOSOPHY. A Study of Scientific Method. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d. net.

Gray (Prof. G. Buchanan, D.D.)—NUMBERS. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Post 8vo, 12s.

Gregory (Prof. C. R.)—THE CANON AND TEXT OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. (*International Theological Library.*) Post 8vo, 12s.

Grimm's GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. Translated, Revised, and Enlarged by JOSEPH H. THAYER, D.D. Demy 4to, 36s.

Guyot (Arnold, LL.D.)—CREATION; or, The Biblical Cosmogony in the Light of Modern Science. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 5s. 6d.

Gwatkin (Prof. H. M., D.D.)—THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD AND ITS HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT. Second Edition. 2 vols. post 8vo, 12s. net.
———— THE EYE FOR SPIRITUAL THINGS. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Hagenbach (Dr. K. R.)—HISTORY OF DOCTRINES. 3 vols. 8vo, 18s. net.
———— HISTORY OF THE REFORMATION. 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net.

Halcombe (Rev. J. J., M.A.)—WHAT THINK WE OF THE GOSPELS? 3s. 6d.

Hall (Newman, D.D.)—DIVINE BROTHERHOOD. 3rd Ed., cr. 8vo, 4s.

Hamilton (T., D.D.)—BEYOND THE STARS; or, Heaven, its Inhabitants, Occupations, and Life. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Harper (Pres. W. R., Ph.D.)—AMOS AND HOSEA. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Post 8vo, 12s.

Harris (S., D.D.)—GOD THE CREATOR AND LORD OF ALL. Two vols. post 8vo, 16s.

Hastie (The late Prof.)—THEOLOGY OF THE REFORMED CHURCH IN ITS FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES (*Croall Lectures*). Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.
———— OUTLINES OF PASTORAL THEOLOGY. For Young Ministers and Students. 1s. 6d. net.

Heard (Rev. J. B., M.A.)—THE TRIPARTITE NATURE OF MAN. Cr. 8vo, 6s.
———— OLD AND NEW THEOLOGY. A Constructive Critique. Cr. 8vo, 6s.
———— ALEXANDRIAN AND CARTHAGINIAN THEOLOGY CONTRASTED. The Hulsean Lectures, 1892–93. Crown 8vo, 6s.

Hefele (Bishop)—A HISTORY OF THE COUNCILS OF THE CHURCH. Vol. I., to A.D. 325. Vol. II., A.D. 326 to 429. Vol. III., A.D. 431 to the close of the Council of Chalcedon, 451. Vol. IV., A.D. 451 to 680. Vol. V., A.D. 626 to 787. 8vo, 12s. each.

Henderson (Rev. H. F., M.A.)—THE RELIGIOUS CONTROVERSIES OF SCOTLAND. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Hengstenberg (Professor)—COMMENTARY ON PSALMS, 3 vols. 8vo, 18s. net; ECCLESIASTES, ETC., 8vo, 6s. net; EZEKIEL, 8vo, 6s. net; THE GENUINENESS OF DANIEL, ETC., 8vo, 6s. net; HISTORY OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD, 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net; CHRISTOLOGY OF THE OLD TESTAMENT, 4 vols., 21s. net; ST. JOHN'S GOSPEL, 2 vols. 8vo, 21s.
*** Any Four Volumes at the original Subscription price of 21s. net.

Herkless (Prof. J., D.D.)—FRANCIS AND DOMINIC. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Heron (Prof. James, D.D.)—A SHORT HISTORY OF PURITANISM. For Guilds and Bible Classes. Fcap. 8vo, 1s. net.

Herzog—ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF LIVING DIVINES, ETC., OF ALL DENOMINATIONS IN EUROPE AND AMERICA. (*Supplement to Herzog's Encyclopædia.*) Imp. 8vo, 8s.

Hill (Rev. J. Hamlyn, D.D.)—ST. EPHRAEM THE SYRIAN. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Hodgson (Geraldine, B.A.)—PRIMITIVE CHRISTIAN EDUCATION. Imperial 16mo (8 × 6), 4s. 6d. net.

Hodgson (Principal J. M., M.A., D.Sc., D.D.)—THEOLOGIA PECTORIS: Outlines of Religious Faith and Doctrine. Crown 8vo 3s. 6d.

Holborn (Alfred, M.A.)—THE PENTATEUCH IN THE LIGHT OF TO-DAY. A Simple Introduction to the Pentateuch on the Lines of the Higher Criticism. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 2s. net.

Holborn (I. B. Stoughton.)—THE ARCHITECTURES OF THE RELIGIONS OF EUROPE. Super-royal 16mo, 6s. net.

Hudson (Prof. W. H.)—ROUSSEAU, AND NATURALISM IN LIFE AND THOUGHT. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Inge (W. R., D.D.)—FAITH AND KNOWLEDGE. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Innes (A. D., M.A.)—CRANMER AND THE ENGLISH REFORMATION. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Innes (A. Taylor)—THE TRIAL OF JESUS CHRIST. In its Legal Aspect. Second Edition. Post 8vo, 2s. 6d.

International Critical Commentary.
SKINNER (Principal)—Genesis. 12s. 6d.
GRAY (Prof. G. BUCHANAN, D.D.)—Numbers. 12s.
DRIVER (Prof. S. R., D.D.)—Deuteronomy. 12s.
MOORE (Prof. G. F., D.D.)—Judges. 12s.
SMITH (Prof. H. P., D.D.)—Samuel. 12s.
CURTIS (Prof E. L., D.D.)—Chronicles.
PATON (Prof. L. B., Ph.D.)—Esther. 10s. 6d.
BRIGGS (Prof. C. A., D.D.)—Psalms. 2 vols. 21s.
TOY (Prof. C. H., D.D.)—Proverbs. 12s.
BARTON (Prof. G. A.)—Ecclesiastes. 8s. 6d.
HARPER (Pres. W. R.)—Amos and Hosea. 12s.
ALLEN (W. C., M.A.)—St. Matthew. 12s.
GOULD (Prof. E. P., D.D.)—St. Mark. 10s. 6d.
PLUMMER (ALFRED, D.D.)—St. Luke. 12s.
SANDAY (Prof. W., D.D.) and HEADLAM (Prin. A. C., D.D.)—Romans. 12s.
ABBOTT (Prof. T. K., B.D., D.Lit.)—Ephesians and Colossians. 10s. 6d.
VINCENT (Prof. M. R., D.D.)—Philippians and Philemon. 8s. 6d.
BIGG (Prof. C., D.D.)—St. Peter and St. Jude. 10s. 6d.

International Theological Library.
DAVIDSON (Prof. A. B.)—Theology of the Old Testament. 12s.
DRIVER (Prof. S. R., D.D.)—An Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament. 12s.
SMITH (Prof. H. P.)—Old Testament History. 12s.
SMYTH (NEWMAN, D.D.)—Christian Ethics. 10s. 6d.
BRUCE (Prof. A. B., D.D.)—Apologetics. 10s. 6d.
CLARKE (Prof. W. NEWTON, D.D.)—The Christian Doctrine of God. 10s. 6d.
FISHER (Prof. G. P., D.D., LL.D.)—History of Christian Doctrine. 12s.
ALLEN (Prof. A. V. G., D.D.)—Christian Institutions. 12s.
McGIFFERT (Prof. A. C., Ph.D.)—The Apostolic Age. 12s.
GLADDEN (WASHINGTON, D.D.)—The Christian Pastor. 10s. 6d.
GREGORY (Prof. C. R.)—The Canon and Text of the New Testament. 12s.
STEVENS (Prof. G. B., D.D.)—The Theology of the New Testament. 12s.
—— The Christian Doctrine of Salvation. 12s.
RAINY (Prin. R.)—The Ancient Catholic Church. 12s.
ADENEY (Principal W. F., D.D.)—The Greek and Eastern Churches. 12s.
LINDSAY (Prin.)—The Reformation. 2 vols. 21s.

Iverach (Princ. James, D.D.)—DESCARTES, SPINOZA, AND THE NEW PHILOSOPHY. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Janet (Paul)—FINAL CAUSES. Second Edition. Demy 8vo, 12s.

—— THE THEORY OF MORALS. Demy 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Johns (C. H. W., M.A.)—THE OLDEST CODE OF LAWS IN THE WORLD. The Code of Laws promulgated by Ḥammurabi, King of Babylon, B.C. 2285–2242. Crown 8vo, 1s. 6d. net.

—— BABYLONIAN AND ASSYRIAN LAWS, CONTRACTS, AND LETTERS. Demy 8vo, 12s. net.

Johnstone (P. De Lacy, M.A.)—MUHAMMAD AND HIS POWER. 3s.

Jordan (Rev. Louis H., B.D.)—COMPARATIVE RELIGION : Its Genesis and Growth. Introduction by Principal FAIRBAIRN, D.D. 8vo, 12s. net.

Jordan (Prof. **W. G., D.D.**)—Biblical Criticism and Modern Thought ; or, The Old Testament in the Life of To-day. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d. net.

Kaftan (Prof. **J., D.D.**)—The Truth of the Christian Religion. *Authorised Translation.* 2 vols. 8vo, 16s. net.

Kant—Philosophy of Law. Trans. by W. Hastie, D.D. Cr. 8vo, 5s.

——— Principles of Politics, etc. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d.

Kennedy (**James, D.D.**)—The Note-Line in the Hebrew Scriptures. 4s. 6d. net.

Keil (Prof.)—Pentateuch, 3 vols. 8vo, 18s. net ; Joshua, Judges, and Ruth, 8vo, 6s. net ; Samuel, 8vo, 6s. net ; Kings, 8vo, 6s. net ; Chronicles, 8vo, 6s. net ; Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, 8vo, 6s. net ; Jeremiah, 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net ; Ezekiel, 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net ; Daniel, 8vo, 6s. net ; Minor Prophets, 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net ; Introduction to the Canonical Scriptures of the Old Testament, 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net ; Handbook of Biblical Archæology, 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net.
　** Any Four Volumes at the original Subscription price of 21s. net.

Keymer (**Rev. N., M.A.**)—Notes on Genesis. Crown 8vo, 1s. 6d.

Kilpatrick (Prof. **T. B., D.D.**)—Christian Character. 2s. 6d.

König (**Dr. Ed.**)—The Exiles' Book of Consolation (Deutero-Isaiah). Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

König (**Dr. F. E.**)—The Religious History of Israel. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Krause (**F. C. F.**)—The Ideal of Humanity. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Krummacher (**Dr. F. W.**)—David, the King of Israel. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 6s.

Kurtz (Prof.)—Handbook of Church History (from 1517). 8vo, 7s. 6d.

——— History of the Old Covenant. Three vols. 8vo, 18s. net.

Ladd (Prof. **G. T.**)—The Doctrine of Sacred Scripture. Two vols. 8vo, 1600 pp., 24s.

Laidlaw (Prof. **J., D.D.**)—The Bible Doctrine of Man. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Lambert (**Rev. J. C., D.D.**)—The Sacraments in the New Testament. Demy 8vo, price 10s. 6d.

Lane (**Laura M.**)—Life of Alexander Vinet. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Lange (**J. P., D.D.**)—The Life of our Lord Jesus Christ. Edited by Marcus Dods, D.D. 2nd Edition, in 4 vols. 8vo, price 28s. net.

——— Commentary on the Old and New Testaments. Edited by Philip Schaff, D.D. Old Testament, 14 vols. ; New Testament, 10 vols. ; Apocrypha, 1 vol. Subscription price, net, 15s. each.

——— St. Matthew and St. Mark, 3 vols. 8vo, 18s. net ; St. Luke, 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net ; St. John, 2 vols. 8vo, 12s. net.
　** Any Four Volumes at the original Subscription price of 21s. net.

Law (Prof. **Robert, B.D.**)—The Tests of Life. A Study of the First Epistle of St. John. Second Edition. Demy 8vo, 7s. 6d. net.

Le Camus (**É., Bishop of La Rochelle**)—The Children of Nazareth. Fcap. 4to. 2s. 6d. net.

Lechler (Prof. **G. V., D.D.**)—The Apostolic and Post-Apostolic Times. Their Diversity and Unity in Life and Doctrine. 2 vols. cr. 8vo, 16s.

Leckie (**Rev. Joseph H.**)—Authority in Religion. Post 8vo, 5s.

Lehmann (Pastor)—Scenes from the Life of Jesus. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Lendrum (**Rev. Robert A.**)—An Outline of Christian Truth. An Aid to Sunday School Teachers. 6d. net.

Lewis (**Tayler, LL.D.**)—The Six Days of Creation. Cr. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Lidgett (**Rev. J. Scott**)—The Fatherhood of God in Christian Truth and Life. 8vo, 8s. net.

Lilley (**J. P., D.D.**)—The Lord's Supper : Its Origin, Nature, and Use. Crown 8vo, 5s.

Lillie (Arthur)—Buddha and Buddhism. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Lindsay (Principal **T. M., D.D.**)—History of the Reformation. In 2 vols. 21s. (*International Theological Library.*)

Lindsay (Principal T. M., D.D.)—LUTHER AND THE GERMAN RE-FORMATION. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Lisco (F. G.)—PARABLES OF JESUS EXPLAINED. Fcap. 8vo, 5s.

Locke (Clinton, D.D.)—THE AGE OF THE GREAT WESTERN SCHISM. (*Eras of Church History.*) 6s.

Lotze (Hermann)—MICROCOSMUS: An Essay concerning Man and his relation to the World. Cheaper Edition, 2 vols. 8vo (1450 pp.), 24s.

Ludlow (J. M., D.D.)—THE AGE OF THE CRUSADES. (*Eras of Church History.*) 6s.

Luthardt (Prof.)—COMMENTARY ON ST. JOHN'S GOSPEL. 3 vols. 8vo, 18s. net.

—————— HISTORY OF CHRISTIAN ETHICS. 8vo, 6s. net.

—————— APOLOGETIC LECTURES ON THE FUNDAMENTAL (7 *Ed.*), SAVING (5 *Ed.*), MORAL TRUTHS OF CHRISTIANITY (4 *Ed.*). 3 vols. cr. 8vo, 6s. each.

Macdonald—INTRODUCTION TO PENTATEUCH. Two vols. 8vo, 12s. net.

—————— CREATION AND THE FALL. 8vo, 6s. net.

Macgregor (Rev. G. H. C., M.A.)—SO GREAT SALVATION. Cr. 32mo, 1s.

Macgregor (W. M., D.D.)—JESUS CHRIST THE SON OF GOD. Sermons and Interpretations. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Macpherson (Rev. John, M.A.)—COMMENTARY ON THE EPISTLE TO THE EPHESIANS. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

McCosh (Principal James, of Princeton), Life of. 8vo, 9s.

McGiffert (Prof. A. C., Ph.D.)—HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY IN THE APOSTOLIC AGE. (*International Theological Library.*) Post 8vo, 12s.

—————— THE APOSTLES' CREED. Post 8vo, 4s. net.

M'Hardy (G., D.D.)—SAVONAROLA. Crown 8vo, 3s.

M'Intosh (Rev. Hugh, M.A.)—IS CHRIST INFALLIBLE AND THE BIBLE TRUE? Third Edition. Post 8vo, 6s. net.

Mackintosh (Prof. R., D.D.)—HEGEL AND HEGELIANISM. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Martensen (Bishop)—CHRISTIAN DOGMATICS. 8vo, 6s. net.

—————— CHRISTIAN ETHICS. (GENERAL — INDIVIDUAL — SOCIAL.) Three vols. 8vo, 6s. net each.

Matheson (Geo., D.D.)—GROWTH OF THE SPIRIT OF CHRISTIANITY, from the First Century to the Dawn of the Lutheran Era. Two vols. 8vo, 21s.

Meyer (Dr.) — CRITICAL AND EXEGETICAL COMMENTARY ON THE NEW TESTAMENT. Twenty vols. 8vo. *Subscription price, £5, 5s. net; selection of Four Volumes at Subscription price of 21s.; Non-Subscription price,* 10s. 6d. each volume.

ST. MATTHEW, 2 vols.; MARK AND LUKE, 2 vols.; ST. JOHN, 2 vols.; ACTS, 2 vols.; ROMANS, 2 vols.; CORINTHIANS, 2 vols.; GALATIANS, one vol.; EPHESIANS AND PHILEMON, one vol.; PHILIPPIANS AND COLOSSIANS, one vol.; THESSALONIANS (*Dr. Lünemann*), one vol.; THE PASTORAL EPISTLES (*Dr. Huther*), one vol.; HEBREWS (*Dr. Lünemann*), one vol.; ST. JAMES AND ST. JOHN'S EPISTLES (*Huther*), one vol.; PETER AND JUDE (*Dr. Huther*), one vol.

Michie (Charles, M.A.)—BIBLE WORDS AND PHRASES. 18mo, 1s.

Milligan (George, D.D.)—THE THEOLOGY OF THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. Post 8vo, 6s.

Milligan (Prof. W., D.D.)—THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.

Milligan (Prof. W., D.D.) and Moulton (W. F., D.D.) — COMMENTARY ON THE GOSPEL OF ST. JOHN. Imp. 8vo, 9s.

Moffatt (James, D.D.)—THE LITERATURE OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. (*International Theological Library.*) *In Preparation.*

Moore (Prof. G. F., D.D.)—JUDGES. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Second Edition. Post 8vo, 12s.

Moulton (James H., D.Litt.)—A Grammar of New Testament Greek. Part I. The Prolegomena. Second Edition, 8s. net. Part II. (*In Preparation.*)

Moulton (W. F., D.D.) and Geden (A. S., M.A.)—A Concordance to the Greek Testament. Crown 4to, 26s. net, and 31s. 6d. net.

Muirhead (Dr. Lewis A.)—The Times of Christ. New Edition. With Map. 2s.

Müller (Dr. Julius)—The Christian Doctrine of Sin. 2 vols., 12s. net.

Murray (Prof. J. Clark, D.D.)—A Handbook of Christian Ethics. Post 8vo, 6s. net.

Naville (Ernest)—The Problem of Evil. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

—— The Christ. Translated by Rev. T. J. Després. Cr. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

—— Modern Physics. Crown 8vo, 5s.

Neander (Dr.)—Church History. Eight vols. 8vo, £2, 2s. net.

Nicoll (Sir W. Robertson, LL.D.)—The Incarnate Saviour. New Edition, price 3s. 6d.

Novalis—Hymns and Thoughts on Religion. Crown 8vo, 4s.

Oehler (Prof.)—Theology of the Old Testament. 2 vols., 12s. net.

Oosterzee (Dr. Van)—The Year of Salvation. Two vols., 6s. each.

—— Moses: A Biblical Study. Crown 8vo, 6s.

Orelli (Dr. C. von)—Old Testament Prophecy; Commentary on Isaiah; Jeremiah; The Twelve Minor Prophets. 4 vols. Subscription price, 21s. net; separate vols., 6s. net, each.

Orr (Prof. James, D.D.)—David Hume. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Owen (Dr. John)—Works. *Best and only Complete Edition.* Edited by Rev. Dr. Goold. Twenty-four vols. 8vo, Subscription price, £4, 4s. The '*Hebrews*' may be had separately, in seven vols., £1, 5s. net.

Palestine, Map of. Edited by J. G. Bartholomew, F.R.G.S., and Prof. G. A. Smith, M.D., D.D. With complete Index. Scale—4 Miles to an Inch. In cloth, 10s. 6d. ; mounted on rollers, varnished, 15s.

Paton (Prof. L. B., Ph.D.)—The Book of Esther. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Patrick (Rev. Principal W., D.D.)—James the Brother of our Lord. Post 8vo, 6s. net.

Paulin (George) — No Struggle for Existence, No Natural Selection. Post 8vo, 5s. net.

Popular Commentary on the New Testament. Edited by Philip Schaff, D.D. With Illustrations and Maps. Vol. I.—The Synoptical Gospels. Vol. II.—St. John's Gospel, and the Acts of the Apostles. Vol. III.—Romans to Philemon. In three vols. imperial 8vo, 12s. 6d. each.

Plummer (Alfred, D.D.)—St. Luke. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Fourth Edition. Post 8vo, 12s.

—— English Church History, 1509–1575. Crown 8vo, 3s. net.

—— English Church History, 1575–1649. Crown 8vo, 3s. net.

—— English Church History, 1649–1702. Crown 8vo, 3s. net.

Profeit (Rev. W., M.A.)—The Creation of Matter ; or, Material Elements, Evolution, and Creation. Crown 8vo, 2s. net.

Pünjer (Bernhard)—History of the Christian Philosophy of Religion from the Reformation to Kant. 8vo, 16s.

Purves (Rev. Dr. D.)—The Life Everlasting. Crown 8vo, 4s. net.

Rainy (Principal) — Delivery and Development of Christian Doctrine. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

—— The Ancient Catholic Church. (*International Theological Library.*) Post 8vo, 12s.

Rashdall (Rev. H., D.C.L.)—Christus in Ecclesia. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Reid (Rev. John, M.A.)—Jesus and Nicodemus. A Study in Spiritual Life. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Reusch (Prof.)—Nature and the Bible: Lectures on the Mosaic History of Creation in relation to Natural Science. Two vols. 8vo, 21s.

Reuss (Professor)—History of the Sacred Scriptures of the New Testament. 640 pp. 8vo, 15s.

Riehm (Dr. E.)—Messianic Prophecy. New Edition. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Ritchie (Prof. D. G., M.A.)—Plato. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Ritschl (Albrecht, D.D.)—The Christian Doctrine of Justification and Reconciliation. Second Edition, 8vo, 14s.

Ritter (Carl)—Comparative Geography of Palestine. 4 vols. 8vo, 21s.

Ross (C.)—Our Father's Kingdom; or, The Lord's Prayer. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d.

Ross (D. M., D.D.)—The Teaching of Jesus. (*Bible-Class Handbooks.*) 2s.

Rothe (Prof.)—Sermons for the Christian Year. Cr. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

Rutherfurd (Rev. John, B.D.)—St. Paul's Epistles to Colossæ and Laodicea. Demy 8vo, 6s. net.

Saisset—Manual of Modern Pantheism. Two vols. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Salmond (Princ. S. D. F., D.D.)—The Christian Doctrine of Immortality. Fifth Edition, post 8vo, 9s.

Sanday (Prof. W., D.D.) and Headlam (Principal A. C., D.D.)—Romans. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Third Edition, post 8vo, 12s.

Sanday (Prof. W.)—Outlines of the Life of Christ. Post 8vo, 5s. net.

Sarolea (Charles, D.Litt.)—Newman and his Influence on Religious Life and Thought. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Sayce (Prof. A. H., LL.D.)—The Religions of Ancient Egypt and Babylonia. Post 8vo, 8s. net.

Schaff (Professor)—History of the Christian Church. (New Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged.) Six 'Divisions,' in 2 vols. each, extra 8vo.
1. Apostolic Christianity, A.D. 1–100, 2 vols. 21s. 2. Ante-Nicene, A.D. 100–325, 2 vols., 21s. 3. Nicene and Post-Nicene, A.D. 325–600, 2 vols., 21s. 4. Mediæval, A.D. 590–1073, 2 vols., 21s. 5. The Swiss Reformation, 2 vols., extra demy 8vo, 21s. 6. The German Reformation, 2 vols., extra demy 8vo, 21s.

Schleiermacher's Christmas Eve. Crown 8vo, 2s.

Schubert (Prof. H. Von., D.D.)—The Gospel of St. Peter. Synoptical Tables. With Translation and Critical Apparatus. 8vo, 1s. 6d. net.

Schultz (Hermann)—Old Testament Theology. Two vols. 18s. net.

Schürer (Prof.)—History of the Jewish People. Five vols. Subscription price, 26s. 3d. net.
　　　　　₊ Index. In separate Volume. 2s. 6d. net.

Schwartzkopff (Dr. P.)—The Prophecies of Jesus Christ. Crown 8vo, 5s.

Scott (Prof. Ernest F., .D.D)—The Fourth Gospel: Its Purpose and Theology. Demy 8vo, 6s. net.

Scott (Jas., M.A., D.D.)—Principles of New Testament Quotation Established and Applied to Biblical Criticism. Cr. 8vo, 2nd Edit., 4s.

Scott (Rev. Robert, D.D.)—The Pauline Epistles: A Critical Study. Demy 8vo, 6s. net.

Seaver (Rev. R. W., B.D.)—To Christ through Criticism. Post 8vo, 3s. 6d. net.

Sell (K., D.D.)—The Church in the Mirror of History. Cr. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Shaw (R. D., D.D.)—The Pauline Epistles: Introductory and Expository Studies. 8vo, 8s. net.

Shedd—Dogmatic Theology. Three vols. ex. 8vo, 37s. 6d.

Sime (James, M.A.)—William Herschel and his Work. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Simon (Prof.)—Reconciliation by Incarnation. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Skinner (Principal John, D.D.)—Genesis: A Critical and Exegetical Commentary. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Post 8vo, 12s. 6d.

Smeaton (Oliphant, M.A.)—The Medici and the Italian Renaissance. 3s.

Smith (Prof. H. P., D.D.)—I. and II. Samuel. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Post 8vo, 12s.

———— Old Testament History. (*International Theological Library.*) 12s.

Smith (Professor Thos., D.D.)—Mediæval Missions. Cr. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

———— Euclid: His Life and System. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Smyth (John, M.A., D.Ph.)—Truth and Reality. Crown 8vo, 4s.

Smyth (Newman, D.D.)—Christian Ethics. (*International Theological Library.*) Third Edition, post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Snell (F. J., M.A.)—Wesley and Methodism. Crown 8vo, 3s.

Somerville (Rev. D., D.D.)—St. Paul's Conception of Christ. 9s.

Stählin (Leonh.)—Kant, Lotze, and Ritschl. 8vo, 9s.

Stalker (Prof. Jas., D.D.)—Life of Christ. Large Type Edition, crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

———— Life of St. Paul. Large Type Edition, crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Stanton (V. H., D.D.)—The Jewish and The Christian Messiah. A Study in the Earliest History of Christianity. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Stead (F. H.)—The Kingdom of God. 1s. 6d.

Steinmeyer (Dr. F. L.)—The Miracles of Our Lord. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Stevens (Prof. G. B., D.D.)—The Theology of the New Testament. (*International Theological Library.*) Post 8vo, 12s.

———— The Christian Doctrine of Salvation. (*International Theological Library.*) Post 8vo, 12s.

Stier (Dr. Rudolph)—On the Words of the Lord Jesus. Eight vols. 8vo, Subscription price £2, 2s. net. Separate volumes, price 6s. net.

———— The Words of the Risen Saviour, and Commentary on the Epistle of St. James. 8vo, 6s. net.

———— The Words of the Apostles Expounded. 8vo, 6s. net.

Stirling (Dr. J. Hutchison)—Philosophy and Theology. Post 8vo, 9s.

———— Darwinianism: Workmen and Work. Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

———— What *is* Thought? 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Strachan (Rev. J., M.A.)—Hebrew Ideals; from the Story of the Patriarchs. Part I. 2s. Part II. 2s. Two Parts bound in One Volume, 3s. net.

Tholuck (Prof.)—The Epistle to the Romans. Two vols. fcap. 8vo, 8s.

Thomson (Rev. E. A.)—Memorials of a Ministry. Crown 8vo, 5s.

Thomson (Prof. J. Arthur, M.A.)—The Bible of Nature. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Tophel (Pastor G.)—The Work of the Holy Spirit. Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d.

Toy (Prof. C. H., D.D.)—Proverbs. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Post 8vo, 12s.

Troup (Rev. G. Elmslie, M.A.)—Words to Young Christians: Being Addresses to Young Communicants. On antique laid paper, chaste binding, fcap. 8vo, 4s. 6d.

Ullmann (Dr. Carl)—THE SINLESSNESS OF JESUS. Crown 8vo, 5s.

Urwick (W., M.A.)—THE SERVANT OF JEHOVAH : A Commentary upon Isaiah lii. 13–liii. 12; with Dissertations upon Isaiah xl.-lxvi. 8vo, 3s.

Vinet (Life and Writings of). By L. M. LANE. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Vincent (Prof. M. R., D.D.)—THE AGE OF HILDEBRAND. (*Eras of Church History.*) 6s.

———— PHILIPPIANS AND PHILEMON. (*International Critical Commentary.*) Second Edition, post 8vo, 8s. 6d.

Walker (Dawson, M.A., D.D.)—THE GIFT OF TONGUES, and other Essays. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

Walker (James, of Carnwath)—ESSAYS, PAPERS, AND SERMONS. Post 8vo, 6s.

Walker (J., D.D.)—THEOLOGY AND THEOLOGIANS OF SCOTLAND. New Edition, crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Walker (Prof. W., D.D.)—THE PROTESTANT REFORMATION. (*Eras of Church History.*) 6s.

Walker (Rev. W. L.)—THE SPIRIT AND THE INCARNATION. 2nd Edition. 8vo, 9s.

———— THE CROSS AND THE KINGDOM. 8vo, 9s.

———— CHRISTIAN THEISM AND A SPIRITUAL MONISM. Demy 8vo, 9s.

———— THE TEACHING OF CHRIST IN ITS PRESENT APPEAL. 2s. 6d. net.

———— THE GOSPEL OF RECONCILIATION. Post 8vo, 5s.

———— WHAT ABOUT THE NEW THEOLOGY ? Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. net.

Warfield (B. B., D.D.)—THE RIGHT OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY. Crown 8vo, 2s.

Waterman (L., D.D.)—THE POST-APOSTOLIC AGE. (*Eras of Church History.*) 6s.

Watt (W. A., M.A., D.Ph.)—THE THEORY OF CONTRACT IN ITS SOCIAL LIGHT. 8vo, 3s.

———— A STUDY OF SOCIAL MORALITY. Post 8vo, 6s.

Weiss (Prof.)—BIBLICAL THEOLOGY OF NEW TESTAMENT. 2 Vols. 12s. net.

———— LIFE OF CHRIST. Three vols. 8vo, 18s. net.

Welch (Rev. A. C., B.D.)—ANSELM AND HIS WORK. 3s.

Wells (Prof. C. L.)—THE AGE OF CHARLEMAGNE. (*Eras of the Christian Church.*) 6s.

Wendt (H. H., D.D.)—THE TEACHING OF JESUS. Two vols. 8vo, 21s.

———— THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN. 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Wenley (R. M.)—CONTEMPORARY THEOLOGY AND THEISM. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.

Williams (E. F., D.D.)—CHRISTIAN LIFE IN GERMANY. Crown 8vo, 5s.

Wilson (John, M.A., D.D.)—HOW GOD HAS SPOKEN : The Five Stages of Divine Revelation. Post 8vo, 5s. net.

Woods (F. H., B.D.)—THE HOPE OF ISRAEL. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Workman (Prof. G. C.)—THE TEXT OF JEREMIAH; or, A Critical Investigation of the Greek and Hebrew, etc. Post 8vo, 9s.

Worsley (Rev. F. W.)—THE FOURTH GOSPEL AND THE SYNOPTISTS. Crown 8vo, 3s. net.

Zahn (Prof. Theodor)—BREAD AND SALT FROM THE WORD OF GOD. Sermons. Post 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

———— AN INTRODUCTION TO THE NEW TESTAMENT. In Three Volumes. Demy 8vo, 36s. net.

Handbooks for Bible Classes and Private Students.

Edited by Principal ALEXANDER WHYTE, D.D., and Rev. JOHN KELMAN, D.D.

'I name specially the admirable Handbooks for Bible Classes issued by T. & T. Clark of Edinburgh. They are very cheap, and among them are some books unsurpassed in their kind.'—Sir W. ROBERTSON NICOLL, LL.D., in the *British Weekly.*

'Sound, intelligible, and sometimes brilliantly written handbooks, packed with wisdom and knowledge.'—*Methodist Recorder.*

COMMENTARIES—

Principal MARCUS DODS, D.D. **Genesis.** 2s.

JAMES MACGREGOR, D.D. **Exodus.** 2 Vols. 2s. each.

Principal DOUGLAS, D.D. **Joshua.** 1s. 6d. **Judges.** 1s. 3d.

Professor J. G. MURPHY, LL.D. **Chronicles.** 1s. 6d.

Rev. JAMES AITKEN, M.A. **The Book of Job.** 1s. 6d.

Principal MARCUS DODS, D.D. **Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi.** 2s.

Principal DOUGLAS, D.D. **Obadiah to Zephaniah.** 1s. 6d.

Rev. EDWARD E. ANDERSON, M.A. **St. Matthew.** 2s. 6d.

Principal T. M. LINDSAY, D.D. **St. Mark.** 2s. 6d.

Principal T. M. LINDSAY, D.D. **St. Luke.** 2 Vols. 3s. 3d. (Vol. I. 2s. ; Vol. II. 1s. 3d.)

GEORGE REITH, D.D. **St. John.** 2 Vols. 2s. each.

Principal T. M. LINDSAY, D.D. **Acts.** 2 Vols. 1s. 6d. each.

Principal BROWN, D.D. **Romans.** 2s.

JAMES MACGREGOR, D.D. **Galatians.** 1s. 6d.

Prof. J. S. CANDLISH, D.D. **Ephesians.** 1s. 6d.

Prof. A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D. **Hebrews.** 2s. 6d.

Rev. J. P. LILLEY, D.D. **The Pastoral Epistles.** 2s. 6d.

GENERAL SUBJECTS—

Professor JAMES STALKER, D.D.
The Life of Christ. 1s. 6d.
The Life of St. Paul. 1s. 6d.
(*Large-type Editions*, 3s. 6d. *each.*)

ALEXANDER WHYTE, D.D.
The Shorter Catechism. 2s. 6d.

Professor J. S. CANDLISH, D.D.
The Christian Sacraments. 1s. 6d.
The Christian Doctrine of God. 1s. 6d.
The Work of the Holy Spirit. 1s. 6d.
The Biblical Doctrine of Sin. 1s. 6d.

NORMAN L. WALKER, D.D.
Scottish Church History. 1s. 6d.

GEORGE SMITH, LL.D., F.R.G.S., C.I.E.
History of Christian Missions. 2s. 6d.

ARCHIBALD HENDERSON, D.D.
Palestine: Its Historical Geography. *With Maps.* 2s. 6d.

Principal T. M. LINDSAY, D.D.
The Reformation. 2s.

Rev. JOHN MACPHERSON, M.A.
The Sum of Saving Knowledge. 1s. 6d.
The Confession of Faith. 2s.
Presbyterianism. 1s. 6d.

Professor BINNIE, D.D.
The Church. 1s. 6d.

Professor T. B. KILPATRICK, D.D.
Butler's Three Sermons on Human Nature. 1s. 6d.

President HAMILTON, D.D.
History of the Irish Presbyterian Church. 2s.

Rev. W. SCRYMGEOUR, M.A.
Lessons on the Life of Christ. 2s. 6d.

A. TAYLOR INNES, M.A., Advocate.
Church and State. 3s.

Rev. J. FEATHER.
The Last of the Prophets—John the Baptist. 2s.

Rev. W. FAIRWEATHER, M.A.
From the Exile to the Advent. 2s.

Professor J. LAIDLAW, D.D.
Foundation Truths of Scripture as to Sin and Salvation. 1s. 6d.

LEWIS A. MUIRHEAD, D.D.
The Times of Christ. *New Edition.* 2s.

J. P. LILLEY, D.D.
The Principles of Protestantism. 2s. 6d.

Rev. J. STRACHAN, M.A.
Hebrew Ideals from the Story of the Patriarchs. 2 Vols. 2s. each. Or bound together in One Vol., 3s. net.

DAVID M. ROSS, D.D.
The Teaching of Jesus. 2s.

Prof. J. DICK FLEMING, B.D.
Israel's Golden Age. 1s. 6d.

Rev. W. BEVERIDGE, M.A.
The Makers of the Scottish Church. 2s.

BIBLE CLASS PRIMERS.

Edited by late Principal Salmond, D.D.

'If we had to point out a series of model text-books, at once scholarly, attractive in style, and quite absurdly cheap, considering the quality, we should, without hesitation, name these Primers, edited by Principal Salmond.'—*Literary World.*

In paper covers, 6d. each; free by post, 7d.   In cloth, 8d. each; free by post, 9d.

St. Paul's Illustrations. By Rev. R. R. Resker.
The Covenanters. By Rev. J. Beveridge, B.D.
Eli, Samuel, and Saul. By Rev. C. A. Salmond, D.D.
Ezekiel: His Life and Mission. By Rev. Harvey Jelly, B.D.
Jeremiah. By Rev. J. Robson, D.D.
History of Egypt. By Prof. R. G Murison, B.D.
The Minor Prophets. By Rev. J. Adams, B.D.
History of Babylonia and Assyria. By Prof. R. G. Murison, B.D.
The Mosaic Tabernacle. By Rev. J. Adams, B.D.
The History of the English Bible. By Rev. Burnett Thomson.
The Exile and the Restoration. By Prof. A. B. Davidson, D.D.
Geography of Palestine. By Rev. S. R. Macphail, D.D.
Our Lord's Illustrations. By Rev. R. Resker.
Elijah and Elisha. By the Rev. R. G. MacIntyre, B.D.
The Miracles of our Lord. By Prof. J. Laidlaw, D.D.
Christian Conduct; Christian Character: A Study in New Testament Morality. By Prof. T. B. Kilpatrick, D.D.
The Free Church of Scotland. By Rev. C. G. M'Crie, D.D.
The Truth of Christianity. By Principal J. Iverach, D.D.
The Making of Israel. By Rev. C. A. Scott, D.D.
The Sabbath. By the Editor.
Our Christian Passover. By Rev. C. A. Salmond, D.D.
The Kingdom of God. *Three Parts (or one vol., cloth, 1s. 6d.).* By F. Herbert Stead, M.A.
The Parables of our Lord. By the Editor.
Life of St. John. By Paton J. Gloag, D.D.
The Story of Jerusalem. By Rev. H. Callan, M.A.
Life of Abraham. By Rev. Charles A. Scott, D.D.
Historical Connection between the Old and New Testaments. By Prof. John Skinner, D.D.
Life of Christ. By the Editor.
The Shorter Catechism. *Three Parts (or one vol., cloth 1s. 6d.).* By the Editor.
The Period of the Judges. By Prof. Paterson, D.D.
Outlines of Protestant Missions. By Rev. J. Robson, D.D.
The Apostle Peter. By the Editor.
Outlines of Early Church History. By H. W. Smith, D.D.
David. By the late Rev. P. Thomson, M.A.
Moses. By Prof. J. Iverach, D.D.
Paul. By Paton J. Gloag, D.D.
Solomon. By Rev. R. Winterbotham, M.A., LL.D.
Reformation. By Rev. Prof. Witherow.
Kings of Israel. By Rev. W. Walker, M.A.
Kings of Judah. By Prof. Given, Ph.D.
Joshua and the Conquest. By Prof. Croskery.

Extra Volumes—

Bible Words and Phrases. By Rev. Charles Michie, M.A.   1s.
The Seven Churches of Asia. By Miss Deborah Alcock, 1s.

Now being Issued.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF RELIGION AND ETHICS.

Edited by JAMES HASTINGS, D.D.

With the Assistance of **JOHN A. SELBIE**, and of other Scholars in each Department.

Vols. I. and II. now ready. Cloth, **28s.** net ; Half-leather, **34s.** net. Each Volume may also be had in Twelve Monthly Parts, price **2s. 6d.** net each.

A BIBLE DICTIONARY.

COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME.

Cloth, **20s.** net ; Half-leather, **25s.** net.

Edited by JAMES HASTINGS, D.D.

Dr. Hastings has often been urged to edit a Dictionary of the Bible which would be as reliable and as up to date as his great Dictionary, but within reach of those who cannot afford to purchase the five volumes. This Dictionary is not based on any other, but is a wholly new and original work.

Now Complete, IN TWO VOLUMES.

A DICTIONARY OF CHRIST AND THE GOSPELS.

Edited by JAMES HASTINGS, D.D.

Price per Vol. : in Cloth Binding, **21s.** net ; in Half-Morocco, gilt top, **26s.** net.

'An invaluable book for the libraries of students of the Bible, of teachers, and of makers of sermons.'—*Scotsman.*

Now Complete, IN FIVE VOLUMES.

DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE.

Dealing with

𝔍ts 𝔏anguage, 𝔏iterature, an𝔡 𝔠ontents,

Including the Biblical Theology.

WITH MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

Prospectuses and full particulars of all the above works may be had on application to the Publishers.